

Śramaṇa Bhagavān Māhāvīra

# SRAMANA BHAGAVAN MAHAVIRA.

VOL. II. PART I.

Containing  
116 Sūtras of Kalpa Sūtra.

**Muni Ratna Prabha Vijaya**

Disciple of

Śāsana Samrāt Ācārya Mahārāja  
Śrīmān Vijaya Nemisūrīśvarājī.

With an Introduction

by

Prof. Dhirubhai P. Thaker M. A.

Gujarat College, Ahmedabad.

સ્રી જૈન ગ્રંથ પ્રકાશક સભા  
Sri Jaina Grantha Prakāśaka Sabhā.

Pānjrāpol, Ahmedabad.

Price Rs 3-0-0

Foreign 7/6. Two Dollars. U. S. A.

*Vira Samvat 2468.*

*Vikrama Samvat 1998.*

1942.

*Printed by Ishwara Printing Press.*  
Mahuvā—( Kathiāwār )







HIS HOLINESS ACĀRYA MAHĀRĀJA  
SRÎ VIJAYA NEMISŪRÎŚVARAJI

DEDICATED

INTO

THE LOTUS-LIKE HANDS

OF

MY MOST REVERED GURU

SARVA-TANTRA SVATANTRA, JAGAD-GURU

ŚĀSANA SAMRĀT, SŪRICAKRA CAKRAVARTI

TAPĀGACCHĀDHIPATI, TĪRTHODDHĀRAKA

BHATTĀRAKA

HIS HOLINESS ACĀRYA MAHĀRĀJA

ŚRÎ VIJAYA NEMISŪRĪŚVARAJI

*By*

*His most grateful and obedient*

*Pupil*

*RATNAPRABHA VIJAYA*





Late Seth Jambhai Bhagubhai



# Late Seth Jamnabhai Bhagubhai.

Born on Posa sud 2 nd of Vikrama Samvat 1915, Seth Jamnābhāi was educated at a Vernacular School at Ahmedabad. After leaving the school he studied at home.

Both the parents of Seth Jamnābhāi—his father Seth Bhagubhāi Premchand, and his mother Sethani Pradhanabhai—were highly religious; and it was through their imbibing him, from his very infancy, with the Teachings of the Tirthankaras, that he formed the habit of daily-worshipping with due ceremony the images of the Jineśvaras early in the morning, of performing at least one Sāmāyika daily, of observing fasting and vows of penance on auspicious days of the Tirthankaras, and a strong desire of alleviating the miseries of human beings and of lower animals, and of doing many benevolent works.

Like his elder brother Late Seth Mansukhbhāi Bhagubhāi, he was very fond of horses and elegant carriages. His horses were strong and attractive. They had moderate work and highly nourishing diet. Seth Jamnābhāi was very careful that his horses were well taken care of, and he would often like to supervise their feeding. Seth Jamnābhāi was fond of horse-riding and self-driving. He very often used to drive a pair of beautiful horses in his open wagonette carriage. He was a very careful fast-driver. He had separate pairs of horses for different hours of the day. A pair of horses once used, will not be used again for the day. In the latter part of his life, he had left off self-driving.

Gujarat Spinning and Weaving Co. Ltd. popularly known as Juni (old) mill, was the first cotton mill started by Late Seth Mansukhbhāi. When the Gujarat Ginning and Manufacturing Mill Ltd, popularly known as Navi (New) mill was

built and when it commenced working four years later, the management of the old mill was entrusted into the hands of Seth Jamnābhāi. The cotton-goods prepared by the mill found market in various parts of India and Africa, and the mill very soon became well-known. Seth Jamnābhāi used to attend it daily in the morning and in the afternoon. Seth Jamnābhāi had a very competent hard-working Manager, Mr. Shivābhāi Harilāl Satyavādī who worked under him for more than thirty years. Seth Jamnābhāi's mill was considered as a very lucky mill and it was unusually free from serious fires and grave accidents. Later on, Seth Jamnābhāi had Purshottam Spinning and Manufacturing Mill added to his share. After the death of Seth Mansukhbhāi, the management of Motilāl Hirābhāi Mills popularly known as Telā Mill was entrusted into the hands of Seth Jamnābhāi.

It generally happens that with the acquisition of wealth, and expansion of an affluent and ever-increasing prosperous condition, desires for the enjoyment of sensual pleasures and the formation of vicious habits become prominent, and ideas about leading a virtuous life for the betterment of one's condition during the next life and for the attainment of Mokṣa Mārga,—the Path of Final Emancipation—become far and far remote. But it was quite different with Seth Jamnābhāi.

Born and carefully bred up in a rich family with highly religious proclivities, Seth Jamnābhāi was very polite, God-fearing and benevolent. Anger or any other pernicious passion was never seen on his innocent face. Seth Jamnābhāi used to perform Prātikṛāmaṇa ceremony daily. He used to observe a vow either of Navakāśī (taking of food and drink materials at least 48 minutes after sun-rise) or Paurīṣī (taking of such articles at least 3 hours after sun-rise). He would always take his food and drink, after worshipping the images of Jñeśvaras. Although he may be very busy in other matters, he would never dispose off his daily Pūjā hastily. He would always do it patiently and with a perfect equanimity of mind.

He would never entrust the work of bathing the images and making them dry with clean cloths to the Pujāri, but he would do every thing himself,

It was his daily habit to have Snātra Pūjā in the temple. During the Snātra Pūjā, one rupee was daily placed under the image of the Tirthānkara and a quarter rupee under the Siddha-cakra. After the ceremony was over, the amount was daily put into the Bhandāra in the temple. At the time of phala-pūjā, two cocoanuts and excellent sweetmeats were daily placed on two svastikas of rice-grains. During the last forty years, all the articles of food prepared in his kitchen were placed before the image of the Tirthānkara. The dish of food sufficient for two or three persons was then daily given away to the gardener.

Whenever Seth Jamnābhāi was not able to do Pratikramaṇa or Sāmāyika even on account of illness, he would daily have one rupee put into the temple-bhandāra. The income of his family-temple amounting to seven or eight hundred rupees, was sent every year for the maintenance of the temple at Haripura.

Seth Jamnābhāi used to observe four separate fasts during the Paryuṣaṇa Holidays. Besides these, he used to observe a fast on Jñāna Pancami, Mauna Ekadasi, Kārtika sud 15, Caitra sud 15 and on Āśāda sud 15. He did not take food after sun-set. He was using boiled water for drinking. He had stopped taking green vegetables and fruits on twelve days during the month, and he did not take even plantains or mangoes on those days.

Seth Jamnābhāi had a large garden to his bungalow, in which rose-flower plants and other plants yielding flowers suitable for worship in Jaina temples, were grown in abundance. These flowers were daily sent to several temples in the city and to the temples at Kalol and Bhoyani. Out of 2000 flowers which was the usual daily out-put, 600 flowers were sent



through his māli (gardener) for the temple at Kalol and for Bhoyani-400 for his own temple, and the remaining 1000 flowers were distributed to various temples in the city. In case of greater or lesser out-put of flowers, the number of flowers sent to each temple will be correspondingly increased or decreased.

Seth Jamnābhāi had 35 servants in his bangalo who can do any piece of service at the slightest hint, but when one daily sees Seth Jamnābhāi getting down, from his Brougham, Carriage yoked to white horses, either at Seth Hathising Kesarising's Bāharni Wadi outside Delhi Gate or at the temple of Mahāvīra Swāmi Bhagavān on Richey Road (which it was his daily habit of visiting), himself carrying a number of flowers in a clean cloth for the worship of Jineśvara Bhagavān in those temples, one cannot withhold the impression that he was the true devotee of Jineśvara Bhagavāns.

Seth Jamnābhāi was very fond of hearing various Pūjās composed by different Ācāryas of former times. He was a member of Seth Joitārām's Toli—an assembly formed by Sheth Joitārāmabbhai—a highly religious man,—with the object of teaching others the recitation of the various Pūjās composed by different Ācāryas, with the accompaniment of cymbals and other musical instruments. The members used to go voluntarily in a body, to different parts of the city wherever they were requested to go, for Pūjā. Being a member of the said Toli—Seth Jamnābhāi knew the correct tunes of various Pūjās and he would very often recite them quite correctly with the accompaniment of musical instruments. Even during the latter portion of his life, Seth Jamnābhāi will not miss an opportunity of going to these Pūjās, however busy he may be in other matters.

Seth Jamnābhāi was rendering much service to Sādhus and Sādhvis by supplying them medical aid and the materials useful in their illness. Every year, Seth Jamnābhāi was giving

clothes, utensils, and other materials worth about three to five thousand rupees to all the Sādhūs and Sādhvis in the town.

Śeth Jamnābhāi entertained very high respect for his ancestral Guru, Pannyās Dayāvimālaji and his disciples, Pannyās Saubhāgyavimālaji and Muni Mahārāja Mukativimālaji. During their illnesses, Śeth Jamnābhāi had obtained excellent medical help and spent hundreds of rupees on each occasion. Even after their deaths, he spent thousands of rupees in Pūjās and Mahotsavas.

Śeth Jamnābhāi, spent thousands of rupees in having Sacred works written and in having them printed.

During his leisure hours, Śeth Jamnābhāi used to read stavanas (eulogical compositions of the virtues of Tirthankaras), dharma-kathā (religious stories), and biographies of religious persons or have them read out.

Śeth Jamnābhāi would very often give financial help privately to people who were in affluent condition before, and who had been reduced to penury. In the same way, he would help distressed, miserable, and needy persons. He would always look to the requests of deserving persons with extreme kindness and would invariably respect them.

One of the noblest traits of Śeth Jamnābhāi's character was that he did not like to displease anybody. Any one coming to him for help was sure to get it. He would not disappoint any one. His house was not a place of disappointment. It was an abode of hope, consolation and mercy. In case of co-religionists, the help will come so secretly that none else but his confidential man will know it.

During the latter part of his life, Śeth Jamnābhāi was not able to attend on the occasion of marriage or dinner-parties of his friends and acquaintances owing to old age, but he did not fail to attend their funeral or such-like functions. Processions and religious ceremonies in connection

with *jala yātrā*, *Śānti-Snātra*, *kalyāṇakas* (auspicious days of Tirthaṅkaras) will be invariably attended by him; even with some personal inconvenience.

It generally happens that during Divāli Holidays, people like to come home and enjoy the happiness of worldly pleasures along with their family-members. The fact is, the Divāli day is the Nirvāṇa-day of Tirthaṅkara Bhagavān Mahāvīra Swāmī, and the day of Kevala Jñāna of Ganadhara Mahārāja Gautama Swāmī; and as such instead of wasting time, money, and energy, in so-called worldly pleasures, in sinful talks, and in wicked actions, persons desirous of the happiness of Final Emancipation, should always pass such auspicious days, in meditations for the Elevation of Soul. During the last thirty-five years of his life, Śeth Jamnābhāi used to pass the Divāli-day, in Pūjā of Jīneśvaras, Pratīkramaṇa and meditation at any one of the sacred places. In this way, Śeth Jamnābhāi visited Bhadreśvara, Kulapākaji, Bhāndaka, Gīrnāra, Tārāgāji, Ābuji, Kumbhāriāji, Samet Śikhara, Phalodhi, Rānakapur, Kesariaji, Idar, Jaghadia, Serisā, Pānsara, Bhoyani, Sankheśvaraji, Mātar, and many other places of worship. Śeth Jamnābhāi used to go on pilgrimage to Shatrūnjaya Hill near Palitānā almost every year. Whenever he went on pilgrimage, he used to invite his friends, relatives and acquaintances to accompany him. There Śeth Jamnābhāi always inquired into the financial condition of the various Institutions, and he would invariably help them handsomely.

Ever since the Bhoyanī Tirtha, of Tirthaṅkara Mallīnāth Bhagavān came into existence in Vikrama Samvat 1938, a Navakarasi (a dinner to all Jains) is given every year by Śeth Jamnābhāi on Māhā Sud, 10—the day of the installation of the pratimā of the Jīneśvara Bhagavān in the temple. The management of the Bhoyanī and Sankheśvara Kālakhānā (religious firm) is in the hands of Śeth Jamnābhāi.

Before the establishment of Bhoyanī Tirtha, Mātar near Kaira, was considered as a very prominent place of pilgrimage

to Sācā Devā (True God) in Gujarāt. Seth Jamnābhāi spent a very large amount of money in repairing a portion of the temple.

There was no Jaina temple at Kalol. At the request of the Jaina Saṅgha, a beautiful temple was built by Seth Jamnābhāi. The Temple, its surrounding buildings, and pratīsthā (installation of a Tirthaṅkara's image in the temple) cost him one to two lacs of rupees. The pratīsthā of the temple was done by Śasana Samrāt Ācārya Mahārāja Vijaya Nemisūrisvaraji. The entire gentry of Ahmedabād including Sir Chinubhai Mādhavlāl Baronet, was present on the occasion.

Seth Jamnābhāi had a spacious Dharmaśālā built at Kumbhāriyāji. He also donated a substantial sum for the repair of temples in Marwār.

Two years previous to his death, Seth Jamnābhāi had a large Dharmaśālā built in his wāṇḍā known as Seth Bhagubhai's Wāṇḍā with a small temple. Brass utensils and bedding are kept for the use of pilgrims. Śasana Samrāt Ācārya Mahārāja Vijaya Nemisūrisvaraji did the pratīsthā of the temple.

For the last thirty-eight years, Seth Jamnābhāi has been maintaining a charitable dispensary known as Seth Jamnābhāi Homoeopathic Dispensary, with a daily average of 900 to 800 patients, at 700 to 800. an annual cost of Rs. 7000 to 8000.

While providing facilities for alleviating the sufferings of human beings, Seth Jamnābhāi did not forget to alleviate the miseries of dumb creatures—lower animals—cows, buffaloes, bulls, sheep, goats, and other animals. He built resting-houses for them at Rānchardā, spent thousands of rupees for their fodder, and helped the local Khodā-Dhōra Pāñjāpole (Resting-house for cattle and maimed animals) several times with thousands of rupees.

During the famine of Vikram Samvat 1956, Seth Jamnābhāi's charities were very liberal. Besides, he had a cattle-

camp near Kānkaria Tank, outside Jamālpur Gate, with an accomodation for 10000 animals. Thousands of animals were saved from the jaws of death by his timely help. Whenever there was scarcity of fodder, Śeth Jamnābhāi used to help the Pānjrā Pole.

There was a sinful blemish on Ahmedabad. Ever since the building of the temple of Bhadra Kālī Devi, near Bhadra Gate, in Ahmedabad, a goat was sacrificed before the Devi on Durgāstami day every year. Some persons thought of preventing the himsā (killing of the animal). A few of them volunteered to save the life of the animal. They remained quite near the place where the goat was to be killed. As soon as the time for the slaughter of the animal arrived, one of them—a very active and desperate man—sprang out of the crowd and ran away, with the goat from amidst a crowd of four to five thousand, Brāhmaṇas and non-Brāhmaṇas. None had the courage to follow him. Great disturbance arose, and the peace of the town was at stake. The Pūjāri, then, approached the District Collector Mr. Hartshorne. At the Collector's suggestion Śeth Jamnābhāi Bhagubhāi, Śeth Mangaldās Girdhardās, and Śeth Sārābhāi Dāhyābhāi, were called to his bungalow. An agreement was made in the presence of the Collector, and it was settled to stop the killing of any animal in the temple, and a sum of ten thousand rupees was deposited, on the name of the Pūjāri, out of the interest of which sum, an excellent Pūjā with abundant materials was to be made for the Devi and a dinner-party was to be given to Brāhmaṇas, on the Durgāstami day, every year. Half the amount was given by Śeth Jamnābhāi and the remaining half by Śeth Mangaldās. Both the welknown Sethias were thus chiefly instrumental in putting a stop for ever, to the killing of an innocent animal every year which was in existence for more than five hundred years.

During the last two years of his life, Śeth Jamnābhāi had a slight increase of blood-pressure. But on account of regular habits and careful dieting, there was no serious illness.

During the last twenty-five years of his life, Śeth Jamnābhāi used to go, every year, to Dumas (8 miles from Surat) and pass the three months of summer there. He would return to Ahmedabad when the rainy season had set in.

In the summer of Vikrama Samvat 1981, Śeth Jamnābhāi as usual, was living at Dumas. On Jaista Vad 14 he had Pūjā of Antarāya Karma by Pandit Śrīmān Vīra Vijayaji Mahārāj in the beautiful Jaina temple at Dumas, in the afternoon, with the accompaniment of songsters and musical instruments from Sūrat. He himself was in the temple for two hours reciting several Pūjās. The next day i. e. Vad 15 he ordered out excellent fruits, flowers, sweet-meats etc, from Sūrat for a Pūjā on a grand scale on Aśāda Sud 1 (it being the first day of the month), and had requested a number of persons from Surat to be present at the Pūjā on that day.

In the afternoon, His Highness the Mahārāj Sāheb of Dhrāngadhrā, who was leaving Dumas and going away to Dhrāngadhrā, gave him a visit at his (Śeth's) bungalow. Śeth Jamnābhāi himself treated him hospitably with tea, sweet-meats, pān-supāri, garlands etc. and walking as far as the foot-steps of the verandah under the portico of which his motor-car was waiting, he wished him a happy journey.

His family-physician Dr. Trikambhāi was always with him during the season. In the evening Śeth Jamnābhāi did not like to go out for a walk, but he kept sitting in a comfortable arm-chair on the verandah, talking merrily with his family-members, who were always with him.

Feeling sleepy, at about ten o'clock, Śeth Sāheb went to bed in an adjoining hall. Other members of the family including Shethāni Mānek Ben, Babābhāi, Dr. Trikambhāi, Vimalashā, Kikābhāi, Chimanlālbhāi etc, kept sitting on the verandah gossiping till late at night. At about one o'clock, all of them dispersed and went to their individual places for sleeping.

A few minutes later, Seth Jamnābhāi who was always lying on sides, had a violent jerk in his body and he at once turned lying flat, with eyes wide awake. The attendant who was gently shampooing his body, fearing danger, at once called out Sethāni sāheb from the adjoining room. She tried to talk with him but her efforts proved futile. She at once shouted out to Dr. Trikambhai who had just gone to the upper floor. He hurriedly ran down-stairs and found that there was no pulsation in the radial artery and that his heart had stopped beating. He was dead.

The news of his death was telephoned from Sūrat. Many of his relatives, friends and acquaintances including Seth Manecklālbhāi, Seth Jivanlal, Girdharlāl, Seth Sājabhai Hatthising, Marsden Brothers etc. came to Dumas by the morning train. Many of his friends and acquaintances came from Sūrat. About a thousand persons were present at his cremation which took place on an open ground near sea-face.

‘Man proposes and God disposes’ Who knows what will happen the next moment? Death is inevitable in this world. Persons who have done good benevolent actions during this life, have no fear from Death. Only the wicked have to fear it. One should, consequently follow the noble example of Seth Jamnābhāi in doing benevolent deeds according to his means.

After the death of Seth Jamnābhāi, his widow Sethāni Manek Ben, took the entire management into her own hands and she managed all the affairs ably.

The management of the Bhoyni and Sankhesvara Kārkhāna which was in the hands of Seth Jamnābhāi is till now in her hands. The Institution has profited much by her sound advice.

Seth Jamnābhāi was an active and very benevolent member of Ahmedabad, Khodā Dhor, Pānjrā Pole. After his death, although Sethāni Manek Ben is not a member, she takes keen interest in the welfare of the Pānjrā Pole. Majority of

the meetings of Pānjrā Pole committee are held at her bungalow and she helps the institution handsomely.

At the death-bed of Śeth Jamnābhāi, Shethāni Mānek Ben declared to give one lac of rupees in charity after him. The amount was decided to be given away in six months' time. Applications from various religious institutions were invited. About 400 applications came in with various requests. The sum was found to be insufficient. She increased the amount by one lac and a half. Two lacs and fifty thousand rupees were thus distributed.

About two years after the death of Śeth Jamnābhāi, in accordance with his express desire, Shethāni Mānek Ben celebrated an Udyāpana Mahotsava on a grand scale, in her bungalow, in which in addition to the Udyāpana Pandal there was an exact representation of Śātrunjaya Hill with the various Tunks. The pilgrimage to Śātrunjaya Hill had been temporarily closed by the Jaina Community. Thousands of persons used to come for Darśana every day and even after the temple was closed at 8-30 p. m. thousands of Jains and non-Jains were listening to melodious tunes of the Masak Band of Dhrāngadhṛā State, till late at night. Religious ceremonies were performed by Śāsana Samrāt Ācārya Mahārāja Vijaya Nemisūriśvaraji. The Upādhyāya Padvi and Ācārya Padvi of Ācārya Mahārāja Śrī Nandana Sūriji Mahārāja was done during the Mahotsava at an additional expenditure of twenty thousand rupees. A sum of fifty thousand rupees was donated to the Ahmedabad Khodā Dhor Pānjrā Pole.

The supervision of decorative work and of the construction of Śātrunjaya Hill to a scale, was placed in the able hands of Nagarsheth Kastoorbhāi Manibhāi. The arrangement of electric lights and their management was entrusted to her clever and experienced engineer Mr. Burjorji. The Mahotsava seems to have cost her at least two lac and a half rupees. Although there have been numerous religious ceremonies and Mahotsavas in Ahmedabad in former years, a Mahotsava of



such an elegance and grandeur has, not till now, been celebrated by anybody.

After a year and a half, (V. S. 1884) the reconstruction with excellent makrāṇa marble of a portion of the temple of "Sachā Deva" at Mātar, which was going on for five years at an enormous expense, was now completed and ready for pratisthā. The pratisthā ceremony was performed by Śāsan Samrāt Ācārya Mahārāj Vijaya Nemisūrisvaraji. The Mahotsava with the attendant dinner-parties, was enjoyed by thousands of devout persons of both the sexes from the neighbouring town and villages.

Shethāni Mānek Ben is kind-hearted, philanthropic and wise. Walking on the foot-steps of Śeth Jamnābhāi, she has done many charities. Her kitchen is very free. No one approaching her for help will ever return disappointedly.

It seems that the charities of Śeth Jamnābhāi shine out brilliantly by the extensive and more liberal charities of Shethāni Mānek Ben.

# INTRODUCTION.

## 1. The Text and its Authorship.

This part of the work named “Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra” relates the biographical account of Vardhamāna Swāmī or Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra, the last (twenty-fourth) Tīrthankara of the present series of twenty-four Tīrthankaras of the Jaina.

The story runs from his coming into the state of foetus upto his renouncing the worldly life, and entering the ascetic life at the age of 30 years. This much material has been contained in the first hundred and twelve sūtras of the Kalpa Sūtra.

The Kalpa Sūtra has been held in high esteem by the Jainas for more than fifteen hundred years. Being read and preached every year during the Paryuṣanā holidays, it is sometimes called Paryuṣanā Sūtra. Since the text of the Kalpa Sūtra has been comprised into 1200 gāthās, the work is known as “Bārasā Sūtra” also.

The text of the Kalpa Sūtra has been divided into three parts. (1) Jinacaritra or Lives of Jinas, which is almost parallel to Lalita Vistarā a similar work on the life of Gautama Buddha; (2) Sthavirāvalī or List of Sthaviras which relates the account of a lineage of Sthaviras and (3) Śāmaśācī or the Rules of Yatis, which constitutes the most essential part of the work, because it lays down various rules for the Jaina ascetics to practise during their ascetic life.

The authorship of the Kalpa Sūtra, in general, has been attributed to Śrīman Bhadrabāhu Swāmī, the last Śrutakevalī who could remember the twelve Aṅgas with their fourteen Pūrvas. But the entire Kalpa Sūtra does not seem to be the composition of Bhadrabāhu Swāmī.

Professor Weber has discussed this problem well in his treatise on the Sacred Books of the Jainas. He has tried to ascertain that the whole Kalpa Sūtra is incorporated as the Eighth Lecture in the Daśāśruta Skandha Sūtra of the fourth Cheda Sūtra.

According to him, Sāmācāri ( Rules for Yatis ) has been composed by Bhadrabāhu Swāmī, but the other two divisions viz. Jinacaritas and Sthavīrāvalī might have been added by Devarddhi Gaṇī later on. But we cannot agree with Prof Weber in believing Devarddhi Gaṇī as the author of Jina Caritras. For if it were so, the tradition might not have left such an important fact unnoticed. This may not apply to the case of Sthavīrāvalī which consists of four or five distinct treatises, only put together and added by Devarddhi Gaṇī to the Lives of the Jinas.

It is an old custom with the Jainas to recite the hymns of Kalyānakas at the time of worshipping the images of the Tīrthaṅkaras. It is with these Kalyānakas that the lives of Jinas are chiefly concerned and it is none but this motive that induces an author to treat so largely of so barren a subject as has been done in the Kalpa Sūtra.<sup>2</sup>

## 2. Origin of the Sacred Works of the Jainas.

In spite of many points of resemblance between Jainism and Buddhism, both are independant religions. It is not correct to assert that Jainism is a subordinate form of Buddhism or that Jainas have branched off from Bauddhas.

---

2. cf. Sacred Books of the East Vol. XXII. Introduction pp ii—iii.

Jainism has an origin independant from Buddhism and has a development peculiarly its own. Really speaking, both Jainism and Buddhism owe to the Brāhmanas especially their Saṃnyāsins the groundwork of their philosophy, ethics and cosmogony<sup>3</sup>

It is interesting to note here the comparison between the five Buddhist vows and those of the Jaina ascetics. The Buddhistic vows nearly agree with those of the Jaina ascetics.

In all, the Buddhists have Eight Precepts of which the first five are binding on every Buddhist, while the rest are only recommended to pious laymen.<sup>4</sup> —

- i One should not destroy life.
- ii One should not take that which is not given.
- iii One should not tell lies.
- iv One should not become a drinker of intoxicating drinks.
- v One should refrain from unlawful sexual intercourse — an ignoble thing
- vi One should not eat unseasonable food at night.
- vii One should not wear garlands or use perfumes.
- viii One should sleep on a mat spread on the ground.

The vows (Mahāvratas) of Jaina ascetics are these:—

- i Not to destroy life (ahimsā)
- ii Not to tell lies (sūnrita)
- iii Not to take that which is not given (aṣṭeya)
- iv To abstain from sexual intercourse (brahmacarya)
- v To renounce all interest in worldly things, especially to call nothing one's own (a-parigraha).

The first five Precepts of both the sects resemble each other so strikingly that there is no wonder if one believes

---

3. cf. Sacred Books of the East Vol XXII. Introduction.

4. cf. Rhys Davids, Buddhism p. 139.

that one sect borrowed the principles from another. It is very hard, however, to ascertain as to which sect borrowed from which, and the question whether the Jains or the Bauddhas were the borrowers remains unsolved. But it can be shown easily that neither of them has, in this regard, any claim to originality but that both have only adopted the five vows of the Brāhmanic ascetic (Samnyāsin). The latter has to keep the following five vows<sup>5</sup>:—

- i Abstention from injuring living beings.
- ii Truthfulness.
- iii Abstention from appropriating the property of others.
- iv Continnence.
- v Liberality.

Thus the first four great vows of the Samnyāsin agree fully well with those of the Jaina monk and are enumerated in the same manner. It is therefore probable that the Jains have borrowed their own vows from the Brāhmaṇas and not from the Buddhists, because the latter have changed the order of the vows, making truthfulness the third cardinal virtue instead of giving it the second place. Besides, it is highly improbable that they should have imitated the Buddhists, when they had in the Brāhmanic ascetics much older and more respected models.

It should be noted that the monastical order of the Jains and Buddhists though copied from the Brāhmaṇas was chiefly and originally intended for Kṣatriyas.

Buddha, as Prof. Oldenburg points out, speaks of his religion as that for the sake of which, sons of noble families leave the house and enter the state of houselessness<sup>6</sup>.

That the Jains also gave the Kṣatriyas the preference over the Brāhmaṇas is proved by the curious legend about the

5. cf. Baudhyāyana II. 10, 18, See Buhler's translation, Sacred Books of the East Vol. XIV. p. 275.

6. Mahāvagga I. 6, 12.

transfer of the foetus of Mahāvīra from the womb of Brāhmaṇi Devānanda to that of Kṣatriyāni Trisālā, it being alleged that a Brāhmaṇi or another woman of low family was not worthy to give birth to a Tīrthaṅkara.<sup>7</sup>

Now we shall decide the age of the extant Jaina Literature. Since it was the tradition of the Jaina preachers to preach the principles of their religion orally and keep them in memory, we can easily deduce the theory that the Jaina Literature or at least some of its oldest works were composed many centuries before they were reduced to writing.

The redaction of the Jaina Canon or the Siddhāntas, took place, according to the unanimous tradition, during the council of Vallabhi, under the presidency of Devarddhi Gaṇī. The date of this event 980 (or 993) A. V. corresponding to 454 (or 467) A. D.<sup>8</sup> is incorporated in the Kalpa Sūtra.<sup>9</sup>

The tradition says that Devarddhi Gaṇī kṣamā-śramaṇa, perceiving the Siddhāntas in danger of becoming extinct, caused them to be written in books. Before that time, the teachers never used the books, but after that time, they did use books. To provide every teacher or at least every Upāśraya with copies of the Sacred Books, Devarddhi Gani must have issued a large edition of the Siddhāntas.

The date of the origin of the extant Jaina Literature cannot be placed earlier than about 400 B. C. because the tradition of the Śvetambaras<sup>10</sup> says that after the twelve

7. This legend is rejected by the Digambaras, but the Śvetāmbaras staunchly uphold its truth. As it is found in the Ācārāṅga, the Kalpa Sūtra, and many other works, it cannot be doubted that it is very old.

8. Dr. H. Jacobi's Introduction to the Sacred Books of East Vol. XXII p. XXXVII.

9. cf. Sūtra 148 of Kalpa Sūtra.

10. cf. Pañśiṣṭa Paivan IX.

years' famine, while Bhadrabāhu Swāmī was the head of the Church, the Angas were brought together by the Conference of Pātalīputra. Now, Bhadrabāhu's death is placed 170 A. V. by the Śvetambaras.<sup>11</sup> He lived, therefore, under Chandragupta Maurya, who is said to have ascended the throne 155. A. V.<sup>12</sup> This, therefore, shows that the date of the collection of the Jaina Canon falls somewhere about the end of the fourth or the beginning of the third century B. C.

According to the tradition of the Jainas, it is said that the religious principles of the Jainas came into existence right from the time of Rṣabha-deva Swāmī, the first Tīrthankara of the present series. When the religion was exalted to a high rank during the time of several Tīrthāṅkaras, the tradition continues, the sacred works were composed, but during the intermediate period of disorder and anarchy these works disappeared, and again came into existence during the time of a new Tīrthāṅkara. Sacred works of all the Tīrthāṅkaras are almost the same as they preached the same principles, and the lives of all the Tīrthāṅkaras are almost similar in principal characteristics.

Like his predecessors, Śramaṇa Bhagavan Mahāvīra also had got his preachings composed in books. These preachings have been arranged by his Ganadharas in 12 Angas.

Besides these Angas, we are told by the Śvetāmbaras and Digambaras, there existed other and probably older works called Pūrvas, of which there were originally fourteen. The knowledge of these Pūrvas was gradually lost, till at last it became totally extinct.<sup>13</sup> A detailed contents of twelve Angas

11. According to the Digambaras, the death of Bhadrabāhu Swāmī occurred 162. A. V.

12 Prof. Max Muller assigns to Chandragupta the dates 315-291 B. C. According to Westergard and Kern, the date of Chandragupta is 320 B. C.

13. The tradition of the Śvetambaras about the fourteen Pūrvas is this:—The fourteen Pūrvas had been incorporated

and consequently of the Pūrvas has been given in the fourth in the twelfth Aṅga, the Dīṣṭivāda, which was lost before 1000 A. V.

It should be noted that although the Twelfth Aṅga is not available at present, some of its principles as gathered from other religious works, could be arranged as under:—

This Aṅga, named Dīṣṭivāda, is divided into 5 portions—

- I **Parīkrama** divided into 7 sub-divisions laying down Sūtras of arithmetical complications and their keys.
- II **Sūtra** Containing 88 sūtras which explain the difference of real and false knowledge.
- III **Anuyoga** relates the stories of great personages of the religious history.
- IV **Purvagata**: This is the most important part of the Dīṣṭivāda. This portion contains the fourteen Pūrvas which were mentioned before. These Pūrvas are mentioned below:—

- i Uppāyapūvva  
( Utpādapūvva )
- ii Aggeanāthapūvva  
( Agrāyanīyapūvva )
- iii Vīriyappavāyapūvva  
( Vīryapavādapūvva )
- iv Atthinatthippavāyapūvva  
( Asti-nāstīpavādapūvva )
- v Nānappavāyapūvva  
( Jnānapravādapūvva )
- vi Saccappavāyapūvva  
( Satyapavādapūvva )
- vii Āyappavāyapūvva  
( Ātmapravādapūvva )
- viii Kammappavāyapūvva  
( Karmapravādapūvva )



Āṅga, the Samavāyāṅga and in the Nandī Sūtra.<sup>14</sup>

We are told by the tradition that Ārya Jambū Swāmī was the last Kevalī. After him, the undermentioned six heads of the Church viz. Prabhava Swāmī, Śayyambhava Sūri, Yaśobhadra Sūri, Sambhūti vijaya Sūri, Bhadrabāhu Śwāmī, and Sthūlabhadra, were Śruta-kevalīs. Out of these, Bhadrabāhu Swāmī was the last Pattadhara (head of the church) who had all the twelve Āṅgas along with the 14 Pūrvas, with their meanings and explanations of intricate subjects in his memory. Ārya Sthūlabhadra had a thorough knowledge of the meanings and explanations of 10 Pūrvas and a knowledge of the text of the remaining 4 Pūrvas ( 11, 12, 13, 14. ), but not then meanings and explanations. Besides, he was instructed not to impart the knowledge of the four Pūrvas ( 11, 12, 13, 14 ) to any one. Thus, the knowledge of the Pūrvas decreased gradually. After him, there was a line of ten successors who had a thorough knowledge of 10 Pūrvas. They were known as Daśa Pūrvī as they had a knowledge of 10 Pūrvas. The last Daśa Pūrvī was Vajra Swāmī. After Vajra Śwāmī, the knowledge of Pūrvas went on decreasing. The last, who had a

- 
- ix Paccakhhkkhānappavāyapūvva  
( Pratyākhyānapravādapūvva )
  - x Viṇṇāpavāyapūvva  
( Vidyāpravādapūvva )
  - xi Avāṇṇhapūvva  
( Avāṇḍhyāpūvva )
  - xii Pāṇavāyapūvva  
( Piānavādapūvva )
  - xiii Kiriyaṇiṣālapūvva  
( Kiriyaṇiṣālapūvva )
  - xiv Loga-bhīṇḍasāra  
( Loka-bhīṇḍasāra )

V. **Culika :** It is almost a commentary on the preceding four divisions.

14. See Weber, Indische Studien XVI, p. 341.

knowledge of one Pūrva, was Devarddhi Gaṇi kṣamā śramana. It was during his time, that the remaining Siddhantas were committed to writing. Thus, the knowledge of all the Pūrvas become extinct. Ācārya Śrīmān Hārībhadrā Sūri, the author of 1444 works on different subjects, writes that he was able to compose his works on the authority of the passages of Pūrvas lying scattered in various works.

At present, the Sacred Works of the Śvetāmbaras are 45 in all. Some of them are written in prose and some in verse. These are 11 Aṅgas,<sup>15</sup> 12 Upāṅgas, 10 Prakīrṇa or Miscellaneous works, 6 Cheda Sūtras, 2 Sūtras, and 4 Mūla Sūtras.

In addition to the above-named 45 Sacred Books, some people ennumerate 20 more Prakīrṇas, 12 Nirvyuktis, and several more, arriving at a total of 84.

Again, there are various other works known as Nigamas, which supplement the information contained in the above-mentioned 84 Āgamas.

These Nigamas, being 36 in all, bring the total number to 120.

### 3 Bhadrabāhu Swamī ; his life and works.

Bhadrabāhu Swamī was born at Pratiṣṭhāna-pura (Mahārāstra-South India) in a Brāhmin family in 432 B. C. He had a brother named Varāha-mihira.

Being naturally inclined to acquire knowledge, he studied Vyākaraṇa, Tarkaśāstra, Nyāyasastra, Dharmaśāstra and Jyotiṣa-vidyā in a very short time. Being a favourite student of Ācārya Yaśobhadra Swamī, his proficiency in all lore made him an object of jealousy for other students. His own brother Varāha-mihira had also accepted the Dīkṣā. When Bhadra-

---

<sup>15</sup>. The twelfth Anga viz. Dṛṣṭivāda is not available as a complete work at present.

bāhu Swāmī was awarded the position of Ācārya, his own brother Varāha-mihira envied him.

At that time, Nanda was the King of Magadha. Varāha-mihira knew a little bit of Astrology. But by means of his cleverness, he acquired the position of the Royal Astrologer and started black-mailing Jaina Śramaṇas and particularly his brother Bhadrabāhu.

Once it so happened that the king of Magadha got a son in his old age. Varāha-mihira being the Royal Astrologer, prepared a horoscope of the newly-born prince, and showed therein the age of the child to be 100 years. On knowing this, the king's pleasure knew no bounds and all the people of Magadha came to congratulate the king with various presents.

This occasion gave chance to Varāha-mihira to satisfy his revengeful nature. He poisoned the ears of the king, saying that Bhadrabāhu had not yet come to congratulate the king at such an auspicious occasion. Bhadrabāhu received a message from the king, through his minister Śakaḍāla, asking for all explanation. Being a shrewd man, Bhadrabāhu Swāmī could at once grasp the scheme. He patiently sent a reply to the king as follows:—"Why should I come to you twice? The child shall die on the seventh day by means of cat's mouth and at that time I shall come to give consolations."

On hearing this, the king was highly enraged. He tried his utmost to turn Bhadrabāhu's words futile. He got all the cats driven away from the city, and guarded the child most vigilantly. Still, however, on the seventh day, when the child was being suckled by a wet-nurse who was sitting near a door, a wooden bar with the figure of a cat carved on its end fell from the door upon the child and the child died.

Bhadrabāhu Swāmī then went to the Royal Palace to pacify the agony of the king. He consoled the king with wise words and religious stories. After some time, the king said.—

"According to your prophecy, the child died, but not by means of cat's mouth." The wooden bar (of the door) by which the child was killed, was then identified and it was found that there was a cat's mouth carved on the end of the bar!

Another instance in which Varāha-mihira's astrological prophecy turned out to be wrong, was this:—Varāha-mihira said.—"On a certain day, a matsya (fish) weighing 52 palyas, will fall from the sky in the centre of a circle drawn in the presence of the king. Bhadrabāhu Swāmī said that the weight of the fish will be  $51\frac{1}{2}$  palyas, as it would shrink during its fall to the ground and not 52 palyas, and that it would fall near the circumference of the circle but not in its centre. The king with his state-officers, and a number of people of the town, attended the event. Bhadrabāhu Swāmī's prophecy turned out to be correct.

Varāha-mihira being greatly enraged at his own lot tried to throw away all his books on Astrology into the sea, but Bhadrabāhu Swāmī prevented him from doing so. Still, however, Varāha-mihira entertained the same feeling of revenge towards his brother.

Another instance of Bhadrabāhu's greatness is the prevention of cholera in the country. The epidemic was caused by the soul of Varāha-mihira who had become a vyantara during his next life, on account of his intense feelings of revenge towards his brother. This epidemic of cholera was prevented by Bhadrabāhu Swāmī by his composing a Prabhāvaka Stotra named Uvasaggahara Stotra (of 7 verses). Under the influence of this Stotra, Dharaṇendra himself, had to come on this earth. Out of 7 verses of this Stotra, only 5 are available at present. The tradition says that Śrīmaṇ Bhadrabāhu Swāmī had purposely omitted the last two verses at the request of Dharaṇendra as people invoked and called him very frequently at every small occasion. The stotra consists of allegorical invocations of Tīrthaṅkara Bhagavān Pīr, vanāth, Padmāvati Devī, Dharaṇendra and their attendant Yakṣa:

Bhadrabāhu Swāmī had impressed Chandra Gupta Maurya also by his brilliant knowledge and unfailing prophecy. It is said that once King Chandra Gupta saw sixteen dreams in sleep. When Bhadrabāhu Swāmī explained the meaning of these dreams, Chandra Gupta was deeply impressed.<sup>16</sup>

When there was a twelve years' famine in the country, Bhadrabāhu Swāmī was practising penances in Nepal. During the famine, many a monk fled away to the southern side. But they could not escape the clutches of famine even there. All of them lost memory and forgot whatever knowledge they had, due to excessive pangs of thirst and hunger.

A Conference was held at Pātaliputra to collect all the available Sūtras. Eleven Aṅgas of the Jaina Āgamas were thus collected. But the twelfth Aṅga viz. Dristivāda was not recalled. The conference sent a deputation to Bhadrabāhu Swāmī inviting him to the Conference. Bhadrabāhu did not agree to go to Pataliputra. At last it was decided to send Śramaṇa Sthūlabhadra and others to learn Dristivāda. Bhadrabāhu Swāmī taught Sthūlabhadra 10 Pūrvas out of the 14 Pūrvas and text only of the last four Pūrvas. Sthūlabhadra being puffed up by the knowledge, assumed the form of a lion when his sisters came to pay their homages to him. When Bhadrabāhu Swāmī came to know of this event, he refused to teach him the meaning of the remaining 4 Pūrvas. At last he gave the original text of the last 4 Pūrvas to the conference with the condition that they might not be taught to anybody.

After the Nirvāṇa of Śramaṇa Bhāgavan Mahāvīra, the knowledge of Sacred Books was gradually being lost. Gautama Swāmī, Sudharman Swāmī and Jambū Swāmī were Kēvalīs.<sup>17</sup>

16. Some people say that Chandra Gupta had renounced his throne on hearing the interpretations of dreams from Bhadrabāhu. But this assumption is not based on concrete facts. It is not, therefore, proper to assign much value to such beliefs.

17. A monk is said to be a Kēvalī when he has attained Kevala Jnāna—Perfect Knowledge.

After them, Prabhava Swāmī, Śayyambhava Sūri, Yaśo-bhadra Sūri, Sambhūti Vijaya Sūri, Bhadrabāhu Swāmī, and Sthūlabhadra were Śruta Kevalīs<sup>18</sup> of Fourteen Pūrvas. After them, there were ten Daśa Pūrvīs who had a knowledge of ten Pūrvas. After them, the knowledge of Pūrvas went on decreasing till the time of Devarddhi Gaṇi kṣamā śramaṇa who was the last Pattadhara having a knowledge of one Pūrva. After him, the knowledge of Pūrvas became completely extinct.

Bhadrabāhu Swāmī had lived for 76 years. Out of the 76 years of his life, he led the life of a house-holder for 45 years, observed ordinary austerities for 17 years, and he passed the remaining 14 years of his life as a Śruta Kevalī.<sup>19</sup>

He died in 356 B C.

Bhadrabāhu Swāmī has contributed a number of religious works to the Jaina sect. He has composed Vyavahāra, Daśa-Śīnta Skandha, and Brihat Kalpa Sūtras, and has written Nirvyuktis on them. He was a great writer of Nirvyuktis. He has composed Nirvyuktis on Āvaśyaka, Daśa-vaikālīka, Uttarādhyayana, Ācārāṅga, Sūtra-kritāṅga, DaśaŚruta Skandha, Brihat Kalpa, Vyavahāra, Sūrya-prajñapti and on the Rīṣibhāṣita. He also composed Piṇḍa Nirvyukti, Ogha Nirvyukti and the Prabhāvaka Sūtra named Uvasaggahara Stotra.

That Bhadrabāhu Swāmī had written Vasudeva Cariyam and that the number of verses in the work was 1¼ lakh, is indicated by Devendra Sūri, the preceptor of the wellknown grammarian, Śrīmān Hemachandrācārya.<sup>20</sup>

18. Those who have acquired Perfect Knowledge only by hearing-it orally from their preceptors.

19. cf. Śīṭ Jaina Tapāgaccha Pattāvali edited by Śrī Kalyāṇavijayaṇi. pp. 28-31.

20. वदामि भद्रबाहुं जेण य अईरसियं बहुकलाकलियं ।

रइयं सवायलकलं चरियं वसुदेवरायस्स ॥ १ ॥

—शांतिनाथ चरियं-मगलाचरण.

Bhadrabāhu Swāmī has also rendered an invaluable service to the Jainas by separating the Kalpa Sūtra from the ocean of Daśa Śruta Skandha and making it accessible to a layman.<sup>21</sup>

#### 4. Summary of the Text.

As mentioned before, this portion of the Kalpa Sūtra relates the account of the early life of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, i. e. the life of Lord Mahāvīra right from the time of his taking the form of foetus upto the time of his renunciation of the world at the age of 30 years. Descending from the Pīṇat Kalpa (tenth heaven) Vardhamāna Kumāra took the form of a foetus in the womb of a Brāhmaṇi named Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra, wife of a Brāhmaṇa named Rīṣabhadatta in Brahmanical section of Kuṇḍapura or Kuṇḍa grāma. It was the Avasarpīṇi age of ten wonders. That Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra took the form of a foetus in the womb of a Brāhmaṇi was also a wonder. It was through the influence of the Nīca-gotra Karma of his third previous existence that Lord Mahāvīra had to assume the form of a foetus in the womb of a Brāhmaṇi. Although the incarnation of an Arhanta or a Cakravartin, or a Baladeva or of a Vāsudeva may happen in such low families as a strange event, their birth in such families never occurred in the past, does not occur during the present age, and will never occur in future.<sup>22</sup>

---

21. श्री कल्पसूत्रममृत विबुधोपयोगयोगं

जरा-मरण-दारुणदुःखहारि ।

येनोद्धृतं मतिमता मथितात् श्रुताब्धेः

श्रीभद्रबाहुमुखे प्रणितोऽस्मि तस्मै ॥ १ ॥

क्षेमकीर्ति-बृहत्कल्पटीका.

22. जज्ञ अरिहंता वा, चक्रवर्ती वा, बलदेवा वा, वासुदेवा वा, अन्तकुलेसु वा, पन्तकुलेसु वा, तुच्छ-इरिह-भिक्षाग-किंविण-माहणकुलेसु वा, आयांसु वा, आयांसि वा, आयाइस्सति वा, कुच्छिसि गम्भत्ताण वक्कमति वा, वक्कमिसति वा, नो चेष ण जोणीजम्मणनिक्खमणेण निक्खमिसु वा, निक्खमति वा, निक्खमिस्संति वा ॥ १८ ॥

—Kālpā Sūtra

It is the established custom of all past, present, and future Śakras, Lords of the gods, to cause the foetus of Arhanta Bhagavāns etc. to be removed from low families to high families. The Śakrendra, therefore, had transferred the foetus of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira from the womb of Brāhmaṇi Devānandā to that of Kṣatriyāni Triśalā<sup>23</sup> of Vāsiṣṭha gotra wife of Kṣatriya Siddhārtha of the Jnatri Race, through Hariṇaigameśī—a general of the Divine Infantry—on the 13th day of the dark-fortnight of the month of Āśvina when the moon was in conjunction with the constellation Uttarāṣṭha.

Triśalā sees fourteen great dreams on that night in a state half-way between sleep and wakefulness. She sees (1) An elephant, (2) a bull, (3) a lion, (4) Śrī Devī, (5) a garland, (6) The Moon, (7) The Sun, (8) a banner, (9) a kalāśa (festival jar), (10) a lotus-lake, (11) a sea, (12) a celestial chariot, (13) a heap of jewels, and (14) a smokeless flame in those fourteen great dreams.

Triśalā then awakens the king and narrates the whole account of dreams before him. Siddhārtha, being pleased on hearing the account, congratulates Triśalā.

Next morning, the king sends for the interpreters of dreams and asks them to explain the meaning of those fourteen great dreams. Reciting various verses of the Science of Dreams, the interpreters explain in details different characteristics of a good, as well as, a bad dream. After explaining in details the consequences of each of those fourteen dreams individually, the interpreters mention the aggregate fruit of all the dreams taken together that the prince who was in the

---

23. It is significant to note the adjectives kṣatriyāni and kṣatriya here. The adjectives indicate that King Siddhārtha and kṣatriyāni Triśalā did not belong to the high rank of an Emperor and an Empress respectively, but Siddhārtha was a chief of a tribe of kṣatriyas residing in Kuṇḍa-grāma which was only a grāma or suburb of the city of Vaiśālī.



womb-would certainly occupy the top-most portion of all the regions of Loka.

With the benevolent idea of not afflicting the mother by his movements in the womb, Vardhamāna Kumāra remained immovable in the womb. His mother was deeply pained when she felt no movements of her foetus. She began to cry and lament, and at last Bhagavān had to move a little to soothe his mother. Influenced by his parents' affection towards himself Vardhamāna Kumāra while remaining in the womb, took the following vow:—"Indeed, it is not desirable for me to be a mendicant and take dīkṣā, leaving my house so long as my mother and father are alive."

Trisālā took utmost care in nourishing her foetus. She did so by the moderate use of food and drink materials, clothes, perfumed articles and garlands of flowers such as suited the different seasons of the year.

Then, in due course of time, on the thirteenth day of the bright half of Caitra, after the completion of 9 months and 7½ days, when the moon was in conjunction with the Constellation Uttarāṣāḍgunī Trisālā devī gave birth to Vardhamāna Kumāra.

During that night, the sky was crowded with numerous gods and goddesses coming to the earth with their retinues and vimānas to pay their obessance to the Lord. At the time of the birth of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, the celestial *duṇḍubhi* was sounded and the earth and heavens began to heave with joy.

The birth ceremonies of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra were performed by numerous goddesses accompanied by large retinues coming from various directions. Some prepared a lying-in chamber for the Arhanta and his mother and performed all the ceremonies attendant on birth and some poured a shower of perfumed water, flowers etc.; some stood in front

with mirrors, fans, lanterns etc. and all of them offered their blessings, saying "Parvatāyumbhava" (May you be as long-lived as a mountain)."

Then came gods headed by Śakrendra. Śakrendra himself assuming five forms, took Vardhamāna Kumāra to the Paṇḍuka Vana ( forest ) on the summit of Mount Sumeru, and all the Indras and gods performed the Abhiseka or Ablution-ceremony by means of 1008 pitchers of eight kinds each, of gold, silver and such other precious metals, filled with the milk-like water of the Milky Ocean, with divine flowers, perfumes etc. Having finished the ceremony, Śakra himself adored Vardhamāna Kumāra with 800 pure compositions.

King Siddhārtha also celebrated the birth-festival of his son on a grand scale. The whole town was decorated with flags, banners, festoons, festal-jars, flowers, garlands, and perfumed substances etc. He released all his prisoners, made the whole town free from toll-tax, custom-duty etc, and gave away enormous wealth and gifts to the poor and needy persons.

On the third day, they showed the child Moon and Sun. On the sixth day, they kept awake during the night for religious meditation, and on the twelfth day, the king gave a dinner-party to his relatives, kinsmen, family-members, agnates cognates and domestics together with Jnāta ksatriyas.

Since there was an enormous increase in the wealth and glory of Siddhārtha, from the time of his taking the form of a foetus, they gave him the name "Vardhamāna."

Śramaṇa Bhagavāna Mahāvīra belonged to the Kāśyapa gotra and he had three names:—viz ( 1 ) Vardhamāna ( given by his parents ), ( 2 ) Śramaṇa ( on account of his natural capacity to undergo severe austerities ), and ( 3 ) Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra ( given by gods on account of patient endurance of calamities, observance of vows, self-restraint, and excellent valour ).

Vardhamāna Kumāra grew up like the blossom of a Kalpa-vriksha. At the age of 8 years, Vardhamāna Kumāra once went out of the town to play. Śakrendra, while sitting in his assembly-hall, extolled the valour of Vardhamāna Kumāra. In order to defy the words of Śakrendra, an impudent god came to the tree under which Vardhamāna Kumāra was playing with his associates, with the object of terrifying him. Firstly, he assumed the form of a huge venomous snake entwining himself round the trunk of the tree. All the other boys ran away from fear. But Vardhamāna Kumāra held him by his left hand and threw him far off like a withered piece of cloth.

The god, then, assumed the form of a boy of an equal age, and began to play with them. The god purposely lost the game. According to the turn of the game, Vardhamāna Kumāra had to sit on the back of the god who had assumed the form of a boy. As soon as Vardhamāna Kumāra sat on his back, the god, in order to terrify him, assumed the hideous form of a demon and began to grow taller and taller. Vardhamāna Kumāra hit him strongly with his powerful fist and subdued him. The name Mahāvira was thus made significant by Vardhamāna Kumāra even in his childhood.

After a short period of time, it was decided to put Vardhamāna Kumāra to a writing-school. The occasion was celebrated with perfect grandeur and delight. But Śakrendra was astonished at the idea of putting a Jineśvara, the Omniscient Lord to a writing-school. He came to the house of the teacher where Vardhamāna Kumāra was waiting, and assuming the form of a Brāhmaṇa put before Vardhamāna Kumāra the various doubts remaining in the mind of the teacher. Vardhamāna Kumāra readily solved those doubts and composed Jainendra Vyākaraṇa. People were greatly surprised at the skill of a child like Vardhamāna.

In due course of time, Vardhamāna Kumāra attained youth. His mother decided for his marriage, and in spite of

his own reluctance, Vardhamāna Kumāra consented to his mother's proposal for his marriage, entirely with the object of satisfying her wishes. The marriage was settled with Yaśodā, the daughter of Samaravīra, a well-renowned king. The marriage-ceremony was arranged with great pomp and delight on the part of both the parties.

At the age of 28 years, Vardhamāna Swāmī lost his parents. Next day, when all the family members were deeply engrossed in sorrow, Vardhamāna Swāmī consoled them with wise words.

After the death of his parents, Vardhamāna Swāmī was repeatedly entreated to accept the throne, but being naturally inclined towards austerities, he did not accept it and his brother Nandivardhana was installed as a ruler.

Vardhamāna Swāmī, then, called together all his family-members, and asked them to allow him to renounce the world. But the people, being deeply attached to him, did not allow him to leave them when they had only recently undergone the agony of his parent's death. At last, they agreed to allow him to renounce the world and leave the house, after two years.

After the lapse of one year, i. e. one year previous to his Diksā, Vardhamāna Swāmī commenced Vārsika Mahādāna (giving of gifts for one year) and continued to give it for one year. The gifts given by him during one year amounted to 388 crore and 80 million gold coins.

At the end of the promised two years, when Vardhamāna Swāmī left the world and entered ascetic life, all the Indras and numerous gods came to him to pay their homages and extolled him with praises of his virtuous qualities and shoutings of victory.

Ahmedabad  
Ellis Bridge,  
7-9-42

}

**D. P. Thaker.**



## Author's Views.

---

The learned professor in the foregoing para 2 of the Introduction to my work "Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra Vol II Part I" under the heading "Origin of the Sacred Works of the Jainas" expresses his opinion that "Really speaking, both Jainism and Buddhism owe to the Brāhmanas especially their Samnyāsins, the ground-work of their philosophy, ethics, and cosmogony." But it can be shown easily that neither of them has in this regard any claim to originality, but that both have only adopted the five vows of the Brāhmanic ascetic (Samnyāsin)"<sup>2</sup> The author regrets to have to record his dissent from the professor's opinion.

In contrast with this, Major General J. G. R. Furlong in his "Short Studies in Science of Comparative Religions"—1897 says:—The selection of these Short Studies has enabled us to virtually embrace and epitomise all the faiths and religious ideas of the world, as well as, to lay bare the deep-seated top-root from which they sprang viz the crude Yatism, Jatism or ascetism of thoughtful Jatis of the Jains, who, in man's earliest ages, have on all lands separated themselves from the world and dwelt upon pious motives in lonely forests and mountain caves.....Oksiana, Kaspia, cities of Balk and Samarkand were early centres of the faith—Jainism thus appears as the earliest faith of India.<sup>3</sup>

---

1. Dr. Hermann Jacobi's Translations of Jaina Sūtras. Vol XXII of the Sacred Books of the East Introduction P. 37 Published in 1884.

2. See Bühler's Translation—Sacred Books of the East Vol XIV.

3. Short Studies in Science of Comparative Religions by Major General J. G. R. Furlong ( 1897 )

Another proof of the statement that Jainism is not an offshoot of Brāhmanism is afforded by the under—mentioned quotation :—

Late Prof. Hermann Jacobi in a Lecture delivered at Framji Cowasji Institute, Bombay, on 13th. April 1914 during his visit to India in 1914 clearly stated that—

“ I have been asked by my many friends whether I thought Jainism an offshoot of Brāhmanism, for it was believed that I had given expression to that opinion in the Introduction to my translation of Jaina Sūtras in the Sacred Books of the East

“ Now, I have never been of opinion that Jainism is derived from Brāhmanism I believe that Jainism is, in the main, an independent religious system.”<sup>4</sup>

He gives various sound reasons in support of his opinion

Along with this, may be read the views and reasons stated by His Holiness Āchārya Mahārāja Śrīman Vijayanand Sūri alias Ātmārāmaji Mahārāja in his valuable work Tatva Nirṇaya Prāsād published in 1902 A. D. at pp 503 to 534.<sup>5</sup>

Subsequent researches have rightly induced Western and Eastern scholars to the opinion expressed in the Foreword to my work, “Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira Vol. I Part I Page. 26 ”<sup>6</sup>

“ Jainism is not an offshoot either of Buddhism or of the ancient Hinduism but it is more ancient than Buddhism and the ancient Hinduism, and there are numerous passages in the sacred works of the Hindus to prove the antiquity of the Jain Religion. Even from the most standard<sup>7</sup> and authentic

---

4 From a Lecture by Late Prof H Jacobi at Framji Cowasji Institute, Bombay, on 13th April 1914. Reproduced from Shree Jain Svetambara Conference Herald of August 1914.

5. Tatva Nirṇaya Prāsāda pp 503 to 534.

6 Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira Vol I Part I Foreword p. 26.

7. Vide yoga-Vāsīṣṭha, ( Vanāgya Prakāśana, Sarga 15 Verse 8.)

works of the Hindus, the Jain Religion is acknowledged to date at least from the time of Tīrthaṅkara Bhagavān Śrī Rṣabha-deva Swāmī.

According to Bhāgavat Pūrāna, "the origin of Jainism is attributed to Śrī Rṣabha-deva Swāmī who flourished during the latter part of present Avasarpinī age."

"Still older is the reference to Jaina Tīrthaṅkaras in the Vedic Śrutis (Tatva Nīrnaya Prāsāda 1902.)

"This clearly shows that so early as 5000 B. C. which is generally considered the most probable date, the Tīrthaṅkaras of the Jains were worshipped in India. This ought to convince any one that Jainism dates from very remote antiquity and that it has prevailed in India very long before Gautam Buddha began to preach his doctrines "

Besides these, a number of Western and Eastern scholars such as Prof. Maxmuller, Prof Bühler Dr. A. Guiriot of Paris<sup>8</sup>, Dr. Jolly<sup>9</sup> (Germany), Dr J Hertel<sup>10</sup> (Germany), Dr. L. P. Tessitore<sup>11</sup> (Italy) Dr Fuhrer<sup>12</sup> Dr. F. Otto Schrader, Sir William Hamilton, Rev. J. Stevenson, Mrs. Stevenson, Dr. Thomas, Dr. Charpentier, Sir Charles Elliot, Dr. Hoernle, as well as, Dr Satīschandra Vidyābhūṣaṇ<sup>13</sup> Lokamānya Bāla Gangādhara Tilaka, Dr. Ravīndranāth Tagore, Śrīyut Mahāmahopādhyaya Swāmī Rāmamisraji Shāstrī,<sup>14</sup> His Highness the Mahārāja Saheb of Mysore (at the Abhiṣeka at Śravaṇa Bel Gola on 14th March 1925.) Rājā Shivaprasad

---

8 Letter 3-12-1911.

9 Letter 14-6-1913.

10 Letter 17-6-1908.

11 Public Lecture.

12 Epigraphica Indica Vol. II pp. 206-7.

13 Public lecture at Benares on 26th Dec. 1913.

14 Public lecture at Benares.



Sitāre Hind<sup>15</sup>, Mr. Vasudeva Govind Apta B. A. Indore<sup>16</sup>, ( in a lecture at Indore ) Mahamahopadhyaya Pandit Gaṅganāth Jhā M. A. L. L. D. (Allahabad), Bābū Kriṣṇanāth Banerjee<sup>17</sup>, Srīyut Kannomālī M. A. Sessions Judge Dholpur, Saṁmukhamchetty Imperial Gazeteer of India, etc have spoken in highly praise-worthy terms about the antiquity of the Jaina Religion and the excellence of the philosophy and the code of ethics of the Jains.

The author has thought it proper to add this dissenting note simply with the idea of helping the reader to avoid misunderstanding that may be created in his mind on reading the Introduction and enable him to come to the right conclusion.

### Conclusions.

1. Jainism is not an off-shoot of Buddhism.
2. Jainism is not an off-shoot of Brāhmanism ( Hinduism )
3. Jainism is a perfectly independent religious system.
4. Jainism is more ancient than Buddhism Buddhism was started during the life-time of Ś'ramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra—the last—( twenty-fourth ) Tīrthaṅkara of the Jains.
5. Jainism is more ancient than Brāhmanism
6. Jaina philosophy is superior to any other system of philosophy.
7. The Syād-vāda doctrine of the Jains is the most comprehensive and definite method of arriving at decisive conclusions.

— :: —

---

15 Public lecture Mahāvīra Jayanti

16 Book named “ Bhūgol Hastāmalak.”

17 Book named ‘ Jainism.’

# Contents.

## Twenty-Seventh Bhava

	Page.
Chapter I. Conception-Vision of Dreams-Narration of Dreams-Description of Indra and his retinue-Kartika Śeth Kathā-Śakra-stava-Megha Kumāra Kathā...	33
Chapter II. Śakra-stava (cont)-Ten Strange Events-Pirth in high and low families-Transference of foetus-Bed-chamber-Description of four Great Dreams...	74
Chapter III. Description of the remaining ten dreams-Explanation of Dreams-Night-vigil-Siddhartha rising up in the morning-Going for exercise, bath etc.-Calling for interpreters of Dreams-Assembly-hall-Arrival of interpreters of Dreams-Story of 500 Warriors...	109
Chapter IV. Explanation of the fruit of the fourteen Great Dreams-Increase of gold and wealth in the palace of Siddhartha-Steadiness of foetus-Lamentations of Trisālā-Resolve of Vaidhamāna Kumāra, not to renounce the world during the life-time of his parents-Quickening of foetus-Nourishing of the foetus-Birth of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīr...	165
Chapter V. Horoscope...	174
Chapter VI. Celebration of birth-festival by Dig. Kumaris-Celebration by Indras and gods-Abhiṣeka (anointing) by Indras and gods on Mount Sumeru-Celebration of birth-festival by Siddhārtha...	210
Chapter VII. Early life-Naming-Playing with boys-Molestation from a piśāca-Going to school-Youth-Marriage-Death of parents-Dikṣā...	284





# Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira.

## PART II

### CHAPTER 1

---

ते णं काले णं ते णं समए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे पञ्च  
हत्थुत्तरे होत्था । तं जहा-हत्थुत्तराहिं चुए, चइत्ता गब्भं वक्कंते, हत्थुत्तराहिं  
गब्भाओ गब्भं साहरिए, हत्थुत्तराहिं जाए, हत्थुत्तराहिं मुण्डे भवित्ता  
अगाराओ अणगारिअं पव्वइए, हत्थुत्तराहिं अणन्ते अणुत्तरे, निव्वाघाए,  
निरावरणे, कसिणे, पडिपुण्णे, केवलवरणाणदंसणे समुप्पन्ने । साइणा  
परिनिव्वुए भयवं ॥ १ ॥

1 Te nam kâle nam te nam samae nam samane bhagavam  
Mahāvīre panca Hatthuttare hotthā । Tam jahā-Hatthuttarāhim  
cūe, caittā gabbham vakkante, Hatthuttarāhim gabbhāo  
gabbham sāharīe, Hatthuttarāhim jāe, Hatthuttarāhim munde  
bhavittā āgārāo anagāriam pavvaie, Hatthuttarāhim aṇante,  
aṇuttare, niyvāghāe, nirāvarane, kasīne, padīpuṇṇe, Kevala  
varaṇānadaṁsane samuppanne, / Sāinā parmiṁvve bhayavam.1

1. During that age, at that time, ( that is to say, at the end of the fourth cycle of the present Avasarpinī era ), the five ( important ) events of ( the life ) of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra happened हत्थुत्तरे Hatthuttare (during the constellation, whose next is हस्त Hasta), namely—In Uttarāphālguni he descended (from the tenth heaven named प्राणत Prānata) and having descended, entered the womb (of Devānandā). In Uttarāphālguni, he was transferred, (from the womb of Devānandā to the womb of Trisālā). In Uttarāphālguni, he was born. In Uttarāphālguni, tearing away the hair (of his head and beard with his own hands and becoming at the same time, free from all worldly desires and passions), he left his house and became a recluse. In Uttarāphālguni, he acquired the most excellent केवलज्ञान Kevala Jñāna and केवल दर्शन Kevala Darśana, Perfect Knowledge and Perfect Intuition which is infinite, supreme, unobstructed, uncovered, complete, and perfect. The Venerable Saint acquired Final Liberation in Svāti

## CONCEPTION.

ते णं काले ण ते णं समए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जे से  
 गिम्हाणं चउत्थे मासे अट्टमे पक्खे आसाढसुद्धे तस्स ण आसाढसुद्धस्स  
 छट्ठी पक्खे णं महाविजयपुप्फुत्तरपवरपुण्डरीआओ महाविमाणाओ वीसं  
 सागरोवमट्ठिआओ आउक्खएणं, भवक्खएणं, ठिइक्खएणं, अणन्तरं चयं  
 चइत्ता, इहेव जम्बुदीवे दीवे भारहे वासे दाहिणडुभरहे इमीसे ओसप्पिणीए  
 सुसमसुसमाए समाए विइकंताए, सुसमाए समाए विइकंताए, सुसमदुस्समाए  
 समाए विइकंताए, दूस्समसुसमाए समाए बहुविइकंताए सागरोवमकोडा-  
 कोडीए वायालीसाए वाससहस्सेहिं ऊणियाए पंचहत्तरीए वासेहिं अद्धनवमेहिं  
 अ मासेहिं सेसेहिं इक्कीसाए तित्थयरेहिं इक्खागकुलसमुप्पन्नेहिं कासव-  
 गुत्तेहिं, दोहि अ हरिवंसकुलसमुप्पन्नेहिं गोयमगुत्तेहिं, तेवीसाए तित्थयरेहिं

वइकंतेहिं समणे भगवं महावीरे चरमतिथयरे पुव्वतिथयरनिदिट्ठे माहण-  
कुण्डग्गामे नयरे उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स कोडालसगुत्तस्स भारिआए  
देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए पुव्वरत्तावरत्तकालसमयंसि हत्थुत्तराहिं  
नक्खत्तेणं जोगमुवागएणं आहारवक्कंतीए, भववक्कंतीए, सरीरवक्कंतीए कुच्छिसि  
गब्भत्ताए वक्कंते ॥ २ ॥

2. Te nam kāle nam te nam samae nam samane bhaga-  
vam Mahāvīre je se gimhānam cautthe māse atthame pakkhe  
Asādhassuddhe tassa nam Asādhassuddhassa chautthe pakkhe  
nam Mahāvijaya pupphuttarapavarapundariāo mahāvimānāo  
vīsam sāgarovamatthiāo āukkhaenam, bhavakkhaenam thi-  
ikkhaenam anantaram cayam cattā, iheva Jambuddive dive  
Bhārahe vāse dāhināddhabharahe imīse Osappinie susama  
susamāe samāe vaikkantāe, susamāe samāe vaikkantāe, susama-  
dussamāe samāe vaikkantāe, dussama-susamāe samāe babu-  
vaikkantāe, sāgarovamakoda-kodīe bāyālīsāe vāsasahassehī-  
māe pancahattarie vāsehim addhanavamehim a māsehim  
sehim ikkavīsāe tittayarehim Ikkhāgākula samuppannehim  
Kāsavaguttehim, dohi a Harivamsa kula samuppannehim  
Goyama guttehim, tevīsāe tittayarehim vaikkantehim  
Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre carama tittayare puvvatittha  
yaranidditthe Māhana-kundaggāme nayare Usabhadattasa  
māhaṇassa Kodālasa guttassa bhāriāe Devānandāe māhaṇīe  
Jalandharasa guttāe puvvarattāvarattakālasamayamsi Hatthu  
tarāhim nakkhattenam jogamuvāgaenam āhāra vakkantie,  
bhava vakkantie, sarira vakkantie, kucchimsi gabbhatāe  
vakkante. 2

2 During that age, at that time, Śramaṇa Bhagavān  
Mahāvīra, having descended, on the sixth night of the fourth  
month of and eighth fortnight of summer, i-e on the sixth  
day of the bright half of the month of Asādhā, from the most  
excellent विमान Vimāna, celestial chariot, the all-victorious  
and eminently beautiful पुष्पोत्तरविमान Puspottara Vimāna

( which is like a white lotus among other vimāns ) without an interval, on the termination, of his allotted period of twenty sāgaropams of residence there, of his divine body and of his existence as a god ( among gods ), here, into this Bhārata-varsa in Jambūdvīpa, into the southern half of Bhārata varsa, when, of the present Avasarpinī era, the ( first ) Suṣama-suṣama age ( of four kodā-kodī sāgaropams ), the ( second ) Susama age ( of three kodā-kodī sāgaropams ), the ( third ) Susama-duṣsama age ( of two kodā-kodī sāgaropams ) and a greater portion of the ( fourth ) Duṣsama-susama age ( of one kodā-kodī sāgaropama less forty-two thousand years ) had elapsed, and only seventy-five years and eight months and a half of the fourth age were remaining,—after twenty-one Tirthamkaras of इक्ष्वाकु *Iksvaku* race and काश्यपगोत्र *Kasyapa gotra* and two Tirthamkaras of हरिवंश *Harivamsa* and गौतमगोत्र *Gautama gotra*, on the whole twenty-three Tirthamkaras ( of the present series ) had preceded —Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira, the last Tirthamkara of the present series—whose advent had been fore-told by previous Tirthamkaras—took the form of a foetus in the womb of Brāhmanī Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra, the wife of Brāhmana Rṣabha-datta of Kodāla gotra, in the brāhmanical part of the town of Kuṇḍagīama, during the middle of the night, when the moon was in conjunction with the constellation Uttanāphālguni—the constellation whose next is Hasta—after leaving off divine food, divine existence, and divine body. 2

### —VISION OF DREAMS —

समणे भगवं महावीरे तिन्नाणोवगए आविहोत्था, चइस्पामि त्ति जाणइ, चयमाणे न याणइ, चुएमि त्ति जाणइ—जं रयणिं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गव्वभत्ताए वक्कंते, तं रयणिं च णं सा देवाणंदा माहणी सयणिज्जंसि सुत्तजागरा ओहीरमाणी ओहीरमाणी इमे एयारूवे, उराले, कल्लाणे, सिवे, धन्ने, मंगल्ले मस्सिरीए चउहस महासुमिणं पातिता णं पडिबुद्धा ॥ ३ ॥

तं जहाः—

गय-वसह-सीह-अभिसेय-दाम-ससि-दिणयरं-झयं-कुम्भं ।

पउमसर-सागर-विमाणभवण-रयणुच्चय-सिहिं च ॥ ४ ॥

3. Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre tinnānovagae āvīhotthā, caissāmi tti jānai, cayamāne na yānai, cuemi tti jānai-jam rayanīm ca nam samane bhagavam Mahāvīre, Devānandāe māhanie Jālandharasa guttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe vakkante, tam rayanīm ca nam sā Devānandā māhani sayanijjamsi suttajāgarā ohiramānī ohiramānī ime yārūve urāle, kallāne, sive, dhanne, mangalle, sassirīe, cauddasa mahāsumīne pāsittā nam padibuddhā. 3

Tam jahā:—


Gaya-vasaha-siha-abhiseya-dāma-sasi-dīnayaram-jjhayam-kumbham.

Paumasara-sāgara-vimānabhavana-rayanuccaya-sihim ca 4

3 Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra possessed (at the time of conception) three kinds of Knowledge, (viz 1 मतिज्ञान *Matijñana*, Sensual knowledge 2 श्रुतज्ञान *Sruta jñana* and 3 अवधिज्ञान *Avadhi jñana* Visual Knowledge). He knew that he would descend; he did not know (at that moment) that he was descending (because of the infinitesimally small period of time taken during the descent); and that he knew that he had descended

During the night, in which Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra took the form of a foetus in the womb of Brāhmaṇī Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra, Brāhmaṇī Devānandā was on her couch, in a condition between sleeping and waking-taking fits of sleep-and having seen the following noble, prosperous, happy, fortunate, auspicious and beautiful fourteen great dreams, she woke up. 3



To wit—1 An elephant. 2 A bull. 3 A lion. 4 The anointing of Śrī Devi (goddess of wealth) 5 A garland 6 The Moon 7 The Sun 8 A banner 9 A Kalaśa (a festal jar fig ) 10 A lotus-lake 11 A sea 12 A celestial chariot 13 A head of jewels and 14 A smokeless flame.

तए णं सा देवाणंदा माहणी इमे एयारूवे उराले जाव चउदस महासुमिणे पासित्ता णं पडिबुद्धा समाणी हट्टुतुट्टचित्तमाणंदिआ, पीइमणा, परमसोमणसिआ, हरिसवसविसप्पमाणहिअया, धाराहयकयंबपुप्फगं पिव समुस्सतिअरोमकूवा, सुमिणुग्गहं करेइ । सुमिणुग्गहं करित्ता सयणिज्जाओ अब्भुट्ठेइ, अब्भुट्ठित्ता अतुरिअमचवलमसंभंताए अविलम्बियाए रायहंससरिसीए गर्इए जेणेव उसभदत्ते माहणे तेणेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता उसभदत्तं माहणं जएणं विजएणं वद्धावेइ, वद्धावित्ता भद्दासणवरगया आसत्था वीसत्था सुहासणवरगया करयलपरिग्गहियं दसनहं सिरसावत्तं मत्थए अंजलि कट्ठु एवं वयासी ॥ ५ ॥

एवं खलु अहं देवाणुप्पिया अज्ज सयणिज्जंस्सि सुत्तजागरा ओहीर-  
माणी ओहीरमाणी इमे एयारूवे उराले जाव सस्सिरसीए चउदस महासुमिणे,  
पासित्ता णं पडिबुद्धा । तं जहा-गय जाव सिहिं च ॥ ६ ॥

5. Tae nam sã Devānandā mahanie ime eyārūve mālē jāva-  
cauddasa mahāsumiṇe pāsittā nam padibuddhā samāni, hattha  
tuttha citamānandīā, pīmanā, paramasomanasiā, harisavasavi-  
sappamānahiayā, dhārāhayakayambapupphagam, piva samu-  
ssasiaromakūve suminuggaham karei / sumiṇuggham karittā  
sayaniṇṇāo abbhutthei, abbhutthittā aturīa macavala ma  
sambhantāe avilambiyāe, rāyahamsa sarisīe gaie jeneva Usabha  
datte māhane teneva uvāgacchai, uvagacchittā Usabha-dattam  
māhanam jaenam vijaenam vaddhāvei, vaddhāvittā bhaddāsana  
varagayā āsathā, viśatthā suhāsaṇavaragayā karayalaparigg-  
abhiyam dasanaḥam sirasāvattam matthae anjalim, kaṭṭu evam  
vayāsī. 5

6. Evam khalu aham devānuppiyā ajja sayanijjamsi sutta-jāgarā ohīramāni ohīramāni ime eyārūve urāle, jāva sassirīe cauddasa mahāsumīne pāsittā nam padibuddhā / Tam jahā-Gaya, jāva...sihim ca. 6.

5 Then, Brāhmaṇi Devānandā, having seen these, such, noble etc fourteen great dreams, woke up; she, astonished contented, rejoicing in her mind, with her mind full of affection, exceedingly cheerful at heart, with her heart widening under the influence of great delight, and with the hair of her body bristling with joy in their pores like the flowers of Kadamba कदम्ब (Adinā Cordifolia) sprinkled with showers of rain, firmly fixed the dreams in her mind. Having fixed the dreams, she rose from her couch. Having risen, neither hasty nor unsteady, nor unbewildered, without delay, and with a gait resembling that of a राजहंस Rāja-hansa (royal swan) she went (to the place) where Brāhmaṇa Rishabha-datta was. Having gone there, she gave Brāhmaṇa Rishabha-datta greetings of victory and triumph—(victory is acquired in one's own country and triumph in foreign lands). Having greeted him, she sat down comfortably in a splendid chair; becoming free from exertion and well-composed, and joining the palms of her both hands so as to bring the ten nails together, and turning them round the head, she raised the folded hands to her forehead (as a reverential salutation) and spoke thus—

6. Certainly, indeed, O beloved of the gods! just now when I was in my bed, in a condition between sleeping and waking-taking fits of sleep, I woke up having seen the following such noble etc beautiful fourteen great dreams. Namely—An elephant etc.....till a smokeless flame

एएसि णं देवाणुप्पिआ उरालाणं जाव चउद्दसण्हं महासुमिणाणं के मण्णे कल्लाणे फलवित्तिविसेसे भविस्सइ? तए णं से उसभदत्ते माहणे देवाणंदाए माहणीए अन्तिए एअमहं सुच्चा निसम्म हट्टुट्टु जाव हिए धाराहयकयंबपुप्फगं पिव समुस्ससियरोमकूवे सुमिणुग्गहं करेइ, करित्ता ईहं

अणुपविसइ, ईहं अणुपविसित्ता अप्पणो साहाविणं मइपुव्वएणं बुद्धिविण्णा-  
णेणं तेसिं सुमिणाणं अत्थुग्गहं करेइ, अत्थुग्गहं करित्ता देवाणंदं माहणिं  
एवं वयासी ॥ ७ ॥

7 Eesim nam Devāpuppiā. urālānam jāva caudassanham  
mahāsuminānam ke manne kallāne phalavitti visese bhavissai  
Tae nam se Usabha-datte māhane, Devānandāe māhanie antie  
eamattham succā, nisamma, hattha tuttha jāva hīae dhārā  
kayamba pupphagam piva samussasiyaroma kūve, suminuggham  
karei, karittā iham anupavisai, iham anupavisittā appano  
sāhāvienam maupuvvaenam buddhivinnāṇeṇam tesim suminānam  
atthuggaham karei, atthuggaham karittā, Devānandam māhanim  
evam vajāsī 7.

7. What, O beloved of the gods ' as I positively believe,  
will be the propitious happy reward and increase in livelihood,  
portended by these noble etc fourteen great dreams ? Then,  
Brāhmaṇa Rīṣabha-datta, having heard and having perceived  
this matter from Brāhmaṇi Devānandā, he, astonished, contented  
etc, with a heart widening etc, with the hair of his body  
bustling with joy in their pores like the flowers of Kadamba  
( Adina Cordifolia ) sprinkled with showers of rain, fixed the  
dreams in his mind. Having fixed them, he studied their  
meaning thoroughly. Having studied their meaning, he grasped  
the ( exact ) meaning of those dreams by means of his natural  
clever intelligence. Having grasped their ( exact ) meaning, he  
spoke to Brāhmaṇi Devnandā thus —

उराला णं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए सुमिणा दिट्ठा, कल्लाणा णं सिवा  
धन्ना मंगला सस्सिरीआ आरुग्गत्तुट्ठिदीहाउकल्लाणमंगल्लकारगा णं तुमे  
देवाणुप्पिए सुमिणा दिट्ठा, तं जहा-अत्थलाभो देवाणुप्पिए, भोगलाभो  
देवाणुप्पिए, पुत्तलाभो देवाणुप्पिए, सुखलाभो देवाणुप्पिए एवं खलु तुमं  
देवाणुप्पिए नव्हं मासाणं बहुपडिपुन्नाणं अद्धट्टमाणराइंदिआणं विइकंताणं  
सुकुमालपाणिपायं अहीणपडिपुण्णपंचिंदिअसरीरं लक्खणवंजणगुणोववेअं

माणुम्माणपमाणपडिपुन्नसुजायसव्वंगसुंदरंगं ससिसोमाकारं कंतं पिअदंसणं  
सुरूवं दारयं पयाहिसि ॥ ८ ॥

8. Urālā nam tume devānuppie sumiṇā ditthā, kallanā  
nam sivā dhannā mangalā sassiriā ārugga tutthi dībhāu kallāna  
mangalla kāiagā nam tume devānuppie sumina ditthā, tam  
jahā-atthalābho devānuppie, bhogalābho devānuppie, putta  
lābho devānuppie, sukkhalābho devānuppie, evam khalu tumam  
devānuppie navanham māsāṇam bahupadipunnānam addhattha-  
mānarāimdiānam viikkantānam sukumālapanipāyam, ahina  
padipunnapancindiasarīram, lakkhanavāṇjanagunovaveam mā-  
nummāṇapamānapadipunnasujāyasavvangasundarangam, sasiso-  
mākāram kantam piadamsanam surūvam dārayam payāhisi 8.

8. You have, O beloved of the gods! seen noble dreams.  
O beloved of the gods! You have seen prosperous, happy, for-  
tunate, auspicious, beautiful dreams which will bring health,  
contentment, long life, prosperity and blessing! That is to say,  
O beloved of the gods! we shall acquire wealth, O beloved of  
the gods! we shall have objects of enjoyment, O beloved of  
the gods! we shall have a son, O beloved of gods! we shall  
have happiness Really indeed, O beloved of the gods! after  
the lapse of nine complete months and seven and a half days,  
you will give birth to a lovely, delightful, handsome boy,  
whose hands and feet are soft, whose body contains complete  
well-developed five organs of sense, with lucky marks and  
signs of excellent quality—a boy on whose body, all the limbs  
are well-formed and of full volume, measure, and length—a  
boy with a pleasant appearance like that of the moon.

A Tirthamkara, as well as a Cakravartin, has one thousand  
and eight auspicious marks and signs on his body; a Baladeva,  
as well as a Vāsudeva, has one hundred and eight auspicious  
marks and signs on his body; and other fortunate persons have  
thirty-two such marks and signs on their bodies.

They are:—

<sup>१</sup>छत्रं <sup>२</sup>तामरसं <sup>३</sup>धनू <sup>४</sup>रथवरो <sup>५</sup>दम्भोलि <sup>६</sup>कूर्मा <sup>७</sup>ङ्कुशाः ।

<sup>८</sup>वापी <sup>९</sup>स्वस्तिक <sup>१०</sup>तोरणानि <sup>११</sup>च <sup>१२</sup>सरः <sup>१३</sup>पञ्चाननः <sup>१४</sup>पादपः ।

<sup>१५</sup>चक्रं <sup>१६</sup>शङ्ख <sup>१७</sup>गजौ <sup>१८</sup>समुद्र <sup>१९</sup>कलशौ <sup>२०</sup>प्रासाद <sup>२१</sup>मत्स्या <sup>२२</sup>यवा ।

<sup>२३</sup>यूप <sup>२४</sup>स्तूप <sup>२५</sup>कमण्डलू <sup>२६</sup>न्यवनिभृत् <sup>२७</sup>सच्चामरो <sup>२८</sup>दर्पणः ॥ १ ॥

<sup>२९</sup>उक्षा <sup>३०</sup>पताका <sup>३१</sup>कमलाभिषेकः <sup>३२</sup>सुदाम <sup>३३</sup>केकी <sup>३४</sup>घनपुण्यभाजाम् ॥

<sup>१</sup>Chatram <sup>२</sup>tāmarasam <sup>३</sup>dhanū <sup>४</sup>rathavarō <sup>५</sup>dambholi <sup>६</sup>kūrmā' <sup>७</sup>nkusāh,

<sup>८</sup>Vāpi <sup>९</sup>svastika <sup>१०</sup>toranāni <sup>११</sup>ca <sup>१२</sup>sarah <sup>१३</sup>pancānanah <sup>१४</sup>pādapah,

<sup>१५</sup>Cakram <sup>१६</sup>śankha <sup>१७</sup>gajau <sup>१८</sup>samudra <sup>१९</sup>kalasau <sup>२०</sup>prāsāda <sup>२१</sup>matsyā <sup>२२</sup>yavā,

<sup>२३</sup>Yūpa <sup>२४</sup>stūpa <sup>२५</sup>kamaṇḍalū <sup>२६</sup>nyavanibhrit <sup>२७</sup>saccāmaro <sup>२८</sup>darpanah.

<sup>२९</sup>Ukṣā <sup>३०</sup>patākā <sup>३१</sup>kamalābhiṣekah <sup>३२</sup>sudāma <sup>३३</sup>keki <sup>३४</sup>ghanapunyaabhājam.

1 Very fortunate persons have the following thirty-two lucky marks and signs on their bodies viz 1. A canopy 2. A red lotus 3. A bow 4. An excellent chariot 5. A thunder-bolt 6. A tortoise 7. A goad for elephants 8. वापी Vāpi, a well with paved stairs 9. स्वस्तिक Svastika an auspicious mark—a cross withends bent round 卐 10. तोरण Torana—an auspicious flower-bunting placed on portal arch 11. A lake 12. A lion 13. A tree 14. A Cakra—a discus 15. A concha 16. A pair of elephants 17. An ocean 18. A pair of Kalaśa, vestal jars 19. A palace 20. Fishes 21. यवाः Yavāh, markings resembling Barley-coins 22. A sacrificial pillar 23. A raised dome-shaped monument 24. A Kamandalu, a wooden or metallic water-pot used by ascetics 25. A mountain 26. A yak-tail chowrie 27. A mirror 28. A bull 29. A flag 30. The anointment with lotus 31. A beautiful garland and 32. A pea-cock.

Another method of describing the thirty-two marks and signs on the body, is the following—

इह भवति सप्तशतः पङ्क्तयः पञ्चसूक्ष्म-दीर्घश्च ।

त्रिविपुललघुगम्भीरो द्वात्रिंशलक्षणः स पुमान् ॥ १ ॥

1 Iha bhavati saptaraktaḥ sadunnataḥ panca sūksma-dirghasca;  
Trivipulalaghugambhiro dvātriśallakṣaṇaḥ sa pumān. 1.

1. The man whose undernamed seven, viz-nails, soles of feet, palms of hands, tongue, lips, palate, and corners of eyes are red; whose six, viz arm-pit, heart-region, neck, nose, nails, and face with forehead are elevated; whose five, viz-teeth, skin, hair, joints of fingers and nails are slender, whose five, viz-eyes, heart, nose, chin, and upper extremities are long; whose three, viz-forehead, chest, and face are capacious; whose three, viz-neck, legs, and the male generative organ are short, and the three, viz-valour, voice, and navel are deep.

The man possessing the above-named thirty-two qualities is (considered as) a man with the thirty-two marks and signs of a fortunate man.

मुखमर्धं शरीरस्य, सर्वं वा मुखमुच्यते ।

ततोऽपि नासिका श्रेष्ठा नासिकायाश्च लोचने ॥ १ ॥

यथा नेत्रे तथा शीलं, यथा नासा तथाऽऽर्जवम् ।

यथा रूपं तथा वित्तं, यथा शीलं तथा गुणाः ॥ २ ॥

1. Mukhamardham śarīrasya sarvaṁ vā mukhamucyate,  
Tato'pi nāsikā śreṣṭhā, nāsikāyāśca locane

2. Yathā netre tathā śīlam, yathā nāsā tathā'ṛjavam;  
Yathā rūpaṁ tathā vittam, yathā śīlam tathā guṇāḥ.

1. The face is half the portion of the body, or, it may be said to be the entire part of it, the nose is better than the face; and the eyes are better than the nose.

2. As are the eyes so is the morality, as is the nose so is the honesty, as is the beauty so is the prosperity, and as is the morality, so are the virtues.

३ अतिह्रस्वेऽतिदीर्घेऽतिस्थूले चातिकृशे तथा ।

अतिकृष्णेऽतिगौरे च षट्सु सत्त्वं निगद्यते ॥ ३ ॥

3. Atihrasve'tidirghe'tisthūle cātikrishe tathā;

Atikrishne'ti goure ca ṣatsu sattvaṃ nigadyate. 3

3. Strong character is spoken of in the six, namely in those who are too short, in those who are too tall, in those who are too fat, in those who are too thin, in those who are too black, and in those who are too white

४ सद्धर्मः सुभगो नीरुक् सुस्वप्नः सुनयः कविः ।

सूचयत्यात्मनः श्रीमान् नरः स्वर्गगमाऽऽगमौ ॥ ४ ॥

4 Saddharmah subhago niruk susvapnaḥ sunayaḥ kavih;

Sūcayatyātmanah śrīmān narah svargagama'gamau 4

4. The man who practises religious austerities, who is lucky, who is free from disease, who has auspicious dreams, who is well-behaved, and who is wise, (that fortunate man) indicates his departure to the celestial world (in his next life) and his descent from it also.

५ निर्दम्भः सदयो दानी दान्तो दक्षः सदा ऋजुः ।

मर्त्ययोनेः समुद्भूतो भविता च पुनस्तथा ॥ ५ ॥

5 Nirdambhaḥ sadayo dāni dānto dakṣah sadā rijuh;

Martyayoneh samudbhūto bhavitā ca punastathā. 5

5. A man who is candid, who is kind hearted, who is charitable, who has restraint over his passions, who is wise and who is always straight-forward, that man has come from the human world and he will be a human being again, in the next life.

६ मायालोभक्षुधालस्यवह्वाहारादिचेष्टितैः ।

तिर्यग्योनेःसमुत्पत्तिं, ख्यापयत्यात्मनः पुमान् ॥ ६ ॥

6 Mayā lobha ksudhālasya bahvārādiceṣṭitaiḥ;  
Tiryagyonehsamutpattim khyapayatyaṭmanāḥ pumān. 6

6. A man having deceit, avarice, insatiate hunger, idleness and gormandising tendencies, establishes his coming from the class of a lower animal.

७ सरागः स्वजनद्वेषी दुर्भाषो मूर्खसंगकृत् ।  
शास्ति स्वस्य गताऽऽयातं नरो नरकवर्त्मनि ॥ ७ ॥

7 Sarāgaḥ svajanadvesi durbhāṣho mūrkhasangakrit;  
Śāsti svasya gatā'yātaṁ naro narakavartmani. 7

7. A man who is passionate, who envies his relatives, who uses filthy language, and who associates himself with foolish persons—(that man) indicates his departure to hellish regions (in his next life) and his coming from it also.

८ आवर्तो दक्षिणे भागे दक्षिणः शुभकृन्नृणाम् ।  
वामो वामेऽतिनिन्द्यः स्याद्दिगन्यत्वे तु मध्यमः ॥ ८ ॥

8 Avarto daksine bhāge dakṣiṇaḥ śubhakrin nrinām;  
Vāmo vāme'tinindyaḥ syāddiganyatve tu madhyamah 8.

8 A right circle on the right side of the body is indicative good results, a left circle on the left side is indicative of censurable results; while a circle in any other locality is indicative of mediocre results.

९ अरेखं बहुरेखं वा येषाम् पाणितलं नृणाम् ।  
ते स्युरलपायुषो निःस्वा, दुःखिता नाऽत्र संशयः ॥ ९ ॥

9 Arekham bahurekham vā yesām pāni-talam nrinām;  
Te syuralpayuso nihsvā duḥkhitā nā'tra saṁśayaḥ. 9.

9 Those persons, whose palms of hands contain no lines or many lines, are short-lived, poor, and unhappy. There is no doubt in this.



Persons whose palms of hands are red, are wealthy; with green palms of hands, a man is a drunkard; with yellow palms, he is full of lust, and with black palms of hands, the man is a pauper. It is better to have the hands of a male, hard; that hardness should not be the consequence of hard labour, but it must be natural. It is better to have the hands of a female soft.

While looking out for signs and lines in hands, in the case of a male, it should be the right hand that should be investigated, while it should be the left hand in the case of a female.

He whose palms of hands are elevated is charitably-disposed, whose palms are superficial is a pauper, and he whose palms of hands are round and deep like a bowl is a wealthy man. The fingers of the hand should be thin and straight.

१० अनामिकाऽन्त्यरेखायाः कनिष्ठा स्याद् यदाऽधिका ।

धनवृद्धिस्तदा पुंसां, मातृपक्षो बहुस्तथा ॥ १० ॥

10 Anāmikā antyarekhāyāḥ kaṇiṣṭhā syād yadā adhika;  
Dhanavridhistadā pumsām mātṛipakṣo bahustatha.

10 A man whose little finger is longer than the last-joint of the ring-finger, has increase in wealth and the number of relatives on the maternal side is great.

११ मणिवन्धात् पितुर्लेखा करभाद्विभवाऽऽयुषोः ।

लेखे द्वे यान्ति तिस्रोऽपि तर्जन्यंगुष्ठकान्तरम् ॥ ११ ॥

१२ येषां रेखा इमास्तिस्रः सम्पूर्णां दोषवर्जिताः ।

तेषां गोत्रधनाऽऽयुंषि सम्पूर्णान्यन्यथा न तु ॥ १२ ॥

11 Maṇibandhbāt piturlekṣhā karabhādvibhavā'yuṣoḥ;  
Lekhe dve yānti tisro'pi tarjanyanguṣṭhakāntaram.

12 Yeśām rekhā imāstisrah sampūrnā doṣa-varjitāḥ;

Teṣām gotra-dhanā'yūṅṣisampurnānyanyathā na tu 12

11 The paternal line—the line of Gotra—starts from the wrist-joint, the line of prosperity and the line of life, both of them, start from the outer portion of the palm between the wrist joint and the little finger. These three lines proceed towards the portion of the hand between the thumb and the index finger 11

12 If these three lines are perfect and without defects, they indicate perfection in regard to gotra, wealth and age-limit; otherwise not.

१३ उल्लङ्घ्यन्ते च यावत्योऽङ्गुल्यो जीवितरेखया ।

पञ्चविंशतयो ज्ञेया स्तावत्यः शरदां बुधैः ॥ १३ ॥

13 Ullamghyante ya yāvatyo aṅgulyo jivita rekhayā,

Pancaviṣatayo jneyā stāvatyah śaradām budhaiḥ 13

13 The wise should know the time-limit of age of a person (in this world) by each period of twenty-five years, for every finger the line of life goes by (the fingers) 13

That is to say, if the line of life goes beyond only the little finger, it indicates an existence of life only for twenty-five years, if it goes beyond the little finger and reaches as far as the ring finger, it indicates an existence of life for fifty years, if the line of life transgresses, the little, the ring, and the middle finger, it indicates an age-limit of seventy-five years, and beyond that time-limit, if the line of life goes further.

If the off-shoots from the line of life point towards the wrist-joint it indicates prosperity, and if they point towards the fingers it indicates adversity.

If the ऊर्ध्वरेखा Urdhva-rekhā—the upward line starting from the wrist-joint goes towards the thumb, it indicates,

happiness increase in wealth and acquisition of countries. If the upward line goes towards the index finger, the person will either be a king or his equal. If the upward line goes towards the middle finger, it means that the man will either become a religious preceptor or a commander of armies. If the upward line goes towards the ring finger, it indicates that the man will be a wealthy traveller. If the upward line points towards the little finger, it indicates that the man will be a favourite of the public,

Between the thumb and the gotra line, there is the line for brothers and sisters; between the line of life and the wrist joint, is the line of progeny; and between the line of life and the little finger, is the line of wives.

१४ यवैरंगुष्ठमध्यस्थंविद्या-ख्याति-विभूतयः ।

शुक्लपक्षे तथा जन्म दक्षिणांगुष्ठैश्च तैः ॥ १४ ॥

14 Yavairāṅgusthamadhyasthai r-vidyā-khyāti-vibhūtayah;  
Sukla pakṣe tathā janma dakṣiṇāṅguṣṭhai shea taih 14.

14 The presence of the sign of a barley grain in the middle of the thumb, indicates knowledge, fame, and prosperity. If the sign of a barley grain is in the middle of the right thumb, it indicate birth during the bright-half of the month.

१५ न स्त्री त्यजति रक्ताक्षं, नार्थः कनकपिङ्गलम् ।

दीर्घबाहुं न चैश्वर्यं न मांसोपचितं सुखम् ॥ १५ ॥

15 Na stri tyajati raktākṣam nā'arthah kanaka piṅgalam;  
Dirgha bāhum na chaiṣvayam na mānsopachitam sukham

15 A woman does not leave the red-eyed; wealth does not leave the man whose eyes are yellow like gold; prosperity does not leave one whose upper extremities are long, and happiness does not leave the man who is fleshy.

१६ चक्षुःस्नेहेन सौभाग्यं, दन्तस्नेहेन भोजनम् ।

वपुःस्नेहेन सौख्यं स्यात्, पादस्नेहेन वाहनम् ॥ १६ ॥

16 Cakṣuḥ snehena saubhāgyam, dantasnehena bhojanam;

Vapuhśnehena saukhyam syāt, pādasnehena vāhanam 16

16 Greasiness of eyes indicates good luck; greasiness of teeth indicates the acquisition of good food; greasiness of the body will bring happiness, and the greasiness of feet is indicative of acquisition of conveyances.

१७ उरोविशालो धनधान्यभोगी, शिरोविशालो नृपपुङ्गवश्च ।

कटिविशालो बहुपुत्रदारो, विशालपादः सततं सुखी स्यात् ॥ १७ ॥

17 Uro viśālo dhanadhānyabhogī, śiro viśālo nriṣa puṅgava sca;

Kativiśālo bahuputradāro, viśālapādah satataṁ sukhī syāt.

17 The broad-chested man will enjoy wealth and property; the large-headed one will become a great king; the wide-hipped will have a large number of progeny and wives; and he who has roomy feet will always remain happy.

Persons who measure one hundred and eight fingers in height, are called the best men; those who measure ninety-six fingers, are mediocre men; while persons measuring eighty-four fingers or less in height are considered to be people of a low grade.

९-१० से वि अ णं दारश्च उम्मुक्कवालभावे विन्नायपरिणयमित्ते  
जोव्वणगमणुप्पत्ते रिउव्वेअ-जउव्वेअ-सामवेअ-अथव्वणवेअ इतिहासपंचमाणं  
निग्घंढुछट्ठाणं संगोवंगाणं सरहस्साणं चउण्हं वेआणं सारए पारए वारए  
धारए सडंगवी, सट्ठितंतविसारए संखाणे [सिक्खाणे] सिक्खाकप्पे वागरणे  
छंदे निरुत्ते जोइसामयणे अन्नेसु अ बहुसु बंभणणएसु परिव्वायएसु नएसु  
सुपरिणिट्ठिए आविभविस्सइ ॥ ९ ॥

तं उरालाणं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! सुमिणा दिट्ठा, जाव आरुग्ग-  
तुट्ठि-दीहाउअ-मंगल्ल कारगा णं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! सुमिणा दिट्ठ त्ति कट्ठु  
भुज्जो भुज्जो अणुवूहई ॥ १० ॥

9. Se vi a nam dārae ummukkabālabhāve vinnāya  
parinayamitte jovvaṇagamanuppatte Riuvea Jaiiv vea-Sāmavea  
Athavvanavea-ītiḥāsa pancamānam Nighantu chatthāna  
saṃgovagānam sarahassāṇam cauṇham Veānam sārae pārae  
vārae dhārae sadamgavi, satthitāntavisārae samkhāne [sikkhāne]  
sikkhā-kappe Vāgarāṇe Chande Nirutte joisāmayane annesu  
a bahusu bambhannaesu parivvāyaesu naesu suparinittie  
āviḥavissai. 9

10 Tam urālā nam tume devānuppie suminā ditthā, jāva  
ārugga-tutthi-ītiḥāya-mangalla kāragā nam tume devā nuppie  
suminā dittha tti kattu bhujjo bhujjo aṇuvūhai. 10

9 Besides, this child on completing the state of childhood  
(i-e on reaching his age of 8 years) will have accurate  
scientific knowledge in arts. On reaching the state of Youth,  
he will be so clever in the four Vedas-Rig Veda, Yajur Veda,  
Sāma Veda, Atharva Veda with Purāna as the fifth and  
Nighantu as the sixth, together with their main divisions (अंग  
Aṅga) and supplementary addenda, and in the knowledge of  
their real internal meaning, that he will become a teacher and  
professor (in these subjects), will check all incorrect readings  
there-in and will be able to fully retain in his memory all  
that he would learn. He will also be proficient in the Sāṅkhya  
Philosophy of Kapila, in Arithmetic, in works on religious  
rites, in works on religious ceremonies, in works relating to  
sacrificial fires, in the twenty kinds of works on व्याकरण Vyā-  
karana, Grammar, in works on छन्द Chanda, Prosody, in works  
on निरुक्ति Nirukti, Etymological construction of words and  
syllables, in works on ज्योतिष Jyotiṣa, Science of Astronomy  
and he will also be very clever in many other Shastras benefi-

cial to Brāhmins, and also in those relating to परित्राजक Pari-vrājaka School of Philosophy.

10. O Beloved of the Gods! You have seen noble dreams. You have seen, O Beloved of the Gods! dreams which will bring you health, contentment, long life, prosperity and freedom from misfortunes. So saying, he extolled the dreams repeatedly.

११ तए णं सा देवाणंदा माहणी उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स अंतिए  
एअमट्ठं सुच्चा निसम्म हट्ठ-तुट्ठ जाव हिअया करयलपरिग्गहिअं दसनहं  
सिरसावत्तं मत्थए अंजलिं कट्ठु उसभदत्तं माहणं एवं वयासी ॥ ११ ॥

१२ एवमेअं देवाणुप्पिया ! तहमेअं देवाणुप्पिया ! अवितहमेयं  
देवाणुप्पिया ! असंदिद्धमेअं देवाणुप्पिया ! इच्छिअमेअं देवाणुप्पिया !  
इच्छिअपडिच्छिअमेअं देवाणुप्पिया ! सच्चे णं एस अट्ठे से जहेयं तुब्भे  
वयह त्ति कट्ठु ते सुमिणे सम्मं पडिच्छइ— पडिच्छित्ता  
उसभदत्तेणं माहणेणं सद्धिं उरालाई माणुस्सगाई भोगभोगाई भुंजमाणा  
विहरइ ॥ १२ ॥

11 Tae nam sā Devānandā māhani Usabhadattassa māhanassa antie eamattham succā nisamma hattha-tuttha-jāva hiayā karayalapariggahiam dasanaham sirsāvattam matthae anjalim kattu Usabhadattam māhanam evam vayāsi. 11

12 Evameam devānuppiyā! tahameam devānuppiyā! avitahameyam devānuppiya! a sandiddhameyam devānuppiyā! icchiameyam devānuppiyā! icchia padicchiameyam devānuppiyā! sacce nam esaatthe se jaheyam tubbhe vayaha tti kattu te sumine sammam padicchai / padicchittā Usabhadattenam māhanenam saddhim uralāim manussagāim bhogabhogāim bhunjamānā viharai. 12

11 Then, Brāhmani Devānandā, having heard this meaning (of dreams) from Brāhmani Rīṣabhadatta and having fixed

it in her mind, she became satisfied, contented etc her heart full of joy; and having folded the palms of her two hands in a way to bring the ten nails of her hands together and turning them round three times and having placed the folded hands in front of her forehead, she addressed Brāhmaṇa Riṣabha-datta thus:—

12 It is so. O beloved of the gods! It is really so, O beloved of the gods! It is as it stands, O beloved of the gods! It is undoubtedly so, O beloved of the gods! It is so desired by me, O beloved of the gods! It is accepted by me, O beloved of the gods! It is desired and accepted by me, O beloved of the gods! It is as true as you say. So saying, she fully accepted the dreams; and having fully accepted them, she remained with Brāhmaṇa Riṣabha-datta, enjoying the precious human worldly pleasures.

१३ ते णं काले णं ते णं समए णं सके, देविदे, देवराया, वज्रपाणी  
पुरंदरे, सयकउ सहस्सक्खे, मयवं, पागसासणे, दाहिणडूलोगाहिवई एरावण-  
वाहणे, सुरिंदे, वत्तीसविमाणसयसहस्साहिवई, अरयंवरवत्थधरे, आलइअमाल-  
मउडे, नवहेमचारुचित्तचंचलकुंडलविलिहिमाणगल्ले, महिड्डिए, महज्जुईए  
महव्वले, महायसे, महाणुभावे, महासुक्खे, भासुरवोंदी पलंबवणमालधरे सोहम्मे  
कप्पे, सोहम्मवडिसए विमाणे, सुहम्माए सभाए, सक्कंसि सीहासणंसि; से  
णं तत्थ वत्तीसाए विमाणावाससयसाहस्सीणं, चउरासीए सामाणियसाहस्सीणं,  
तायत्तीसाए तायत्तीसगाणं, चउण्हं लोगपालाणं, अट्टण्हं अग्गमहिसीणं  
सपरिवाराणं, तिण्हं परिसाणं, सत्तण्हं अणिआणं, सत्तण्हं अणिआहिवईणं,  
चउण्हं चउरासीणं आयरक्खदेवसाहस्सीणं, अन्नेसिं च वहणं सोहम्मकप्पवा  
सीणंवेमाणिआणं देवाणं देवीण य, आहेवच्च पोरेवच्चं सामित्तं भट्टित्तं,  
महत्तरगतं आणाईसरसेणावच्चं कारेमाणे पालेमाणे, महयाहयनट्टगीय-वाइ  
अतंती-तलताल-तुडिय-घणमुइगं-पडुपडहवाइअरवेणं दिव्वाइं भोगभोगाईं  
भुंजमाणे विहरइ ॥ १३ ॥

13 Te nam kâle nam te nam samae nam Sakke, devinde devarâyā, vajjapāni, purandare, sayakkaū, sahasakkhe, maghavam pāgasāsane dāhiṇaddhalogāhivāi, erāvaṇavāhane, surinde, battisavimānasayasahasāhivāi, arayambaravatthadhare ālaia-mālamaude navahemachāruchittachanchalakundala vilihijja-mānagalle, mahiddhie, mahajjuṇe, mahabbale, mahāyase mahānubhāve, mahāsukkhe, bhāsurbondī, palambavanamālādhare, Sohamme kappe, Sohammavadimsae vimāṇe, Suhammāe sabhāe, sakkamsi sīhāsamsi, senam tattha battisāe vimānavā-sasaya sāsassham, caurāsie samānia sāsassinam, tāyattisae tayattisagānam, caunham loga-pālānam, atthanham agga mahisinam saparivarānam, tinham parisānam, sattanham anīānam, sattanham aniyahivānam, caunham caurāsīnam āyarakkha deva sāsassinam, annesim ca bahūnam Sohamma kappa vāsīnam vemānianam devāṇam devīna ya, āhevaccam porevaccam, sāmīttam bhattittam mahattara gattam ānāisara senāvaccam, karemaṇe pālemāne, mahayahaya nattagia-vāiatanti tala tāla-tudīa ghānamunga-padū padaha vāia ravenam divvāi bhoga bhogāim bhunjamāne viharai. 13

13. During that age, at that time शक्र Sakra, the lord of gods, more shining than other deities by his lustre, and having वज्र Vajra, thunder-bolt, in his hand, known as पुरंदर Purandara, the destroyer of strong-holds of demons, also called शतक्रतु Shatakratu, as he observed the fifth religious vow of a Śīlavaka; known as श्राद्धप्रतिमा Sraddha partima, one hundred times during his previous birth as कार्तिकशेठ Kartika Sheth; known as सहस्राक्ष Sahasraksha possessing one thousand eyes, being assisted in his activities by the thousand eyes of his five hundred god-ministers, also known as मघवन् Maghavan, The Bounteous Indra or the god मघा Magha, who has dense clouds under his control, also called पाकशासन Pakashasana, the chastiser of the demon पाक Paka, Pāka, the Lord of half the portion of the Loka to the south of Mount Meru, whose वाहन Vahana, Special vehicle is ऐरावत Airavana (elephant), the chief of the gods, the lord of thirty-two hundred thousand विमानस Vimanas celestial



curs! who puts on garments as clean as the sky without dust, who has put on garlands and crown in their proper places, whose two cheeks are stroked by charming, embellished swinging ear-pendants of fine gold, the most prosperous, the most brilliant, the most powerful, the most renowned, the most glorious, the most happy, with a shining body, with a garland of many colours, reaching right to his feet, who was in Saudharma Kalpa, in the celestial car Saudharma Avatamsaka in the audience hall Sudharman, in the lion-seated throne Śakra; he who exercises and maintains supreme rule, guidance, leadership, supreme authority and general commandership over (1) thirty-two hundred thousand celestial abodes, over (2) eighty-four thousand सामानिक Sāmānika gods, (gods with a rank similar to that of himself) over (3) thirty-three त्राय-त्रिंशः Trāyatimsāh, protecting gods (held in high esteem by the Indra) (4) the four guardians of the world, (5) the eight chief queens with their retinue, over (6) three assemblies, (7) seven armies, (8) seven commanders of armies, over (9) eighty-four thousand guardian-gods in each of the four directions, and over (10) numerous other Vaimānika gods and goddesses, residing in Saudharma Kalpa. The Indra was enjoying the enjoyable divine pleasures, amid the great singing sound of dancing, songs, musical performances, music of stringed instruments (Vinā), rhythmical clapping of hands, the Turya, the great drum and the clear sound of the beating of the kettle-drum

Here, the Śakra has been described as शतक्रतु Śatakritu, the observor of the fifth religious vow of a Śrāvaka, a hundred times, during his previous life as कार्तिक शेट् Kārtika Śeth. The soul of Kārtika Śeth, was born as Saudharmendra during his next life, on account of his practising such religious observances. The account of Kārtika Śeth runs as follows.—

### THE STORY OF KĀRTIKA ŚETH.

At पृथिवीभूषण नगर Prithivibhūsana Nagara, a town named Prithivibhūsana, there was a king named प्रजापाल Prajāpāla.

There lived, in that town, a very wealthy pious Śrāvaka named कर्तिक शेट Kārtika Śeth who was a great favourite of the king. He observed the fifth religious vow of a Śrāvaka, one hundred times, and was hence known as शतक्रतु Śatakritu.

One day, a wandering ascetic of the Gairika sect, named गैरिक Gairika, who had observed fasting for one month, came to the town and all the people of the town, except Kārtika Śeth became his devotees. Gairika having come to know it, was greatly enraged with Kārtika Śeth.

One day, the king invited Gairika for dinner at his palace. Gairika said "I will come to your palace for dinner, if Kārtika Śeth serves me food." The king agreed to the proposal and calling Kārtika Śeth to his presence, said "You entertain Gairika with food at my palace." Kārtika Śeth said "O sovereign! under your Majesty's command, I will entertain him". When Kārtika Śeth was serving food to Gairika who was taking his meals in the palace, Gairika impudently began to practise jokes with Kārtika Śeth, by passing his fore-finger across his own nose, implying how Kārtika Śeth had been humbled down.

Kārtika Śeth thought "If I had previously taken दीक्षा Dikṣā, Initiation into an order of Monks, I would not have been obliged to undergo such humility. With this idea prevailing in his mind, Kārtika Śeth received दीक्षा Dikṣā from Bhagavān Śrī Muni Suvrata Swāmi, along with one thousand and eight merchants' sons. In due course of time, he studied the twelve Angas. Having very carefully observed his duties as an ascetic for twelve years, the soul of Kārtika Śeth was born during his next life as Saudharmendra, as a result of his practising severe austerities during his ascetic-life, and Gairika was born as elephant वैरावण Airāvāṇa, the Indra's special vehicle.

The elephant knowing that the soul of Kārtika Śeth was born as Saudharmendra, tried to run away. The Indra holding

him tightly, mounted him, sitting on his head. The elephant, with an intention of terrifying the Indra, assumed two forms, and the Indra assumed two. The elephant then assumed four forms and the Indra did the same. The Indra, thereupon, knowing the real nature of affairs, thru Avadhi Jnāna, threatened the elephant. The elephant then assumed his natural form.

The Indra, with such a retinue, was enjoying the pleasures of celestial happiness amid the sound of music of continuous dramatic performances, lute, clapping of hands and other stringed instruments, and amid the solemn beating of the drum which produces deep sound like that of roaring of clouds, and the attractive sound of the kettle-drum. 13

१४ इमं च णं केवलकप्पं जंबुदीवं दीवं विउलेणं ओहिणा  
आभोएमाणे विहरइ । तत्थ णं समणं भगवं महावीरं जंबुदीवे दीवे, भारहे  
वासे, दाहिणडुभरहे, माहणकुंडग्गामे नयरे, उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स कोडालस-  
गुत्तस्स भारियाए देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसमुत्ताए कुच्छिंसिं गव्वत्ताए  
वक्कंत्तं पासइ । पासित्ता हट्ठ-तुट्ठ-चित्तमाणंदीए, नंदिए, परमाणंदिए,  
पीडमणे, परमसोमणस्सिए, हरिसवसविसप्पमाणहिआए, धाराहयकयंबसुरहि  
कुसुम-चंचुमालइअ-ऊससिअरोमकूवे, विअसियवरकमलाणणनयणे, पयलिअ  
वरकडग-तुडिअ-केऊर-मउड-कुंडल-हारविरायंतवच्छे, पालम्बपलंबमाण-  
घोलंतभूसणधरे, ससंभमं तुरिअं चवलं सुरिंदे सीहासणाओ अब्भुट्टेइ ।  
अब्भुट्टित्ता पायपीढाओ पच्चोरुहइ । पच्चोरुहित्ता वेरुलिय-वरिट्टुरिट्टुअंजण  
निउणोवचिअमिसिमिसित्तमणि-रयणमण्डिआओ पाउआओ ओमुअइ । ओमुइत्ता  
एगसाडिअं उत्तरासंगं करेइ । करित्ता अंजलिमउलिअग्गहत्थे तित्थयराभिमुहे  
सत्तट्ठपयाइं अणुगच्छइ । अणुगच्छित्ता वामं जाणुं अंचेइ, अंचित्ता दाहिणं  
जाणुं धरणितलंसि साहट्टु तिवसुत्तो मुद्धानं धरणितलंसि निवेसेइ ।  
निवेसित्ता ईसिं पच्चुन्नपइ । पच्चुन्नमित्ता कडग-तुडियथंभिआओ भुआओ

साहरइ । साहरित्ता करयलपरिगहिअं दसनहं सिरसावत्तं मत्थेए अंजलिं  
कट्टु एवं वयासी ॥ १४ ॥

नमुत्थु णं अरिहंताणं भगवंताणं आइगराणं तित्थयराणं सयंसंबुद्धाणं  
पुरिसुत्तमाणं पुरिससीहाणं पुरिसवरपुंडरीयाणं पुरिसवरगंधहत्थीणं लोगुत्तमाणं  
लोगनाहाणं लोगहियाणं लोगपईवाणं लोगपज्जोअगराणं अभयदयाणं  
चक्खुदयाणं मग्गदयाणं सरणदयाणं जीवदयाणं बोहिदयाणं धम्मदयाणं  
धम्मदेसयाणं धम्मनायगाणं धम्मसारहीणं—

14. Imam ca naṃ kevala kappam Jambūddivam divam  
viulenam obina ābhoemāne viharai । Tattha nam Samanam  
Bhagavam Mahāvīram, Jambuddive dive Bhārahe vāse dāhina-  
-ddha Bharāhe Mahana-kundaggāme nayare Usabhadattassa  
māhanassa Kodālasaguttassa bhāriyāe Devāṇandāe māhanie  
Jālandharasaguttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe vakkantaṃ pāsai ।  
Pāsittā hattha-tuttha cittaṃāṇandīe, ṇandīe, paramāṇandīe  
piimaṇe, paramasomanassīe, harisavasa visappamāhiyae, dhārā-  
haya Kayamba surahi kusuma cancu mālaiya ūsasiya roma-  
kūve, viyasiya varakamalānana-nayane, payaliya vara kadaga-  
tudiya-keūramaud-kundala-hāravirāyanta vacche, pālamba  
palambamāna-gholanta bhusana dhare, sasambhamam turīyam  
cavalam suinde sīhāsanaō abbhuthei । Abbhutthittā pāyapi-  
-dhāo paccoruhai । paccoruhittā veruḷiya-varittharittā-aṇṇana  
muṇoviamisimīsinta maṇi rayana mandiyāo pāuyāo omuyai ।  
Omuittā egasādhāṃ uttarāsangam karei । Karittā anjali mauli  
aggahatthe Titthayarābhimuḥe sattattha payāṃ anugacchai ।  
Anṇacchittā vāṃam jāṇum anchei, anchittā dāhinaṃ jāṇum  
dharam talamsi sāhattu tikkhutto muddhānaṃ dharani talamsi  
nivesei । Nivesittā isim paccunnamai । paccunnamittā kaḍaga  
tudiya thambhiyāo bhuāo sāharai । Sāharittā karayala parigga-  
-hiam dasanaham sirasāvattam matthae anjalim kattu evam  
vayāsi 14

15. “Nāmutthu naṃ Arihantānaṃ bhagavantānaṃ, āigarānaṃ  
titthayarānaṃ, sayamsambuddhānaṃ, purisuttamānaṃ, purisa-

sihāṇam, purisavara pundariyāṇam, purisavara gandha hatthiṇam, loguttamāṇam, loga nāhāṇam, loga hiyāṇam, loga paiyāṇam, loga pajjoa garāṇam, abhaya dayāṇam, chakkhu dayāṇam, magga dayāṇam, saraṇa dayāṇam, jivadayāṇam, bohidayāṇam, dhamma dayāṇam, dhamma desayāṇam, dhamma nāyagaṇam, dhamma sārabiṇam—

15. The Saudharmendra, then, remains, seeing often, the whole of Jambu dvīpa through the medium of his extensive Avadhī Jñāna. There he sees Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira taking birth as a foetus in the womb of Devāuandā brāhmaṇi of Jālandhara gotra, wife of Rīṣabhadatta brāhmaṇa of Kodāla gotra, in Brahmaṇa Kundagrāma nagara in the southern half of Bharata Kṣetra of Jambu dvīpa; and having seen him, the Indra-pleased, satisfied, delighted, full of joy, full of great joy, full of affection, with a heart expanded with joy, with the hair of his body erect and bristling with joy like the fragrant flowers of Kadamba tree sprinkled by showers of rain, with his face and eyes blooming like an excellent expanded lotus flower, with his bracelets, armlets, diadem and ear-pendants shaking with bewilderment caused by extreme delight on seeing the Bhagavān, with his breast appearing beautiful with necklaces, with a very long pearl neck-lace swinging to and fro rises up abruptly, eagerly and swiftly from the lion-seated throne. Having risen up, he gets down from the foot-stool and having got down, he removes from his feet, two pādūkās पादुका foot-wear studded with Vaidurya Ratna, best Rīṣṭa Ratna and Anjana Ratna by clever artisans, and beset with glittering Candra Kānta and other gems and Karketana and other precious stones, having removed them, egaśāḍiam uttarāsaṅgam kareḥ एगसाडिअ उत्तरासग करेह । puts on his upper garment (a scarf about nine feet long and about three feet wide, encircling the upper portion of his body in such a way, that the centre of the cloth remains in the right axilla and the two ends touch the upper portion of the left shoulder in the form of a loose tie and hanging in front and behind); having done it, the Saudharmendra, with his two hands folded

to form a cavity and kept in front of his forehead, goes seven or eight steps towards the Tirthamkara, and having gone there, keeps the left knee high and the right knee on the ground, and applies his head three times to the ground; and having done so, bends his body forward a little, and having bent his body, raises his arms which were arrested by bracelets and armlets; and having raised them, the Saudharmendra, with his two hands folded to form an añjali (a cavity) bringing his ten nails together, moving the añjali around his head, and keeping it in front of his forehead, spoke thus:—

(1) Namutthu nam Arihantānam नमुत्थु णं अरिहंताणं Obeisance to the Arihants (who have destroyed enemies in the form of evil karmas.) (2) Bhagavantānam भगवंताणं, To him who possesses the twelve attributes indicated by the twelve out of the fourteen meanings of the word Bhaga भग. They are 1 Sūrya सूर्य The sun 2 Jñāna ज्ञान Knowledge 3 Māhātmya माहात्म्य Greatness 4 Yaśa यश The quality of pacifying the animosities of creatures having natural antipathy towards each other 5 Vairāgya वैराग्य Indifference to worldly objects 6 Mukti मुक्ति Liberation 7 Rūpa रूप Beauty 8 Virya वीर्य Strength 9 Prayatna प्रयत्न Effort (in practising austerities) 10 Icchā इच्छा The desire (for salvation of the living beings of the universe) 11 Laxmi लक्ष्मी Wealth 12 Dharma धर्म Duty 13 Aśvarya ऐश्वर्य Prosperity and 14 Yoni योनि Female organ of generation. So far as Bhagavān is concerned, out of these fourteen meanings, the first viz Sūrya and the last viz Yoni are to be excluded. The remaining twelve meanings are therefore:—Jñānavān ज्ञानवान् Possessing Knowledge 2 Māhātmyavān माहात्म्यवान् Possessing greatness 3 Yaśasvin यशस्वीन् Possessing the faculty of pacifying the animosities of living beings who have natural antipathy towards each other, as for instance, a peacock having a natural antipathy towards a serpent, a dog towards a cat, a cat towards a mouse etc 4 Vairāgyavān वैराग्यवान् Possessing indifference towards worldly pleasures. 5 Muktiavān मुक्तिवान् Possessing Liberation. 6 Rūpavān रूपवान् Possessing handsome form 7 Viryavān वीर्यवान् Possessing unlimited strength 8 Prā-

yatnavān प्रयत्नवान् Practising great exertion (in austerities)  
 9. Icchāvān इच्छावान् Desirous of the Salvation of all the living beings in the universe, 10 Laksmivān लक्ष्मीवान् Having the superabundant wealth expressive of thirty-four supernatural powers, 11 Dharmavān धर्मवान् Mindful of various religious duties, and 12 Aiśvaryavān ऐश्वर्यवान् Possessing supreme glory as he is always served by kings, emperors, crores of gods and the various Indras. (3) Aigarānam आइगराणं, The originator of the Dharma, with regard to his individual Tirtha; (4) Tittha-yarānam तित्थयराणं The founder of the Tirtha or Sangha i-e an institution consisting of four elements viz Sādhus साधु Sādhvi साध्वी Nuns, Śrāvaka श्रावक Lay-men-jains and Śrāvikas श्राविका Lay-women-jains or the instututer of the first Gaṇadhara गणधर the leader of the order of monks; (5) Sayam sambuddhānam सयंसंबुद्धाण, One who has developed Knowledge without instruction of any one else. (6) Purisuttamānam पुरिसुत्तमाणं, One who is the best of all men (being a treasure of innumerable qualities.) (7) Purisasihānam पुरिसीहाणं One who is as brave as a lion among all men-because he is strong enough to destroy the enemies in the shape of Karmas, because he has patience in enduring sufferings, and because he is dauntless in troubles; (8) Purisa vara puṇḍariyānam पुरिसवरपुण्डरीयाणं him who is like an excellent white lotus among men-just as, a white lotus is produced in mire, grows higher and higher by water and then remains quite aloof from both the mire and water, in the same manner, the Bhagavān is born in the mire of Karmas, grows with the relish of enjoyments, and gradually, leaving aside both the Karmas and pleasures, remains perfectly aloof, (9) Purisavara gandha hatthiṇam पुरिसवारगंधहस्तीणं, To him who is like an excellent Gandha-hasti गंध हस्ति Rutting elephant. Just as other elephants run away by the smell of a Gandha-hasti, in the same manner, famines, epidemic diseases and other pestilences disappear by the perfumed fragrance of the winds wherever the Bhagavān goes, (10) Loguttamānam लोगुत्तमाणं To him who is the best among righteous people because he

has thirty-four supernatural powers (11) Lóganāhānam लो-  
 नाहानं To him who is the lord of righteous people, because  
 he is the medium of the acquisition of Right Knowledge etc  
 by others and because he protects them; (12) Loga hiyānam  
 लोगहियाणं To him who does good to all animals because  
 he is the propagator of the principle of Mercy towards all  
 animals, (13) Loga paivānam लोगपईषाणं To him who is like  
 a lamp to the people, because he is able to destroy the dark-  
 ness of Mithyātva, (14) Loga pajjoagarānam लोगपज्जोअगराणं  
 To him who is the illuminator of all substances in the universe  
 (like the sun); (15) Abhaya dayānam अभयदयाणं To him who is  
 the bestower of Abhaya अभय Freedom from the seven kinds  
 of fear. The seven kinds of fear are — 1 Ihaloka bhaya इहलोकभय  
 Fear from a human being or a beast to a human being 2  
 Paraloka bhaya परलोकभय Fear from a god or a demigod. 3  
 Adāna bhaya आदानभय Fear of wealth and property to be  
 stolen away by robbers. 4 Akasmād bhaya अकस्माद्भय Fear  
 caused by an occurrence without any visible external cause  
 5 Marana bhaya मरणभय Fear of death. 6 Ajivikā bhaya  
 आजीविकाभय Fear about the means of one's maintenance and  
 7 Apayaśa bhaya अपयशभय Fear of disgrace. Arihanta Bhag-  
 avān is the bestower of Abhaya because he is able to remove  
 these seven kinds of fear. (16) Chakkhu dayānam चक्खुदयाणं  
 To him who gives an insight into the Sacred knowledge (17)  
 Magga dayānam मग्गदयाणं To him who gives Samyag Jñāna  
 सम्यग्ज्ञान Right Knowledge, Samyag darśan सम्यग्दर्शन Right  
 Perception and Samyag Cāritra सम्यग्चारित्र Right Conduct  
 leading to the path of Liberation; (18) Sarana dayānam  
 सरणदयाणं To him who gives shelter to people terrified by the  
 miseries of the Samsāra, (19) Jiva dayānam जीवदयाणं To  
 him who gives a state in which there is no death but endless  
 existence or Moksa with an absence of birth and death or  
 who bears compassion towards living beings, (20) Bohi dayā-  
 nam बोहिदयाणं To him who gives Samyaktva, (21) Dhamma  
 dayānam धम्मदयाणं To him who has instituted two kinds of  
 Dharma viz 1 Desha Virati Dharma देशव्रतिधर्म Duties of  
 partial vows for house-holders and 2 Sarva Virati सर्वविरति



Dharma-Tōtal Vows for ascetics, (22) Dhamma-desayāṇam धम्मदेसयाणं To him who is the preceptor of Dharma (23) Dhamma nāyagāṇam धम्मनायगाणं To him who is the leader of Dharma. (24) Dhamma sārāhīṇam धम्मसारहीणं To him who is like a charioteer to the chariot of Dharma. Just as, a charioteer brings a chariot running astray to the right path, in the same manner, the Bhagavān brings the people going astray to the path of duty. It is illustrated by the story of Megha Kumāra.

### STORY OF MEGHA KUMĀRA.

One day, Śramaṇa Śree Mahāvira Swāmi going from village to village came to the pleasure-garden outside the town of Rājagriha राजगृह. Then, Śrenika श्रेणिक was the king and Dhārīṇī धारिणी was his queen. They had a son named Megha Kumāra. King Śrenika, Megha Kumāra and others went to give their respects to Him. On hearing the preaching of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira, Megha Kumāra became indifferent to worldly pleasures. He abandoned his eight wives, and having received the permission of his parents with some hesitation, was initiated into an order of monks by Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira. Megha Kumāra was then entrusted to elderly Sādhus for the purpose of teaching him Sutras and their meanings and the duties of a Sādhu.

At night, while spreading their beddings in an order of seniority, the bedding of Megha Kumāra came at the end just near the door of the Upāsraya. The bedding of Megha Kumāra became completely filled with the dust of the feet of Sādhus going out and coming in for urination, and so, he could not get even a moment's sleep at night. So, he thought "Where is my royal bedding! and how to wallow thus on the ground! How long should I suffer this affliction? In the morning, I will take the permission of the Bhagavān and return home." With this idea in his mind, when during the morning, Megha Kumāra went to the Bhagavān Śramaṇa

Bhagavān Mahāvira addressing him with sweet words said 'O child! You had an evil meditation at night but that is not considerate. You have suffered innumerable agonies of hellish regions for many sāgaropams in your previous lives. What is this trifling inconvenience in comparison to those agonies? Who but a fool would accept servitude leaving aside the prosperity of a chakravartin? Who will be foolish enough to take a piece of stone instead of a Cintāmani Ratna चिन्तामणिरत्न a gem of magical power supposed to yield to its possessor every thing wanted? O Megh! if one can safely get through the agonies of hell, how can he not safely get through the minor troubles of human life? Is it advisable for a wise man to leave aside Cāritra Dharma चरित्रधर्म the vows of an ascetic for an insignificant comfort? It is better to die than to abandon the vows taken. Physical suffering in the observation of Cāritra dharma चरित्रधर्म the duties of an ascetic is rewarded with Right Knowledge, and therefore it is very beneficial. Besides, you had suffered much bodily suffering in your previous lives, while doing virtuous actions, and hence you are enjoying the wealth of a very wide kingdom. Now hear the account of your previous life.

During your third previous life, you were a large white elephant with six tusks, named Sumeruprabha सुमेरुप्रभ in the region of Mount Vairādhya वैराढ्य and the lord of one thousand female elephants. One day a severe fire occurred in the forest. Fearing danger you began to run away. While running away, you became very thirsty and happened to come to a small lake full of mud. Not knowing a better path to enter the lake, you became immersed in the mud. You were far from dry land and also could not reach water. In the mean time, an elephant who had previous animosity towards you, came there and wounded you with blows with his tusks. Having suffered unbearable pain for seven days you died, having completed an age-limit of one hundred and twenty years.

After your death, you were again born as a red elephant with four tusks in the region of Mount Vindhya Vindhya चल्

and were the lord of seven hundred female elephants. One day on seeing fire in the forest, you had a remembrance of your previous life. You therefore prepared a circular area, about four kosha in diameter, free from grass with an idea of escaping from the danger of the fire, and used to root out grass and creepers that would grow there in the commencement of the rainy season and also at the end.

A severe fire broke out, however, in that forest, and all the animals living in the forest came to the circular area and remained there. You also came running there. There was not an inch of room in the circular area. You raised up one of your feet for the purpose of allaying itching sensation. Meanwhile, a rabbit owing to over-crowding, came and occupied the space created by the raising of your foot; as you were setting your foot down after allaying the itching, you saw a rabbit there. Out of compassion for the rabbit, you held up your foot, bent upwards for two days and a half. When the fire subsided and all the animals went away to their respective places, the rabbit also went away, but as the veins of your foot became unusually swollen and stiff, while you were trying to lay down your foot on the ground, you fell down at once on the ground. Suffering the pangs of hunger and thirst for three days, but full of compassion, you died after completing an age-limit of one hundred years. You-the soul of the elephant-are born in this life as a son from the womb of queen Dhārini, wife of Śrenika Rājā. "O Megha Kumāra ! you suffered such unbearable pains out of compassion even during your life as a lower being, and so, you are born in this life in a royal family. Now, just think for a moment, how much you will gain by undergoing bodily suffering for observing the duties of an ascetic. O Megha ! you were without Right Knowledge during your life as a lower being, still, out of compassion for living beings, you did not mind unbearable pains, why do you now vex at being touched by the feet of worthy Sādhus even after acquiring Right Knowledge ? These Sādhus deserve to be worshipped by the whole world, and the

dust of the feet of such pious Sādhus can only be touched by meritorious persons. You should not, therefore, be pained at being touched by the feet of these worthy Sādhus." On hearing these words of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira, Megha Kumāra had a remembrance of his previous lives. After remembering the accounts of his previous two lives, Megha Kumāra, getting indifferent to worldly pleasures, bowed down before the Bhagavān and said "O lord! O master! may you live long. Just as a clever charioteer brings a chariot going astray to the right path, in the same manner, you have brought me back to the right path. My lord! you have delivered me."

Megha Kumāra being thus advised, became steady in observing his duties as an ascetic, and he took an oath that he should not take treatment-medicinal or physical-for any other portion of his body, except his two eyes, even under any calamitous circumstance. Having taken such a life-long oath, having carefully observed his duties as an ascetic without any defect, having practised severe austerities and at the end of his life remaining without food and water for one month, Megha Kumāra died and was born as a god in Vijaya Anuttara Vimāna. Descending from there, he will acquire Liberation in Mahā Videha Ksetra. Thus, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira is a charioteer of the chariot of Dharma.

## CHAPTER II

धम्मवरचाउरंतचक्कवट्ठीणं, दीवो, ताणं सरणं गइं पइट्ठा, अप्प-  
 डिहयवरनाणदंस्सणधराणं, वियट्ठउमाणं, जिणाणं, जावयाणं, तिन्नाणं,  
 तारयाणं, बुद्धाणं, बोहयाणं, मुत्ताणं, मोअगाणं, सव्वन्नूणं, सव्वदरिसीणं,  
 सिव मयल-मरुअ-मणंत-मक्खयमव्वावाहमपुणरावित्ति-सिद्धिगइनामधेयं  
 ठाणं संपत्ताणं, नमोजिणाणं, जिअभयाणं । नमुत्थु णं समणस्स भगवओ  
 महावीरस्स आइगरस्स चरमत्तिथयरस्स पुव्वत्तिथयरनिदिट्ठस्स जाव  
 सम्पाविउकामस्स । वंदामि णं भगवंतं तत्थगयं इह गए, पासउ मे भगवं  
 तत्थ गए इह गयं ति कट्ठु समणं भगवं महावीरं वन्दइ नमंसइ । वन्दिता  
 नमंसित्ता सीहासणवरंसि पुरत्थामिमुहे सन्निसण्णे, तए णं तस्स सकस्स  
 देविन्दस्स देवरण्णो अयमेआरूवे अज्झत्थिए चित्तिए पत्थिए मणोगए  
 संकप्पे समुप्पज्जित्था ॥ १५ ॥

15. Dhammavara cāuranta cakkavattinam, dīvo, tānam,  
 saraṇam gaī paṭṭhā, appaḍiḥayavaranaṇa damshaṇadharāṇam,  
 viyatta chaumāṇam, jīṇāṇam, jāvayāṇam, tinnāṇam, tārayāṇam,  
 buddhanam, bohayāṇam, muttāṇam, moagāṇam, savvannūṇam,  
 savva darisīṇam, siva mayala mara mananta makkhaya  
 mavvābāha mapunāāvitti siddhigai nāma dheyam thānam  
 sampattanam, namo jīṇāṇam jīya bhayāṇam / Namutthunam  
 Samanassa Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa āgārassa carama Titthayar-  
 assa puva-titthayara niditthassa jāva sampāviu kāmassa ।  
 Vandāmi nam bhagavantam tattha gayam iha gae, pāsau me

bhagavam tattha gae iha gayam ti kattu Samanam Bhagavam Mahāvīram vandai namansai / Vandittā namansittā sihāsana varamsi purttā-bhimukhe sannisanne / Tae nam tassa Sakkassa devindassa devaranno ayameāruve ajjhatthie cintie patthie manogae sankappe samuppājjittha. 15.

15. (25) धम्मवरचाउरंतचक्रवर्ती Dhammavara cāuranta cakkavattinam, Obeisance to Him who is like the best cakravartin of religion, who has conquered the four ends, just as a cakravartin who has conquered the land encircled by the three oceans and mount Himavān, is more powerful than other kings, so is the Bhagavān more powerful than other exponents of religion; (26) दीवो Divo, An island Him who is like an island for the rescue of persons who are being drowned in the ocean of Samsāra संसार Worldly existence; (27) ताणं Tānam Him who is a protector of other persons by destroying their misfortunes, (28) सरणं Saranam, Him who is a shelter for persons affraid of the chestising influences of Karmas, (29) गई Him who is the resort of distressed persons to whom they go for happiness; (30) पट्टा Paitthā, The main prop of holding out of persons falling into the well of the Samsāra, (31) अप्प-डिहयवरनाण-दंसणधराणं Appadihaya vara nāna damsana dharānam, The possessor of Kevala Jñāna (केवलज्ञान) and Kevala Darśana (केवल दर्शन) Perfect Knowledge and Perfect Perception which are unimpeded; (32) वियट्ठउमाणं Viyatta chaūmānam, Him whose four ghāti Karmas (i. e. Karmas precluding the destructive powers of qualities of the soul) have disappeared; (33) जिणानं Jinānam, The conquerer of attachment and hatred; (34) जावयानं Jāvayānam. Him who is instrumental to devout persons in subduing attachment and hatred through the medium of preaching, (35) तिन्नाणं Tinnānam, Him who has crossed the ocean of Samsāra; (36) तारयानं Tārayānam, Him who has rescued devout persons; (37) बुद्धाणं Buddhaṇam, Him who has a perfect knowledge of divine truth. (38) बोधयानं Bohayānam, The instructor of divine truth to other persons. (39) मुत्ताणं Muttānam. Him who has become free from the bondage of Karmas. (40) मोअगाणं Moagānam, Him

Who is able to make others free from the trammels of Karmas. (41) सव्वन्नुणं Savvanūnam, Him who knows every thing through the medium of Kevala Jñāna (केवलज्ञान) Perfect Knowledge. (42) सव्वदरिसीणं Savvadarisīṇam, Him who perceives every thing by Kevala Darśana (केवल दर्शन) Perfect Perception. (43) सिवमयलमरुअमणंतमक्खयमव्वावाहमपुणरा-वित्तिसिद्धिगइनामधेयं ठाणं संपत्ताणं Siva mayala marua mananta makkhaya mavvābāha mapunarāvitti siddhi gai nāma dheyam thānam sampattānam. Him who has acquired the auspicious, immovable, healthy, endless, imperishable, and painless, state called सिद्धिगई Siddhi Gati, the Path of Perfection from which there is no re-birth, (44) नमो जिणाणं न्जियभयाणं Namo Jināṇam jiya bhayāṇam. Obeisance to the Jina जिन who has conquered attachment and hatred and to one who has conquered the different kinds of fear.

After giving homage to all the previous Tīrthamkaras possessing the above-named qualities, the Saudharma Indra (सौधर्मइन्द्र) adores the Venerable Saint, Mahāvīra thus:— नमुत्थु णं समणस्स भगवओ महावीरस्स Namutthu ṇaṃ Samanassa Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa, Obeisance to the Venerable Saint Mahāvīra, आइगरस्स Āigarassa, The founder of his own तीर्थ Tirtha or Church, or creed for the four-partite Saṅgha संघ Congregation consisting of Sādhus (साधु) Monks, Sādhvis (साध्वी) Nuns, Shrāvakas (श्रावक) Male lay Jains and Shrāvikās (श्राविका) Female lay Jains, (चरमत्थियरस्स) Carama Tīthayarassa, To the last Tīrthamkara पुर्व्वत्थियरनिहिट्ठस्स Puvva tīthayara nidditthassa, As pointed out by Bhagavāna Shree Rīṣabha-deva and other previous Tīrthamkaras. जावसंपाविउ कामस्स Jāva sampāviu kāmāssa (Till) desirous of attaining the Path of Perfection (सिद्धिगति) Siddhi Gati, वंदामि णं भगवंतं नत्थगयं इह गयं Vandāmi ṇaṃ Bhagavantam tattha gayam iha gae, I, from here adore the Venerable One who is there (in the womb of Devānandā), पासउ मे भगवं तत्थ गयं इह गयं ति कट्ठु Pāsū me Bhagavam tattha gae iha gayam ti kattu. 'May the Venerable One from there see me who am here.' So saying, 'समण भगवं महावीरं वंदइ नमंसइ Samanam Bhagavam Mahāvīram

vandai namansai, he adored and worshipped the Venerable Saint Mahāvira.

Having adored and worshipped the Venerable One, he sat on his excellent lion-seated throne, with his face towards the East.

Then, a self-conceived, well-meditated, desirable, mental idea-not expressed in words-occurred in the mind of Śakrendra, the Indra of the gods, the king of the gods.

१६ न खलु एअं भूअं, न एअं भव्वं, न एअं भविस्सं, जं णं  
अरिहंता वा चक्कवट्ठी वा बलदेवा वा वासुदेवा वा अंतकुलेसु वा पंतकुलेसु  
वा तुच्छकुलेसु वा दरिद्रकुलेसु वा किवणकुलेसु वा भिक्खायरकुलेसु वा  
माहणकुलेसु वा, आयाइंसु वा, आयाइन्ति वा आयाइस्सन्ति वा ॥ १६ ॥

16. Na khalu eam bhūyam, na eam bhavvam, na eam bhavissam, jam nam Arihantā vā, cakkavatti vā Baladevā vā Vāsudeva vā antakulesu vā panta kulesu vā tuccha kulesu vā, daridda kulesu vā, kivaṇa kulesu vā, bhikkhā yara kulesu vā māhana kulesu vā, ayāinsu vā āyāinti vā āyāissanti vā. 16.

16. It never at all happened nor does it happen, nor will it ever happen that Arhats, Cakravartins, Baladevas or Vāsudevas, were born, are born, and will be born in low families, in degraded families; in families with very few family members; in families of paupers, in families of misers; in families of beggars; or in families of Brāhmins (with begging proclivities.)

१७ एवं खलु अरिहंता वा चक्कवट्ठी वा बलदेवा वा वासुदेवा वा,  
उगगकुलेसु वा, भोगकुलेसु वा, रायन्नकुलेसु वा, इक्खागकुलेसु वा, खत्तिय-  
कुलेसु वा, हरिवंसकुलेसु वा, अन्नयरेसु वा तहप्पगारेसु वा विसुद्धजाइ-  
कुलवंसेसु वा, आयाइंसु वा आयाइन्ति वा आयाइस्सन्ति वा ॥ १७ ॥

17. Evam khalu Arihantā vā Cakravatti vā Baladevā vā Vāsudevā vā, ugga kulesu vā, bhoga kulesu vā, rāyanna kulesu



vā, Ikkhāga kulesu vā, khattiya kulesu vā, Harivamsa kulesu vā, annayaresu vā tahappagāresu visuddhajāi-kulavamsesu, vā, āyāinsu vā āyānti vā ayāissanti vā. 17.

17. Indeed, undoubtedly, Arhats, Cakravartins Baladevas or Vāsudevas were born are born and will be born in high families, in noble families, in royal families, in Ikshvāku family, in ksatriya ( क्षत्रीय ) families, in Harivamśa family or in such other families of pure descent on both sides.

१८ अत्थि पुण एसे वि भावे लोगच्छेरयभूए अणंताहि उस्स-  
प्पिणीहिओसप्पिणीहिं विङ्कंताहिं समुप्पज्जइ ।

18. Atthi puna ese vi bhāve loga chchheraya bhūe aṇant-  
āhi Ussappinihim-Osappinihim viikkantāhim samuppajjai.

In this world, however, some extraordinary wonders do happen as events of inevitable destiny and they occur after the lapse of innumerable Utsarpinis and Avasarpinis. During the present Avasarpini ( अवसर्पिणी ) age, the under-mentioned दश आश्चर्याणि ten extraordinary wonderful events have occurred.

उवसग्ग गब्भहरणं इत्थीतित्थं अभाविआ परिसा ।

कण्हस्स अवरकंका, अवयरणं चंद-सूरानं ॥ १ ॥

हरिवंसकुलुप्पत्ती, चमरुप्पाओ अ अट्ठसय सिद्धा ।

अस्संजयाण पूआ, दस वि अणंतेण कालेणं ॥ २ ॥

1. Uvasagga, gabbhahaṇanam itthitittham abhāviā parisā,

Kaṇhassa Avarakankā, avayaranam Canda-Sūrānam

2. Harivamsa kuluppatti, Camaruppāo a atthasaya siddhā,

Assanjayāna pūā, dasa vi aṇanteṇa kāleṇam. 2

1-2. The undermentioned ten strange events have occurred after the lapse of many innumerable years:—viz 1. Uvasagga उवसग्ग 1 The suffering of Venerable Saint Mahāvīra during his केवली Kevalī state 2. Gabbhaharanam गब्भहरणं Removal of foetus. 3. Itthī tiṭṭham इत्थीतिट्ठं A female Tīrthamkara. 4. Abhāvīā parisā. अभाविया परिसा The uninspired audience of Venerable Saint Mahāvīra in his first Samavasaṇa समवसरण 5. Kanhasa Avarakankā कण्हस्स अवरकंका Kṛṣṇa going to Aparakankā 6. Avayaraṇam Canda-Sūrānam अवयरणं चंद-सूराण The descent of the Moon and the Sun (in their original Vimāna विमान Celestial chariot.) 7. Harivamsa kuluppattī हरिवंस कुलुप्पत्ती The origin of the Harivamsa family 8. Camaruppāo चमरुप्पाओ The ascent of Camarendra 9. Atthasaya siddhā अट्ठसयसिद्धा The Final Liberation of one hundred and eight persons at a time, and 10. Assanjanāna pūā असंजयाण पूआ The worship of persons of uncontrolled senses.

## THE FIRST STRANGE EVENT.

1 Uvasagga (उवसग्ग) Suffering. Gośāla caused much suffering to Venerable Saint Mahāvīra even during his Kevalī state It happened thus:—One day, the Venerable Saint Mahāvīra, going about from village to village, went to the town of Śrāvastī श्रावस्ती. Gośāla came there at the same time and proclaimed himself as a Jina जिन. Rumour became afloat, then, that there were two Jinās at Śrāvastī. Hearing the rumour, Gautama Swāmi asked Bhagavāna Mahāvīra 'O Lord! who is this another person calling himself a Jina?' Bhagavāna said, 'Gautama, he is not a Jina but he is a man named Gośāla गोशाल the son of a man named Mankhalī मंखलि of Saravaṇa सरवण village by his wife Subhadrā सुभद्रा. He is named Gośāla because he was born in a big cow-stall belonging to a Brahmin During my young age i-e before the attainment of Kevala Jñāna केवलज्ञान he wandered about with me for six years calling himself my pupil and acquired some divine knowledge from me. Now he

calls him-self a Jina. On hearing these words of Bhagavāna Mahāvīra, a rumour went round that Gośāla was not a Jina. Hearing such a talk in different parts of the town, Gośāla was greatly enraged.

One day, when Ānand ~~अनन्त~~ a disciple of Bhagavāna Śree Mahāvīra Swāmī was on a begging-tour for alms, Gośāla addressed him thus:—‘O Ānand, just hear a story from me.

Some merchants went to a foreign country with carts full of various groceries for sale. On their way, they entered a big forest. There was no water anywhere. They became very thirsty, and hence, they went in search of water. They saw four hillocks with snake-burrows. There was green foliage around the hillocks, and so, they thought that there must be water in the hillocks. They dug out one hillock and obtained a large quantity of water. They quenched their thirst with the water and filled their vessels with it. An old man from them, said ‘Our object is served; please, therefore, do not dig the second hillock. Still, they dug the second hillock and they got gold from it. Still however, although imploringly forbidden by the old man, they dug out the third hillock and obtained jewels from it. The old man again advised them “Brother! You have got water, you obtained gold and jewels, please, therefore, do not dig the fourth hillock.” I do not see any good future in this, please, bear in mind this advice from an old man and let us go our own way.” Although the merchants were thus vehemently forbidden, they dug the fourth hillock out of avarice. A huge snake emitting poison from its eyes, rushed out from its burrow, and going up angrily to the top of the hillock, threw the poison all around killing all the merchants then and there. The old man, who used to forbid them by good advice was very honest and so, the deity of the forest, out of compassion for him, took him alive to his place of residence.

In the same manner, O Ananda! not satisfied with so much prosperity of his own, your preceptor enrages me by

reviling me as he thinks fit. I will therefore burn him alive through the prowess of my austerities. I am going to do it just now. You go now and relate to him immediately this fact. Give your preceptor the right advice and I will keep you alive being a good adviser like that old merchant." On hearing this threat, Muni Ānanda became greatly alarmed, and going in hot haste to Bhagavāna Śree Mahāvīra Swāmi, narrated the whole account. Bhagavāna Mahāvīra said, "Here comes Gośāla, so O Ānanda, you and all the Sādhus go away in different directions and inform Gautama and others that no Sādhu should talk with him" Gośāla went thereafter, to Bhagavāna Śree Mahāvīra Swāmi and said "O Kāśyapa! Why dost thou say that this Gośāla is the son of Mankhali? That man—your pupil—is already dead. I am a different man altogether, but knowing that the body of Gośāla is powerful enough to suffer great hardships, I have taken possession of his body." Two disciples of Venerable Saint Mahāvīra named Sūnakṣatra सुनक्षत्र and Sarvānubhūti सर्वानुभूति, unable to put up with the insult to the Lord, began to say something in the middle. This greatly enraged Gośāla and he burnt down to ashes both the Sādhus by his Tejoleśyā तेजोलेइया. Both of them went to heaven. Bhagavāna Śree Mahāvīra asked Gośāla, "O Gośāla! If a thief committing a theft is encircled by a crowd of people and not having a fortress or a mountain or a cave to hide himself in, tries to hide himself by his own finger or by a piece of straw, do you think he can thus hide himself? In the same way, you are trying to hide yourself by saying anything you like, do you think you can hide yourself thus? You are the same Gośāla, no one else, why should you try to hide yourself in this way?" Although Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra thus stated the bare fact as it was the wicked Gośāla angrily discharged his Tejoleśyā तेजोलेइया on Bhagavāna Mahāvīra but the Tejoleśya, going around him three times, entered the body of Gośāla. His whole body was there-by severely burnt, and suffering intense agony for seven days, Gośāla died during the seventh night. As a result of the

heat of Tejoleśyā, Bhagavāna Mahāvīra passed blood with stools for six months. Venerable Saint Mahāvīra had this trouble even after attaining केवलज्ञान. Kevala Jnāna Tirthamkaras, as a rule, do not have any painful trouble after the acquisition of Kevala Jnāna, and the mere remembrance of that name is sufficient to heal all pains. However, the above-mentioned event did occur in the case of Venerable Saint Mahāvīra Swāmi and hence it is an Accherum अच्चेरु or a strange event.

## 2. SECOND STRANGE EVENT.

2. The second strange event relates to the removal of the foetus from one womb to the other. It has never happened in case of any previous Tirthamkaras, but it did occur in case of Venerable Saint Mahāvīra; the foetus of Devānandā having been removed from her womb into the womb of queen Trisalā. It is thus a strange event.

## 3. THIRD STRANGE EVENT.

3. The third strange event is a female Tirthamkara, itthitittha इत्थीतिथ. As a rule, Tirthamkaras are all male; never a female. But during the present Avasarpini age, Malli kumvari मल्ली कुंवरी the daughter of King Kumbharāja of Mithilā, became the nineteenth Tirthamkara. It is a strange event.

## 4. FOURTH STRANGE EVENT.

4. Abhāvīā Parisā अभाविआ परिसा. The fruitlessness of the preaching of Tirthamkara. The preaching of a Tirthamkara is not fruitless; but during the present Avasarpini age, when Venerable Saint Mahāvīra, soon after the acquisition of Kevala Jnāna, preached from a Samavasaraṇa समयसरण prepared by gods, no one had any desire to take a vow, and so, the preaching was fruitless. The assembly in the Samavasaraṇa consisted mainly of gods and tiryancas (lower animals) and so there was none to take any vow then Śramana Bhagavāna

Mahāvira knew by his Kevala Jnāna that there will be no one to take a vow, still, he gave the preaching for the purpose of preserving the customary usage. The fruitlessness of the first preaching of Śramaṇa Bhagavāna Mahāvira is thus strange event.

### : 5. FIFTH STRANGE EVENT.

5. Kanhassa Avarakankā कणहस अवरकंका Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva's going to Aparakankā is the fifth strange event. Śree Kṛṣṇa, the ninth Vāsudeva went to Aparakankā अपरकंका for the sake of Draupadi द्रौपदी. It happened thus:—One day, Sage Nārada नारद paid a visit to Draupadī, the wife of the Pāṇdavas. Draupadi did not respect him by getting up and going towards him to receive him, as he was unconsecrated. Nārada therefore became angry and thought to put Draupadi into trouble for thus insulting him. Nārada, with this object, went to the town of Aparakankā in the Bharata ksetra of Dhātaki Khanda and gave an exaggerated account of the beauty of Draupadi before Padmottara पद्मोत्तर, the king of Aparakankā who was very passionately fond of women. King Padmottara became enamoured of Draupadi. She was forcibly brought away with the help of a god—a friend of his—and was kept in his harem. There, the most chaste and virtuous Draupadi, preserved her morality. Kunti कुन्ती the mother of the Pāṇdavas, gave the information of Draupadi having been forcibly taken away by Padmottara, to Kṛṣṇa. Thereupon Kṛṣṇa made inquiries about her at a number of places but he could not trace her out. In the mean-time, Kṛṣṇa received the information about Draupadi from Nārada himself. Kṛṣṇa adored and worshipped Susthita-deva सुस्थितदेव, The Lord of the Lavana ocean लवण समुद्र. The appeased god gave him a way through the ocean and the chariots of Kṛṣṇa and the Pāṇdvas went across it. Kṛṣṇa, then, went to Aparakankā, assumed the form of Nṛsiṃha नृसिंह and defeated King Padmottara. Padmottara was kept alive by a word from Draupadi.

While returning with Draupadi, Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva sounded his conch-shell. Kapiḷa Vāsudeva, residing at Aparakankā was

astonished to hear the sound of the conch-shell of a Vāsudeva. He therefore inquired of Jineśvara Bhagavāna Śrīe Muni Suvrata Swāmi, and was informed of the coming of Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva there. Kapila Vāsudeva, desirous of seeing Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva, went near the shore of the ocean and sounded his conch. Kṛṣṇa Vāsudeva who had gone a long way in the ocean sounded his conch in return. Both the Vāsudevas met each other by the exchange of the sound of their individual conch. Such a thing had never happened; two Vāsudevas never meet each other and therefore this meeting is a strange event.

## 6. SIXTH STRANGE EVENT.

6. Avayaraṇam Canda-Sūrānam अवयरणं चंद-सुराणं, the descent of the Moon and the Sun, is the sixth strange event. The Sun and the Moon descended to the town of Kauśāmbi कौशांबी in their original celestial chariots for the purpose of giving their respects to the Venerable Saint Mahāvīra. This event never occurred before, and so it is a strange one.

## 7. SEVENTH STRANGE EVENT.

7. Harivaṃsa kuluppatti हरिवसकुलुप्पत्ती The origin of the Hari race. It occurred as follows—King Sumukha सुमुख of Kaushāmbi had Vanamālā वनमाला a very handsome wife of a weaver named Viraka वीरक brought to his harem and kept there. The mind of the weaver became so much deranged by the separation from his beloved, that he addressed whomsoever he saw, as Vanamālā! Vanamālā. The demented Viraka, followed by persons fond of curiosity, went to the palace of the king and began crying out Vanamālā! Vanamālā. The king and Vanamālā, amusing themselves in a balcony of the palace saw him. Both of them became sorry for his pitiable condition and said “We have done a very unbecoming act; we have spoiled the life of this innocent man for the purpose of satisfying our carnal desires. One does not know how many wicked actions are done by persons blinded by love.”

When they were thus expressing their sorrow at their own improper conduct, both of them, died accidentally by a stroke of lightning and were born as twins in the Harivārṣa Kṣetra हरिवर्ष क्षेत्र.

On coming to know that both the king and Vanamālā were dead, Viraka said "Well-done! the wicked are deservedly punished." Gradually coming to his proper senses and being actuated by a feeling of repugnance towards worldly objects, Viraka became a Tāpasa तपस, a mendicant, and practising severe austerities, became a Vyantara व्यन्तर god after death. Through the medium of his in-born Vibhanga Jñāna विभंगज्ञान he saw both the yugalika-twins and thought "O! these yugalikas-my former enemies-are enjoying happiness here, and in the next life, they will become gods and will have immense happiness. How can I tolerate that my enemies should enjoy happiness? I will put both of them into trouble, so that, they may become unhappy." So thinking, the Vyantara by his prowess of contracting the bodies and life-period of both of them, brought them to Bharata-ksetra and made them a king and a queen. They were named Hari हरि and Harini हरिणी respectively; and making them extremely fond of meat and wine and of other vices, the Vyantara-god departed. Both of them making free use of meat, wine, and all the seven vices, went to hell. The descendents of Hari and Harini are known as kings belonging to the Hari race. The coming of the yugalika युगलिक twins to Bharata Kṣetra, the contraction of their bodies and the duration of their life-limit and their going to hell, is a very strange event.

## 8. EIGHTH STRANGE EVENT.

8. Camarendra चमरेन्द्र the Indra of the Asura Kumāra असुर कुमार heaven-the first variety of Bhuvanapati Devas भुवनपति देव went high beyond his limit.

It happened thus—A rishi ऋषि, sage, named Purāṇa पुराण practising severe austerities was born Camarendra. The newly-



born Camarendra, on seeing Saudharma Indra above himself was greatly enraged, and so, he took the shelter of Venerable Saint Mahāvira, and assuming an extremely hideous form, extended his body to two hundred thousand yojans, took an iron mace in his hand and wielding it in all directions and terrifying the body-guards of Śakrendra by thunderings, went high. Stamping his feet on the sacrificial alter of the Saudharmavatamsaka सौधर्मवतंसक Vimāna, he began reviling and abusing Śakrendra. The Śakrendra, being seriously enraged, threw the flashing thunder-bolt towards him. The Camarendra out of fear, sought the shelter of the feet of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira who was standing in Kāyotsarga कायोत्सर्ग relinquishment of the body. Śakendra having come to know the whole account through the medium of his Avadhi Jñāna अवधिज्ञान Visual knowledge, and fearing disrespect towards the Venerable Saint, went hurriedly there, took away the thunder bolt which was only four fingers distant from the feet and spoke thus to Camarendra:—"I am keeping you alive only through the grace of the Venerable Saint." With these words the Camarendra was set free. The going high-up of Camarendra is an unusual occurrence and hence it is a strange event.

### 9. NINTH STRANGE EVENT.

9 One hundred and eight persons with the highest spiritual attainment cannot acquire Siddhi Pada, सिद्धिपद, the Stage of Final Liberation during one Samaya, at one and the same time. But they have done so during the present Avasarpini age. It was in this way:—

यतः—वृषभो (१) वृषभस्य सुता (९९) भरतेन विवर्जिताश्च नवनवतिः ।

अष्टौ भरतस्य सुताः (१०८) शिवं गता एक समयेन ॥ १ ॥

Yatah:—Vriṣabho (1) Vriṣabhasya sutā (99) Bharatena vivarjitā  
sca navanavatih;

Astau Bharatasya sutāḥ (108) śivam gatā eka samayena

Because —Riṣabha-deva, the ninety-nine sons of Riṣabha-deva excepting Bharata, and the eight sons of Bharata

भरत, altogether one hundred and eight persons attained Final Liberation in one Samaya समय Instant. It is a strange event.

## 10. TENTH STRANGE EVENT.

The adoration and worship of unconsecrated individuals is a strange event. Unconsecrated Brāhmīns, who are avaricious of riches and property were worshipped during the interval between the time of the Ninth and the Tenth Tirthamkaras. As a rule, only those who have renounced the world, deserve to be worshipped. The adoration and worship of the unconsecrated Brāhmīns, during the present Avasarpinī age, is a strange event.

These ten strange events occurred during the present Avasarpinī age, after the lapse of innumerable years. In the same manner, other ten strange events occurred in other Bharata and Ainavata continents on account of the sameness of the Avasarpinī age in those continents. The ascent of Camarendia happened only in the Bharata Kṣētra of Jambū dvīpa, but not in other continents, in those continents, other strange events occurred.


These ten strange events happened in the present Avasarpinī age, during the times of the Tirthamkaras as mentioned in the following two verses —

उसहे अट्ठहिसयं सिद्धं (१) सिलजिणम्मिहरिवंसो (२) ।

नेमिजिणेऽवरकंकागमणं कण्हस्स संपत्तम् (३) ॥ १ ॥

इत्थीतिथंमल्ली (४) पुआअसंजयाण नवमजिणे (५) ।

अवसेसा, अच्चेरा वीरजिणिंदस्स तित्थम्मि ॥ २ ॥

1 Usahe atthahiasayam siddham (1) Siala jinammi, Harivamsa, (2); 

Nemi jine' Varakankāgamanam Kanhassa sampattam (3) 1.

2. Itthi tittham Malli (4) puā asanjayāna navama jine (5);

Avasesā accherā Viia jinindassa titthammi 2.

1-2. One hundred and eight persons attained Siddhi सिद्धि Final Liberation during the time of Śree Rishabha-deva. The origin of Hari Vamśa हरिवंश, the Hari race took place during the time of Śree Śitala Nāth. The going of Krisna Vāsudeva to Aparā Kankā अपरकंका happened during the time of Śree Nemi Nāth. A female became a Tīrthankara during the time of Śree Malli Nāth. The worship of the unconsecrated came in vogue during the time of the ninth Tīrthamkara i-e of Śree Suvidhi Nāth श्री सुविधिनाथ. The remaining five strange events viz 1 The occurrence of Upasargāh उपसर्गः troubles even during the Kevali stage—Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra had numerous troubles from gods during pre-Kevali stage and he had troubles from Gośāla during the Kevali stage. Such a thing never happens to a Tīrthankara as he possesses a predominance of unusual merit. But it did occur in the case of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra and hence it is reckoned as a strange event. 2. The Gabbhaharana गब्धहरण transference of the foetus from one womb to another. This never happened with any Tīrthankara except with Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra and hence it is a strange event. Such an event occurred only once during innumerable ages; 3. The Abhāvia Parisā अभाविष्य परिषा The fruitlessness of the first preaching of a Tīrthankara as the assembly consisted only of gods and lower animals who are devoid of any inclination to taking vows. This occurrence never happened in the case of any Tīrthankara during innumerable Avasarpinī ages but it did happen in the case of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra and hence it is a strange event 4. Camarotpāta चमरोत्पातः The ascent of Camarendra This is an accidental thing and hence it is a strange event and 5 Avayaranam Canda-Sūrānam अवयरणं चंदसूराणं The descent of the Moon and the Sun in their original Vimāna विमान celestial chariot at Kauśambi कौशाम्बी for the purpose of giving their respects to the Venerable Saint—these five strange events happened during the time of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra.

नामगुत्तस्स वा कम्मस्स अवखीणस्स अवेइअस्स अणिज्झिणस्स उदएणं

Nāma guttassa vā kammassa akkhinassa aveiassa añijjinn-  
assa udaenam.

It was through the influence of the Nica Gotra Nāma Karma नीचगोत्रनामकर्म, a karma which is the cause of birth in a low family, which was not destroyed, which was not experienced, and the particles of which were not worn out, [that Venerable Saint Mahāvīra had to assume the form of a foetus in the embryo of a Brāhamani.]

This Nica Gotra Nāma Karma नीचगोत्रनामकर्म, (a variety of evil karma which produces birth in a low family) the Venerable Ascetic Bhagavān Mahāvīra had acquired during his third previous Bhava भव Existence, as Marīci मरीचि the son of Bharata Cakravartin भरत चक्रवर्ती when he even during his ascetic life, had boasted of his birth in a very high family, his father being a Cakravartin, his grandfather being a Tirthankara—(viz Bhagavān Śree Risabha-deva, the first Tirthankara of the present series of twenty-four Tirthankaras) and he himself being destined to become a Vāsudeva, a Cakra-  
vartin, and the last Tirthankara (as Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra) during his subsequent existences.

It was on account of the Nica Gotra Nāma Karma thus acquired, and which had remained unconsumed that Śramana Bhagavāna Mahāvīra had to take the form of a foetus in womb of Brāhamani Devānandā देवानन्दा wife of Brāhamana Risabha-datta ऋषभदत्त at Brāhmāna Kunda-grāma ब्राह्मणकुण्ड-  
ग्राम Nagara during his twenty-seventh Bhava.

Śakrendra then, thought —

१८. जन्नं अरिहंता वा चक्रवट्टी वा, बलदेवा वा, वासुदेवा वा,  
अन्तकुलेसु वा, पन्तकुलेसु वा, तुच्छदरिद्रमिक्ष्वागकिविणमाहणकुलेसु वा,  
आयाइंसु वा, आयाइंति वा, आयाइस्संति वा, कुच्छिसि गम्भत्ताए वक्कमिंसु  
वा, वक्कमंति वा, वक्कमिस्संति वा, नो चेव णं जोणीजम्मणनिक्खमणेणं  
निक्खमिंसु वा, निक्खमन्ति वा, निक्खमिस्संति वा ॥ १८ ॥

18. Jannaṃ Arihaṇṭā vā Cakkavatti vā Baladevā vā Vāsudevā vā, antakulesu vā panta-kulesu vā tucchadaridda bhikkhāga kiviṇa māhaṇa kulesu vā āyāinsu vā ayāinti vā ayāissantī vā kucchimsi gabbhattāe vakkaminsu vā vakkamanti vā vakkamissantī vā, no ceva nam jopi jammana nikkhamane-nam nikkhaminsu vā nikkhamanti vā nikkhamissantī vā. 18.

That, indeed, under the influence of Nica Gotra Nāma Karma, Arhants or Cakravartins or Baladevas or Vāsudevas have come in the past, are coming during the present age, and will come in future or have taken, are taking during the present age, and will take in future, the form of a foetus in the womb, into low families, families with mean rules of conduct, families with very few family-members, in families of paupers, in families of misers, in families of beggars, or in the families of Brāhmans but they had never come out, they do not ever come out and they will never come out for birth in this world, thru the cavity of the vagina ( of women of such families ) "

The meaning is this—Although the incarnation of an Arahanta or a Cakravartin or a Baladeva or of a Vāsudeva may happen in such low families, as a strange event, their birth in such families never occurred in the past, does not occur during the present age, and will never occur in future 18

१९. अयं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जंबुदीवे दीवे भारहेवासे माहणकुण्डगामे नयरे उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स कोडालसगुत्तस्स भारिआए देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गबभत्ताए वक्कन्ते ॥ १९ ॥

19 Ayam ca nam samane bhagavam Mahāvīre Jambuddive dive Bhārahevāse Māhana-Kundaggāme nayare Usabhadattassa māhanassa Kodālasa guttassa bhārijāe Devānandāe māhanie Jālantharasa guttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe vakkante. 19.

19 Here, visibly Śramaṇa Bhagavāna Mahāvīra has taken the form of a foetus in the womb of Brāhmaṇi Devānandā of

Jālandhara gotra, wife of Brāhmaṇa Risabha-datta of Kodāla gotra in Brāhmaṇa-Kunda-grāma in Bharata Ksetra in the continent of Jambu-dvīpa. 19.

२० तं जीअमेअं तीअपच्चुप्पन्नमणागयाणं सक्काणं देविंदाणं देवरायाणं अरिहंते भगवंते तहप्पगारेहिंते अन्तकुलेहिंते पन्तकुलेहिंते तुच्छकुलेहिंते दरिदकुलेहिंते भिक्खागकुलेहिंते किविणकुलेहिंते वा, माहणकुलेहिंते वा, तहप्पगारेसु उग्गकुलेसु वा, भोगकुलेसु वा, रायन्नकुलेसु वा नायकुलेसु वा खत्तियकुलेसु हरिवंसकुलेसु वा, अन्नयरेसु वा तहप्पगारेसु वा विसुद्धजाइ-कुलवंसेसु वा जाव रज्जसिरिं कारेमाणेसु पालेमाणेसु साहरावित्तए । तं सेअं- खलु मम वि समणं भगवं महावीरं चरमतित्थयरं पुव्वतित्थयर निदिट्ठं माहणकुण्डग्गामाओ नयराओ उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स भारिआए देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिओ खत्तिअकुण्डग्गामे नयरे नायाणं खत्तिआणं सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तिअस्स कासवगुत्तस्स भारियाए तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए वासिट्ठसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गव्वभत्ताए साहरावित्तए, जे वि अ णं तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए गव्वमे तं वि अ णं देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गव्वभत्ताए साहरावित्तए त्ति कट्ठु एवं संपेहेइ, संपेहिता हरिणेगमेसिं पाइत्ताणिआहिवइं देवं सदावेइ सदावित्ता एवं वयासी ॥ २० ॥

20. Tam jīa meam tiapaccuppannamanāgayānam Sakkā-  
ṇam devindānam devarāinam Arihante bhagavante tahappagā-  
rehinto anta-kulehinto panta-kulehinto tuccha-kulehinto  
daridda-kulehinto bhikkhāga-kulehinto kivina-kulehinto vā  
māhana-kulehinto vā tahappagāresu ugga-kulesu vā, bhoga-  
kulesu vā, rāinna-kulesu vā, nāyakulesu vā khattia-kulesu Hariva  
msa kulesu vā, annayaresu vā tahappagāresu vā visuddha jāi  
kula vamsesu vā jāva rajasirim kāremānesu pālemānesu  
sāharāvittae / Tam seam khalu mama vi samanam bhagavam  
Mahāvīram carama titthayaram puvvatitthayara niddittham

mahāna-kundaggāmāo nayarāo Usabha-dattassa māhaṇassa  
 Kodālasa guttassa bhāriāe Devānandāe māhanie Jālandharasa  
 guttāe kucchio Khattia-kunda-ggāme nayare Nāyāṇam khatti-  
 āṇam Siddhatthassa khattiassa Kāsava guttassa bhāriyāe  
 Tisalāe khattiānie Vāsithasa guttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe  
 sāharāvittae je vi a ṇam Tisalāe khattiānie vāsithasa guttāe  
 gabbhe tam vi a ṇam Devānandāe māhanie Jālandharasa  
 guttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe sāharāvittāe tti kattu / Evam  
 sampehei, sampehittā Hariṇegamesim pāittāṇiāhivaim devam  
 saddāvei, saddāvittā evam vayāsi 20

20 Hence, it is the established custom of all past present and future Śakras, Lords of the gods, and kings of the gods, to cause Arhanta Bhagavants to be removed from such-like families of अन्त्याः Antyāh, members of servile class from families with mean customs, from families with very few family-members from families of pauper's, from families of beggars, bards etc, from families of misers, from families of ब्राह्मणाः Brāhmanas (with begging proclivities) to such-like families of mighty persons appointed by Bhagavān Śree Risabha-deva Swāmi as guardians of people, families appointed as भोगकुल Bhoga-Kula, Families of elderly members such as गुरु Gurus, Preceptors, पुरोहित Purohita, Royal chaplains etc families of राजन्यकुल Rājanya-kula (Families of friends and relatives of kings (with almost equal status in life) family of जातकुल Jnāta ku'a-(a family of Kṣatrias in which Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira was born), families of क्षत्रीयकुल Kṣatriya kula-(families of protectors of the world), to हरिवंशकुल Harivamsa Kula-(in which the twentieth Tirthamkara Bhagavān Śree Muni Suvrata Swāmi and the twenty-second Tirthamkara, Bhagavān Śree Arista Nemi Prabhu, of the present series of twenty-four Tirthamkaras, were born) to other such-like families, (such as the family of भटाः Bhatāh, members of the सूर्यवंशीय Sūrya vamsīya, the Solar Race, of the मल्लकि Mallaki family of the लेच्छकि Lecchaki family, of कौरव्याः Kauravyāh, members of Kuru-vamsa) with pure जाति Jāti descent from the mother's side and कुल Kula, descent from paternal side.

It is therefore better that I should cause Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira the last Tirthamkara (of the present era) whose advent was predicted by former Tirthamkaras to be removed from the womb of Brāhmani Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra wife of Brāhmana Riṣabha-datta of Kodāla gotra from माहण कुंडग्गामाओ नयराओ Māhana Kundaggāmāo nayarāo from the Brāhmanical part of the town of Kunda-grāma, to the खत्तिय कुंडग्गामे नयरे Khattiya Kuṇḍa ggāme nayare, to the Kṣatriya part of the town of Kunda-grāma, and to be placed as a foetus in the womb of Kṣatriyāni Trisalā of Vāsishtha gotra, wife of Kṣatriya Siddhārtha of Kāsyapa gotra belonging to the clan of क्षात्रि Jnātri kshatriyas; and to cause the foetus of Kṣatriyāni Trisalā of the Vāsishtha gotra to be placed in the womb of Brāhmani Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra.

Thus he reflected and having reflected, he called god हरिणे गमेसि Harinegamesi, the commander of his foot-troops, and having called him to his presence he spoke thus —

२१. एवं खलु देवाणुप्पिआ ! न एअं भूअं, न एअं भव्वं, न एअं भविस्सं । जन्नं अरिहंता वा, चक्खवट्ठी वा, बलदेवा वा, वासुदेवा वा, अन्तकुलेसु पन्तकुलेसु किवणकुलेसु दरिदकुलेसु तुच्छकुलेसु भिक्खागकुलेसु माहणकुलेसु वा आयाइंसु वा आयाइंति वा आयाइस्संति वा । एवं खलु अरिहंता वा, चक्खवट्ठी वा, बलदेवा वा, वासुदेवा वा, उग्गकुलेसु वा, भोगकुलेसु राइनकुलेसु नायकुलेसु खत्तिअकुलेसु इक्खवागकुलेसु हरिवंसकुलेसु वा, अन्नयरेसु वा, तहप्पगारेसु विसुद्धजाइकुलवंसेसु आयाइंसु वा आयाइंति वा आयाइस्संति वा ॥ २१ ॥

२२. अत्थि पुण एसे वि भावे लोगच्छेरयभूए अणंताहिं उस्सप्पिणीओसप्पिणीहिं विइकंताहिं समुप्पज्जइ । नामगुत्तस्स वा कम्मस्स अवखीणस्स अवेइअस्स अणिज्जिण्णस्स उदएणं । जन्नं अरिहंता वा, चक्खवट्ठी वा, बलदेवा वा, वासुदेवा वा, अंतकुलेसु वा, पतकुलेसु तुच्छकुलेसु किवणकुलेसु दरिदकुलेसु भिक्खागकुलेसु वा माहणकुलेसु वा, आयाइंसु वा आयाइंति वा आयाइस्संति



वा । नो चेव णं जोणीजम्मण निक्खमणेणं वा निक्खमिसु वा निक्ख-  
मंति वा निक्खमिस्संति वा ॥ २२ ॥

२३. अयं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जंबुद्दीवे दीवे भारहे वासे  
माहणकुंडग्गामे नयरे उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स कोडालसगुत्तस्स भारिआए  
देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गवभत्ताए वक्कंते ॥ २३ ॥

२४. तं जीअमेअं तीअपच्चुप्पण्णमणागयाणं सकाणं देविंदाणं देवराईणं  
अरिहंते भगवंते तहप्पगारेहितो अंतकुलेहितो पंतकुलेहितो तुच्छकुलेहितो  
दरिदकुलेहितो किविणकुलेहितो वणीमगकुलेहितो माहणकुलेहितो  
तहप्पगारेसु उग्गकुलेसु भोगकुलेसु रायन्नकुलेसु नायकुलेसु खत्तिअकुलेसु  
इक्खागकुलेसु हरिवंसकुलेसु वा, अन्नयरेसु वा, तहप्पगारेसु विसुद्धजाइकुलवंसेसु  
साहरावित्ताए ॥ २४ ॥

२५. तं गच्छ णं तुमं देवाणुप्पिए ! समणं भगवं महावीरं माहण  
कुंडग्गामाओ नयराओ उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स कोडालसगुत्तस्स भारिआए  
देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिओ खत्तिअकुंडग्गामे नयरे  
नायाणं खत्तिआणं सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तिअस्स कासवगुत्तस्स भारिआए तिसलाए  
खत्तिआणीए वासिट्ठसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गवभत्ताए साहराहि । जे वि अ णं  
से तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए गवभे तं पि अ णं देवाणंदाए माहणीए  
जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गवभत्ताए साहराहि । साहरित्ता मम एअमाणत्तिअं  
खिप्पामेव पच्चप्पिणाहि ॥ २५ ॥

21. Evam khalu devānuppiyā<sup>1</sup> na eam bhūam, na eam  
bhavvam, na eam bhavissam । Jannam Arihantā va, Cakkavatti  
vā, Baladevā vā, Vāsudevā vā, anta-kulesu, panta-kulesu, tuccha-  
kulesu vā daridda-kulesu, kivana kulesu, bhikkhāga-kulesu vā,  
māhaṇa-kulesu vā āyāmsu vā āyānti vā āyāssanti vā. 21.

22 Atthi puna ese vi bhāve logaccherayabhūe anantāhim  
Ussappini-Osappinihim viikkantāhim samuppajjai । Nāma

guttassa vā kammassa akkhinassa aveiassa anijjinassa  
 udae-ṇam | Jannam Arihantā vā Cakkavatti vā Baladevā vā  
 Vāsudevā vā, anta-kulesu vā, panta-kulesu vā, tucclia-kulesu vā,  
 daridda-kulesu vā, bhikkhāga kulesu vā, kivina-kulesu vā,  
 māhana kulesu vā, āyāinsu vā, āyānti vā, āyāissantī vā | No  
 ceva ṇam joni jammaṇa nikkhamanēṇam nikkhaminsu vā,  
 nikkhamanti vā nikkhamissantī vā. 22.

23. Ayam ca, nam samane bhagavam Mahāvīre Jambu-  
 ddive dīve Bhārahe vāse Māhaṇa-kunḍa-ggāme nayare Usabha-  
 dattassa māhanassa kodālasa guttassa bhāriāe Devānandāe  
 māhanie Jālandharassa guttāe kucchimsi gabhattāe vakkante. 23

24. Tam jīameam tiapaccupannamanagayānam Sakkānam  
 devindānam devarāṇam Arihante bhagavante tahappagārehinto  
 anta-kulehinto panta-kulehinto. tucclia-kulehinto dariddā  
 kulehinto kivina kulehinto vanimaga kulehinto māhana  
 kulehinto, tahappagāresu ugga-kulesu vā, bhoga kulesu vā  
 rāinna kulesu vā, Nāya kulesu vā, khattia kulesu vā, Ikkhāga  
 kulesu vā, Harivaṃsa kulesu vā annayaresu vā tahappagāresu  
 visuddha jāi kula vamsesu sāharāvittae. 24.

25. Tam gaccha nam tumam devānuppie! samanam bhaga-  
 vam Mahāvīram Mahana-Kundaggamāo nayarāo Usabhadattassa  
 māhanassa Kodālasa-guttassa bhāriāe Devānandāe māhanie  
 Jalandharassa-guttāe kucchio Khattia-kunḍa-ggāme nayare  
 Nāyānam khattianam Siddhatthassa khattiassa Kāsava-guttassa  
 bhāriāe Tisālāe khattiānie Vāsithassa-guttāe kucchimsi gabbha-  
 ttāe sāharāhi, je vi a nam se Tisālāe khattiānie gabbe tam  
 pi a ṇam Devānandāe māhanie Jalandharassa-guttāe kucchimsi  
 gabhattāe sāharāhi, sāharittā mama eamānattiam khippāmeva  
 paccappināhi. 25.

21. Thus, indeed O beloved of the gods! it never at all  
 happened, nor does it happen, nor will it ever happen that  
 Arahants, Cakravartins, Baladevas or Vāsudevās were born in  
 the past, are born (in the present age) and will be born in  
 future, in families of अन्त्याः Antyāh, Members of servile class,

in families with mean customs, in families of misers, in families of paupers, in families with very few family-members, in families of beggars, bards etc, in families of ब्राह्मणाः Brāhmaṇāḥ (with begging proclivities). Indeed, really, the Arahants, Cakravartins, Baladevas or Vāsudevas were born in the past, are born in the present (age) and will be born in future, in families known as उग्रकुल Ugra-kula, families of mighty persons appointed by Bhagavān Śree Rīṣabha-deva Swāmi as guardians of people, in families known as भोगकुल Bhoga-kula, Families of elderly members such as गुरु Gurus, Preceptors, पुरोहित Purohita, Royal chaplain etc, in राजन्यकुल Rājanya-kula Families of friends and relatives of kings with almost equal status in life, in ज्ञातकुल Jnāta-kula, in families of क्षत्रीयाः Kṣatriyāḥ, members of the warrior race, who protect the world, इक्ष्वागकुलेषु in Ikshvāku race, हरिवंशकुलेषु in Harivamsa race, or in other such-like families with pure जाति Jāti, Descent from the mother's side and pure कुल Kula, Descent from paternal side.

22. However, there is some thing like inevitable destiny which creates wonder in this world. It happens after the lapse of endless Avasarpinis and Utsarpinis, that, under the influence of the rise of नामगुत्तस्सकम्मस्स Nāma guttassa kammassa, of the Karma named गोत्रकर्म Gotra karma which was not destroyed or experienced or worn out, Arihants, Cakravartins, Baladevās or Vāsudevās, in the past, present, and future, descend in i-e take the form of a foetus in the womb in low families in degraded families, in families with very few family-members, in families of paupers, in families of misers, in families of beggars, bards etc, but they were never brought forth in the past, they are never brought forth in the present, and they will never be brought forth in future, by both through such a womb.

23. In the Brāhmaṇical part of the town of Kuṇḍa-grāma in Bhārata-varṣa, in the continent of Jambu-dvīpa, Śāmana Bhagavān Mahāvira has taken the form of a foetus

in the womb of Brāhmani Devānanda of Jālandhara gotra, wife of Brāhmaṇa Riṣabha-datta of Kodāla gotra.

24. Since it is the established custom of past, present, and future Śakras, lords of the gods, kings of the gods, to cause Arihanta Bhagavāns to be removed from such-like families of अन्त्याs Antys, members of the servile clasās, families with mean customs, families with few members, families of paupers, families of misers, families of beggars, bards etc, from families of Brāhmaṇas to such-like families of mighty persons appointed as guardians of people, families of elderly people (of kings), families of friends and relatives of kings, to Jnāta-kula, families of Ksatriayas, to Ikṣvāku Race, Harivaṃśa Race or to other such-like families with pure descent from mother's side and from paternal side.

25. 'Go now, therefore, O beloved of the gods' remove Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira from the Brāhmanical part of the town of Kunda-grāma, from the womb of Brāhmani Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra, wife of Brāhmaṇa Riṣabha datta of Kodāla gotra and place him as a foetus in the womb of Ksatriāni Triśālā of Vāsistha gotra, wife of ksatriya Siddhārtha of Kāsyapa gotra of the Jnātri Race in the Ksatriya part of the town of Kunda-grāma and place the foetus of Ksatriyāni Triśālā into the womb of Brāhmani Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra. Having done so, quicky return and report to me that my order is duly executed.

२६. तए णं से हरिणेगमेसी पायत्ताणिआहिवई देवे सकेणं देविंदेणं देवरन्ना एवं वुत्ते समाणे हट्ठ जाव हिअए करयल जाव त्ति कट्ठ “ जं देवो आणवेइ ” त्ति आणाए विणएणं वयणं पडिसुणेइ, पडिसुणित्ता [ सक्कस्स देविंदस्स देवरन्नो अंतिआओ पडिनिक्खमइ ] पडिनिक्खमित्ता उत्तरपुरत्थिमं दिसीभागं अवक्कमइ, अवक्कमित्ता विउव्विअसमुग्धाएणं समोहणइ, समोहणित्ता संखिज्जाइं जोअणाइं दंडं निसिरइ, तं जहा-रयणाणं, वयराणं, वेरुलिआणं, लोहिअक्खाणं, मसारगल्लाणं, हंसगव्भाणं, पुलयाणं,

सोगंधिआणं, जोईरसाणं, अंजणाणं, अंजणपुल्याणं जायरूवाणं, सुभगाणं, अंकाणं, फलिहाणं, रिट्ठाणं, अहावायरे पुग्गले परिसाडेइ, परिसाडित्ता अहासुहुमे पुग्गले परिआएइ ॥ २६ ॥

२७. परिआइत्ता दुच्चंपि वेउव्विअसमुग्धाएणं समोहणइ, समोहणित्ता उत्तरवेउव्विअं रूवं विउव्वइ, विउव्वित्ता ताए उक्किट्ठाए, तुरिआए, चवलाए, चंडाए, जयणाए, उध्धुआए, सिग्घाए, [छेआए] दिव्वाए, देवगईए वीईवयमाणे वीईवयमाणे तिरिअमसंखिज्जाणं दीवसमुद्दाणं मज्झं मज्झेणं जेणेव जंबुद्दीवे भारहे वासे जेणेव माहणकुंडग्गामे नयरे जेणेव उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स गिहे जेणेव देवाणंदा माहणी तेणेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता आलोए समणस्स भगवओ महावीरस्स पणामं करेइ, पणामं करित्ता देवाणंदाए माहणीए सपरिजणाए ओसोवणिं दलइ, दलित्ता असुहे पुग्गले अवहरइ, अवहरित्ता सुमे पुग्गले पक्खिवइ, पक्खिवित्ता “अणुजाणउ मे भयवं” त्ति कट्ठु समणं भगवं महावीरं अव्वावाहं अव्वावाहेणं दिव्वेणं पहावेणं करयलसंपुडेणं गिण्हइ, करयलसंपुडेणं गिण्हित्ता जेणेव खत्तिअकुंडग्गामे नयरे जेणेव सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तिअस्स गिहे जेणेव तिसला खत्तिआणी तेणेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए सपरिजणाए ओसोवणिं दलइ, दलित्ता असुहे पुग्गले अवहरइ, अवहरित्ता सुहे पुग्गले पक्खिवइ, पक्खिवित्ता समणं भगवं महावीरं अव्वावाहं अव्वावाहेणं दिव्वेणं पहावेणं तिसलाए कुच्छिसि गव्वत्ताए साहरइ, जे वि अ णं से तिसलाए गव्वे तं पि अ णं देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गव्वत्ताए साहरइ, साहरित्ता जामेव दिसिं पाउब्भूए तामेव दिसिं पडिगए ॥ २७ ॥

26. Tae nam se Harinegamesi pāyattīānīahivai deve Sakkenam devindenam devarannā evam vutte samāne hattha jāva hiyaē karayala jāva tti kattu “Jam devo āṇavei” tti ānāe vinaenam vayanam padisunī, padisupitta [Sakkassa devindassa devarannoantiāo padinikkhamai,] padinikkhamittā uttara

puratthimam disībhāgam avakkamai, avakkamittā viuvvia samugghāe nam samohanai samohanittā sankhijjāim joṇam dandam nisirai, tam jahā-Rayānānam, Vayarānam, Verulīānam, Lohiakkānam, Masāragallānam, Hansa gabbhāṇam, Pulayānam, Sogandhiānam, Joirasānam, Anjanānam, Anjanapulayāṇam, Jāyarūvānam, Sūbhagānām, Aṅkānam, Phalihānam, Ritthānam-abābāyare puggale parisā dai, parisādittā, ahāsubhume puggale pariā ei.

27. Pariāittā duccam pi veuvvia samugghāeṇam samohanai, samohanittā uttaraveuvvia rūvam viuvvai, viuvvittā tae ukkitthāe, turiāe, avalāe candāe jayanāe uddhuāe, sigghāe, divvāe, devagaie viivayamāṇe viivayamāṇe tiriamasankkhiyānām diva-samuddānam majjhim, majjenam jeneva Jambuddive Bhārahe vāse Māhana Kunda-ggāme nayare jeneva Usabha-dattassa māhanassa gehe jeneva Devānandā māhani teneva uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā āloe samana-sa Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa panamam karei, panānam karittā, Devānandāe māhanie sa-pariyanāe osovanim dalai, dalitta asuhe puggale avaharai, avaharittā subhe puggale pakkhivai, pakkhivittā “Anujānau me bhayavam” tti kattu samanam bhagavam Mahāvīram avvābāham avvābāhena divvena pahāvenam karayala sampudenam ginhai, ginhittā jeneva Khattia-kunda-ggāme nayare jeneva Siddhatthassa khattiassa gehe jeneva Tisalāe khattānīe teneva uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā Tisalāe khattānīe sa-pariyanāe osovanim dalai, dalittā asuhe puggale avaharai, avaharittā suhe puggale pakkhivai, pakkhivittā samanam bhagvam Mahāvīram avvābāham avvābāhenam divvenam pahāvenam Tisalāe kuchinsi gabbhattāe sāharai, je vi a nam se Tisalāe gabbhe tam pi a nam Devānandāe māhanie Jālandharasaguttāe kuchinsi gabbhattāe sāharai, sāharittā jāmeva disim pāubhūe tāmeva disim padigae.

26. When Harinegamesi, the divine chief of the foot-troops, was thus spoken to by Sakra, the Indra of the gods, the king of the gods, he became pleased etc with the heart expanding with joy and joining the palms of his hands so as to bring the ten nails together, and

placing his folded hands in front of his forehead, modestly accepted the words of the command, saying "Just as your Majesty orders." Having accepted the words of command, he went out of the presence of Sakra, the Indra of the gods the king of the gods, and departed towards the north-east direction. Having departed, he transformed himself through his supernatural power of transformation and stretched himself out like a staff for numerous yojans; while doing so, he took hold of the undermentioned gems viz वयराणं Vayarānam वज्ररत्न Vajra-ratna Diamonds, वेरुलिआणं Veruliānam वैदूर्यरत्न Vaidūrya ratna -cat's eye gem, लोहिअक्खाणं Lohiakkhānam लोहिताक्षरत्न Lohitākṣa ratna, A kind of red gem, (not ruby, very rare) मसारगल्लाणं Masāragallānam मसाररत्न Masāra ratna, Sapphires हसगब्भाणं Hansa-gabbhānam हसगर्भरत्न Hansa garbhā ratna, पुलयाणं Pulayānam पुलकरत्न Pulaka ratna, सोगन्धिआणं Sogaundhiānam सौगन्धिकरत्न Sogaundhika ratna जोईरसाणं Joi-rasānam ज्योतिरसरत्न Jyoti rasa ratna अंजणाणं Anjanānam अजनरत्न Anjana-ratna अंजनपुलयाण Anjana pulayānam अंजनपुलकरत्न Anjana-pulaka ratna, जायरूवाण Jāya-rūvānam जातिरूपरत्न Jāti-rūpa ratna सुभगाण Subhagānam सुभागरत्न Subhaga ratna, अंकाणं Ankānam अंकरत्न Anka ratna, फलिहाणं Phaliḥānam स्फटिकरत्न Sphaṭika ratna, Crystal gem, रिट्ठाणं Ritthānam रिष्टरत्न Rista ratna. He rejected the gross particles (of these precious gems) and retained the finer ones

27. Having retained them, he transforms himself for a second time by वैक्रिय समुद्घात Vaikriya Samudghata, A forcible and simultaneous rod-like emanation of Karmic molecules from soul-particles at the time of changing his body and an उत्तर वैक्रिय रूप Uttara Vaikriya Rūpa, (a form other than his original divine form, created by the Vaikriya power of contracting or expanding his body at any time, to any size one wishes, having done it, he goes with that excellent, speedy, wavering, fierce, exerting, quick like the motion of dust-clouds in the sky, swift forcible (a gait capable of removing hindrances) divine motion of gods, passing down obliquely right through numberless continents and oceans and arrives in Jambu dvīpa in Bharatavarṣa in the Brāhmanical part of the town of Kunda

grāma at the house of Brāmana Rīṣabhadatta where Brāhmaṇi Devānanda lived. Having arrived, instantly on seeing Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra, he makes a bow to him, and having bowed down, he puts Brāhmaṇi Devānanda with her household members into profound deep sleep, having done so, he removes impure particles and places in, pure particles. Having placed them and saying "May the Venerable One permit me" he takes Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra into the cavity of the folded palms of his hands without hurting him, comfortably and by his divine supernatural power

[ He took Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra into the cavity of the palms of his hands in such a way, that it did not cause the slightest pain to the foetus. It is said in Bhagavatī Sūtra —

प्रभू णं भंते ! हरिणेगमेली सक्कदूए इत्थीगव्वं न्हसिरंसि वा रोम  
कूवंसि वा साहरित्ते वा निहरित्ते वा ? हंता प्रभू, नो चेव णं तस्स गव्वस्स  
जावाहं वा विवाहं वा उप्पएज्जा, छविच्छेअं पुण करिज्जा "

Prabhū nam bhante! Harinegamesi Sakkadūe itthi-  
gabbham nahasamsi va romakūvamasi vā sāharittae vā  
niharittae? Hantā Prabhū, no ceva nam tassa gabbhassa  
ābāham vā vi-bāham va, uppaējjā, chaviccheam puṇa karijā.

\* O worshipful master! Is Harinegamesi, the messenger of Śakra, able to place the foetus of a female on the top of a nail or in the pores of a hair or to remove it from there? Yes, he is able. He does not invariably cause any pain or any particular pain to the foetus. An incision into the skin is only done. ]

Having taken him in the cavity of the folded palms of his hands, he goes to the Kṣatriya part of the town of Kunda-grāma, to the house of ksatriya Siddhārtha, where Ksatriyāni Trīśalā lived and having gone there, he puts Ksatriyāni Trīśalā with her household members into profound deep sleep. Having induced deep sleep, he removes unclean particles and having



removed them, he places clean particles; having placed them, he places the foetus of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira, in the uterus of Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā, comfortably, without injury, by his divine supernatural powers.

[Here, there are four varieties of removal of foetus. 1. From one uterus to another. 2. From uterus to vagina 3. From vagina to uterus and 4. Vagina to vagina In this case, taking the foetus through the vagina and placing it into the uterus is the method followed ]

Then he places the foetus of Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā, as a foetus in the uterus of Brāhmaṇi Devānaudā of Jālandhara gotra and having placed it, he went back in the same direction from which he had come. 27. .

२८. ताए उक्किट्ठाए, तुरियाए, चवलाए, चंडाए, जयणाए, उद्धुआए, सिग्घाए, दिव्वाए, देवगइए, तिरिअमसंखिजाणं दीवसमुद्दाणं मज्झं मज्झेणं लोअणसयसाहस्सिएहिं विग्गहेहिं उप्पयमाणे जेणामेव सोहम्मं कप्पे सोहम्मवडिंसए विमाणे, सक्कंसि सीहासणंसि, सक्के देविंदे देवराया, तेणामेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता सक्कस्स देविंदस्स देवरन्नो एअमाणत्तिअं खिप्पामेव पच्चप्पिणइ ॥ २८ ॥

28 Tāe ukkitthāe, turiyāe, cavalāe, candāe jayaṇāe, uddhuāe, sigghāe, divvāe, devagaie, tiriāmasamkhijjānam divasamuddānam majjham-majjhenam joṇa saya sāhassiehim viggāhehim uppayamāne jenāmeva Sohamme kappe Sohamma vadinsae vimāne, Sakkamsi sīhāsanamsi. Sakke devinde deva-rāyā, tenāmeva uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā Sakkassa devindassa devaranno eamāṇattiam khippāmeva paccappinai. 28

28. Then with that excellent, speedy, wavering, fierce, exerting, quick-like the motion of dust-clouds in the sky, swift, divine motion of gods, he flew upwards passing right through numberless continents and oceans of the middle world,

taking hundred thousand yojanas in each motion and returned to Saudharma Kalpa, the celestial abode called Saudharma Avatamsaka, where Śakra, the chief of gods, king of the gods, sat on the throne named Śakra; having returned, he reports to Śakra, chief of gods, king of gods, on the quick execution of his command. 28

२९. ते णं कालेणं ते णं समएणं समणे भगवं महावीरे जे से वासाणं तच्चे मासे पंचमे पक्खे आसोअवहुले तस्स णं आसोअवहुलस्स तेरसीपक्खेणं वासीइ राइंदिएहिं विइकंतेहिं तेसीइमस्स राइंदिअस्स अंतरावट्टमाणे हिआणुकंपएणं देवेण हरिणेगमेसिणा सक्कवयणसंदिट्ठेणं माहणकुंडग्गामाओ नयराओ उसभदत्तस्स माहणस्स कोडालसगुत्तस्स भारिआए देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छीओ खत्तिअकुंडग्गामे नयरे नायाणं खत्तिआणं सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तिअस्स कासवगुत्तस्स भारिआए तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए वासिठ्ठसगुत्ताए पुव्वरत्तावरत्तकालसमयंसि हत्थुत्तराहिं नक्खत्तेणं जोगमुवागएणं अब्बावाहं दिव्वेणं पहावेणं गव्वभत्ताए साहरिए ॥ २९ ॥

३०. ते णं काले णं ते णं समए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे तिन्नाणोवगए आवि होत्था, साहरिज्जिस्सामित्ति जाणइ, साहरिज्जमाणे नो जाणइ साहरिएमि त्ति जाणइ ॥ ३० ॥

29. Te nam kāle nam te nam samae nam Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre je se vāsānam tacce māse pancame pakkhe Asoabahule tassa nam Asobahulassa terasipakkhenam basī rāimdiehim viikkantehim tesūmassa rāimdiassa antarāvattamāne hīānukampaenam devena Harinegamesiṇā Sakkavayana sandittthenam Mahana-kunda-ggāmāo nayarāo Usabhadattassa māhanassa Kodālasaguttassa bhārīae Devānandāe māhanie Jalandharasa guttāe kucchīo Khattia-kundaggāme nayare nāyānam khattīanam Siddhatthassa khattiassa Kāsavaguttassa bhārīae Tisalāe khattīānīe Vāsittḥasa guttāe puva rattavaiatta kāla samayamsi Hatthuttarāhim nakkhattenam jogamuvāgaenam

avvābāham avvābāhenam divvenam pahāvenam kucchimisi  
gabbhattāe sāhrie.

Te nam kāle nam te nam samae nam Samāṇe Bhagavam  
Mahāvīre tinnānovagae avi hotthā, saharijjissāmi tti jānai,  
sāharijjamāṇe no jānai sāhariemi tti jānai.

29. During that age, at that time, in the third month of the rainy season, the fifth fortnight, the dark fortnight of Āśvina, on the thirteenth day of the dark fortnight Āśvina, after the lapse of eighty-two nights and days, during the eighty-third night, the foetus of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was, on the command of Śakra, removed by the compassionate and devout god Harinegameṣi from the uterus of Brāhmaṇi Devānandā of Jālandhara gotra, wife of Brāhmaṇa Rīṣabha-datta of Kodāle gotra of the Brāhmanical part of Kuṇḍagrāma and painlessly and comfortably lodged by divine supernatural power as a foetus in the uterus of Kṣatriyaṇi Trīśālā of Vāsistha gotra, wife of Kṣatriya Siddhārtha of Kāśyapa gotra of the clan of ज्ञात Jnāta kṣatriyas, in the kṣatriya part of the town of Kuṇḍagrāma, in the middle of the night, when the moon was in conjunction with the constellation उत्तराफाल्गुनी Uttarāphalguni, whose next is हस्त Hasta.

30. During that age, at that time, the knowledge of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra (with regard to this transaction) was three-fold—he knew that he will be removed; he did not know that he is being removed and he knew that had been removed

The poet says —

सिद्धार्थपार्थिवकुलाप्तगृहप्रवेशे मौहूर्त्तमागयमानइव क्षणं यः ।

रात्रिदिवान्युषितवान् भगवान्द्वयशीतिं, विप्रालये स चरमो जिनराट् पुनातु ॥१॥

Siddhārtha pāṛthiva kulāpta griha praveṣe mauhūrtamāgayamāna  
iva kṣanam yah ।

Rātrimdivānyuṣītavān bhagavān dvyasītini vipralaye sa caramo Jinarāt punatu. 1.

May the last Jina Tirthankara Bhagavān, who lived for eighty-two days, at the house of a Brāhmana, as if for the purpose of inquiring about an auspicious moment for entering the house of the renowned family of King Siddhārtha, bless us!

[ Besides, in this connection, the question is "Why is it said that Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra did not know while he was being removed, although (1) he had three varieties of knowledge, (2) the act of removal lasted for numerous moments and (3) Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra possessed an immense amount of much superior knowledge than the god doing the act of removal ?

The answer to this query is that this sentence shows the dexterity of the act. Harinegamesi, the messenger of Śakra, performed the act of removal of the foetus in such a masterly way that although Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra knew that he was being removed, he was, so to say, unmindful of it as there was a complete absence of any pain.

Some one may as well say "You removed a thorn from my foot in such a way that I did not even know it.

Besides, when there is an overwhelming predominance of the enjoyment of pleasures, such an occurrence is met with in the sacred books also. For instance,

तर्हि देवा वंतरिआ वरतरुणीगीअवाइअरवेणं ।

निच्चं सुहिअपमुइआ गयंयि कालं न याणंति'॥

Tarhi devā Vantariā vara tarunīgīa vāia ravenam;  
Niccā suhiapamuīā gayam pi kālam no yānanti.

Therefore, Vyantara gods, rejoiced by the melodious sound of dancing and music of excellent young damsels, do not certainly know the time that has gone by.

Also, there is a reading in आचाराङ्गसूत्र Acārāṅga Sūtra.

साहरिजमाणे वि जाणइ [ ३९९ सू० ]

Sāharijjamāne vi jānai

He knew also that he was being removed.

This explanation has been given with an idea of avoiding any misunderstanding between the two readings.

३१. जं रयणिं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिओ तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए वासिट्ठसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गम्भत्ताए साहरिए, तं रयणिं च णं सा देवाणंदा माहणी सयणिज्जंसि सुत्तजागरा ओहीरमाणी ओहीरमाणी इमे एआरूवे उराले जाव चउद्दस महासुमिणे तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए हडे पासित्ता णं पडिबुद्धा । तं जहा-गय० वसह० गाहा ॥ ३१ ॥

३२. जं रयणिं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे देवाणंदाए माहणीए जालंधरसगुत्ताए कुच्छिओ तिसलाए खत्तिआणीए वासिट्ठसगुत्ताए कुच्छिसि गम्भत्ताए साहरिए, तं रयणिं च णं सा तिसला खत्तिआणी तंसि तारिसगंसि वासघरंसि अविभतरओ सचित्तकम्मे, बाहिरओ दूमिअघट्टे मट्टे, विचित्तउल्लोअचिच्छिअतले मणिरयणपणासिअंधयारे, बहुसमसुविभत्तभूमिभागे, पञ्चवन्नसरससुरहिमुक्कपुप्फपुंजोवयारकलिए, कालागुरु-पवरकुंदरुक्क-तुरुक्क-उज्झंतधूव-मघमघंतगंधुद्धुआभिरामे, सुगंधवरगंधिए, गंधवट्ठिभूए, तंसि तारिसगंसि सयणिज्जंसि सालिंगणवट्टिए, उभओ विव्वोअणे, उभओ उन्नए, मज्झे णयगंभीरे, गंगापुलिणवालुआउदालसालिसए, उवचिअखोमिअ-दुगुल्लपट्टपडिच्छन्ने, सुविरइअरयत्ताणे, रत्तंसुअसंबुडे, सुरम्मे, आइणगरूअ-वूरनवणीयतूलतुल्लफासे, सुगन्धवरकुसुमचुन्नसयणोवयारकलिए, पुव्वरत्तावरत्त-कालसमयंसि सुत्तजागरा ओहीरमाणी ओहीरमाणी इमे एआरूवे उराले जाव चउद्दस महासुमिणे पासित्ता, णं पडिबुद्धा । तं जहा-गय १ वसह २

सीह ३ अभिसेअ ४ दाम ५ ससि ६ दिणयरं ७ झयं ८ कुंभं ९  
 पउमसर १० सागर ११ विमाण (भवण) १२ रयणुच्चय १३ सिहिं च  
 १४ ॥ ३२ ॥

31. Jam rayanim ca nam samane bhagavam Mahāvīre  
 Devānandāe mahānie Jālandharasa guttāe kucchio Tisalāe  
 khattiāṇie Vāsithasa guttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe sāharie,  
 tam rayanim ca nam sā Devānandā mahāni sayanijjamsi  
 suttajāgarā ohīramāṇī ohīramāṇī ime eārūve urāle jāva cauddasa  
 mahāsumīne Tisalāe khattiāṇie hade pāsittā nam padibuddhā/  
 Tam jahā-Gaya-Vasaha-gāhā. 31.

32. Jam rayanim ca nam samane bhagavam mahāvīre  
 Devānandāe mahānie Jālandharasa guttāe kucchio Tisalāe  
 khattiāṇie Vāsithase guttāe kucchimsi gabbhattāe sāharie, tam  
 rayanim ca nam sā Tisalā khattiāṇī tamsi tārisagamsi vāsa-  
 gharamsi abbhīntarao sacittakamme, bāhirao dūmīghatte  
 matthe, vicitta ulloa cīlha tale manīrayana paṇāsiandhayāre,  
 bahusama suvibhata bhūmibhāge, panca vanna saras surahī  
 mukka puppha punjovayāra kalie, kālāguru-pavara kundaru-  
 kka-turukka-dajjhanta dhūva-magha maghanta gandhud dhuā-  
 bhirāme, sugandha vara gandhie, gandhavatti bhūe, tamsi  
 tarisagamsi sayanijjamsi sālinganavattie, ubhao bibboane,  
 ubhao unnae, majjhe nayagambhīre, Gangā pulina vāluā uddā-  
 lasālīsaē, uvacia khomīa dugullapatta padicchanne, suviraia  
 rayattāne, rattamsua samvude, suramme, ānaga-rūa būra  
 navaniya tūla tullaphāse, sugandha vara kusuma cunna sayano  
 vayāra kalie, puvva rattāvaratta kāla samayamsi suttajāgarā  
 ohīramāṇī ohīramāṇī ime eyārūve urāle jāva cauddasa mahāsu-  
 mīne pāsittā, nam padibuddhā । Tam jahā—1 Gaya 2 Vasaha  
 3 Siha 4 Abhisea 5 Dāma 6 Sasi 7 Diṇayaram 8 Jhayam 9  
 Kumbham । 10 Paumasara 11 Sāgara 12 Vimāṇa-Bhavana  
 13 Rayanuccaya 14 Sihim ca. 32.

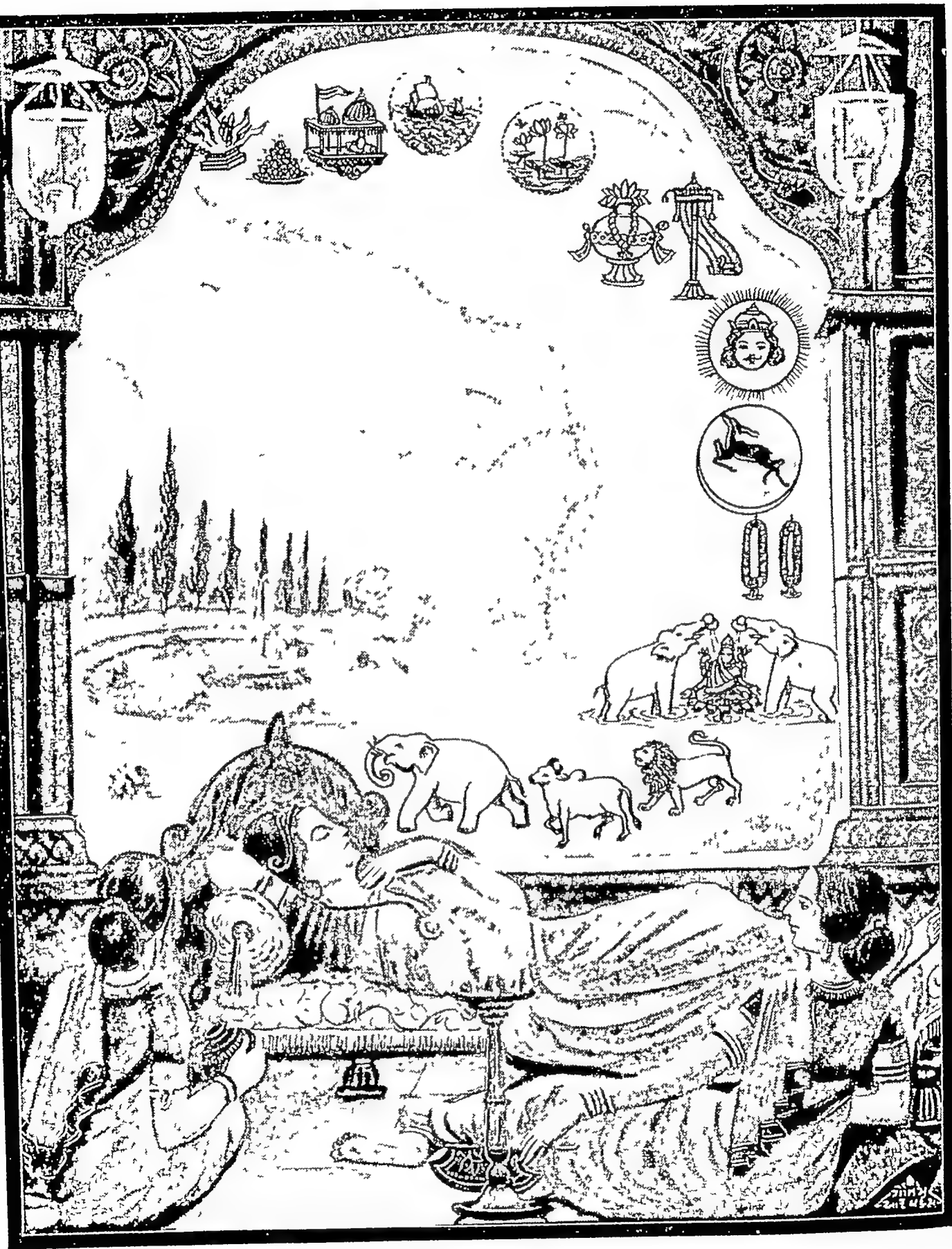
31. During the night in which the foetus of Śramaṇa  
 Bhṛgavān Mahāvīra was removed from the uterus of Brāhmaṇi

Devāṇandā of Jālandhara gotra to that of Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā of Vāsiṣṭha gotra, the Brāhmaṇi Devānanda, while lying on her couch in a state between sleeping and waking-taking fits of sleep, woke up on seeing these praiseworthy etc fourteen great dreams, taken away by Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā. They are—Elephant, Bull etc. Gāthā. 31

32. During the night in which the foetus of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira was removed from the uterus of Brāhmaṇi Devāṇandā of Jālandhara gotra to that of Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā of Vāsiṣṭha gotra, Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā was in her bed-chamber of which the interior was decorated with paintings, and the external surface was white-washed, well-polished, and soft, the ceiling was painted with various pictures, and was shining, the darkness was removed by jewels and precious stones and the floor was perfectly level and adorned with well-arranged auspicious figures, which was furnished with offerings of heaps of juicy fragrant flowers of all the five colours strewn here and there; was delightful on account of the fragrance of scented fumes arising from the burning of कालागुरु Kālāguru, Black aloe, finest कुंदरुक Kundarukka, a kind of fragrant substance used as incense and तुरुक Turukka, A kind of myrrh; Benzoin; was exquisitely scented with excellent perfumes and turned as it were into a pastile of fragrant substances, on a couch with a mattress of the length of a man's body, with pillows at both places (at the head and at the foot), raised on both sides, depressed and deep in the middle, soft as if one placed his foot on the sand of the low sand-bank of the Ganges; covered with a well-cured half-silken bed-sheet, with a well-arranged रजसाण Rajastrāṇa, a sheet-covering for protecting the bed from dust (when not used); hung with red mosquito-curtains; delightful, soft to the touch like well-tanned leather, cotton wading, बूर Būra, a kind of soft vegetation, and butter; furnished with comforts of a bed such as highly fragrant flowers and perfumed powders—(in such a bed-chamber and on such a bed) Kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā, in the middle of the night







VISION OF FOURTEEN FAMOUS DREAMS

while in a state between sleeping and waking, taking fits of sleep-woke up on seeing these praiseworthy etc fourteen great dreams viz 1 An elephant, 2 A bull, 3 A lion, 4 The anointing of Śrī Devi (goddess of wealth) 5 A garland, 6 The moon, 7 The Sun, 8 A banner 9 A Kalaśa (a festal jar) 10 A lotus-lake, 11 A sea, 12 A celestial chariot, 13 A heap of jewels and 14 A smokeless flame. 32

३३. तए णं सा तिसला खत्तिआणी तप्पढमयाए [ तओ अ ]  
चउदंत-उसिअ-गलिअविपुलजलहर-हारनिकर-खीरसागर-ससंककिरण-दग-  
रय-रयमहासेलपंडुरं, समागयमहुअर-सुगंधदाणवासिअ कवोलमूलं, देवरा-  
यकुंजरवरप्पमाणं, पिच्छइ, सजलघणविपुलजलहरगज्जिअगंभीर चारुघोसं,  
इमं सुमं सव्वलक्खणकयंविअं वरोरुं ॥ १ ॥ ३३ ॥

33. Tae nam sã Tisalā khattiāni tappadhamayāe [ tao a ]  
cauddanta-usia-gaha vipula jalahara-hāranikara-khīra-sāgara-  
sasanka kirana-dagaraya-aya mahāsela panduram, samāgaya-  
mahuara-sugandha dāna vāsia kavola mūlam, devarāya kunjara  
varappamānam picchai, sajala ghana vipula jalahara gajja  
gambhira cāru ghosam, ibham subham savva lakkhaṇa kayam  
biam varorum 1. 33.

33. Then, Kṣatriyāni Trisālā sees, during her first dream an excellent, enormous, praiseworthy elephant, possessing a mass of all auspicious marks, with four tusks as white as the extensive rain-cloud raised up high and emptied' (after a shower) or a dense mass of a necklace of pearls or the ocean of milk or the beams of the moon or the spray of water, or the great silvery mountain (called वैताढ्य Vaitādhyā); whose temples were perfumed with highly scented temple-juice which attracted bees, equalling the excellent dimensions of the elephant of the king of gods (Airāvata) and uttering a deep sound as pleasant as the thundering of a dense extensive rain-cloud filled with water. (1). 33

३४. तओ पुणो धवलकमलपत्तपयराइरेगरूवप्पभं, पहासमुदओवहारेहिं  
सव्वओ चेव दीवयंतं, अइसिरिभरपिल्लणा-विसप्पंत-कंत-सोहंत-चारु-ककुहं,  
तणु-सुद्ध-सुकुमाल-लोमनिद्धच्छविं, थिरसुवद्ध-मंसलोवचिअ-लट्ठ-सुविभत्त  
सुंदरगं, पिच्छइ, वण-वट्ठ-लट्ठ-उक्किट्ठ-तुप्पग्गतिकखसिंगं, दंतं, सिवं, समाण  
सोहंतसुद्धदंतं, वसहं, अमिअगुणमंगलमुहं ॥ ३४ ॥

34. Tao puṇo dhavala kamala patta payarāi rega ruvapp-  
abham, paḥā samudaovahārehim savvao ceva dīvayantam,  
aisiribhara pillanā-visappanta-kanta-sohanta-cāru-kakuham,  
tanu-suddha-sukumāla-loma niddhacchavim, thira subaddha-  
mansalovacia-lattha-suvihatta sunderaṅgam, picchai, ghana-  
vatta-ukkittha-tuppagga tikkhasingam, dantam, sivaṃ, samāna  
sohanta suddha dantam, vasaham, amiaguna maṅgala muham.

34. Then, she saw a tame lucky bull, of a whiter hue than that of a mass of petals of white lotus, decidedly illuminating all around by the diffusion of a mass of light; whose charming, splendid, and beautiful hump was dancing rejoicingly owing to the collection of its charms; whose glossy skin was covered with thin, spotless, and very soft hairs, whose body was firm, well-formed, muscular, well-nourished, attractive well-proportioned and handsome; whose horns were solid, round, well-nourished, excellent, polished (with grease) and pointed at the top; whose teeth were equal (in size), brilliant, and spotless. He was the auspicious source of innumerable virtuous qualities. ( 2 ). 34

३५. तओ पुणो हारनिकर-खीरसागर-ससंककिरण-दगरयरयमहा  
सेलपुंडुरतरं, रमणिज्जपिच्छणिज्जं, थिरलट्ठपउट्ठं, वट्ठ-पीवर-सुसिलिट्ठ-  
विसिट्ठ-तिक्खदाढाविडंविअमुहं, परिकम्मिअजच्चकमलकोमल-पमाणसोभंत  
लट्ठउट्ठं, रत्तुप्पलपत्त-मउअसुकुमालतालु-निह्णालिअग्गजीहं, मूसागयपवरं  
कणगताविअ-आवत्तायंत-वट्ठ-तडिविमलसरिसनयणं, विसालपीवरवरोरुं,

पडिपुन्नविमलखंधं, मिड-विसयसुहुम-लक्खणपसत्थ-विच्छिन्नकैसराडोवसो-  
हिअं, ऊसिअ-सुनिम्मिअ-सुजाय-अप्फोडिअलंगूलं, सोमं, सोमाकारं,  
लीलायंतं, नहयलाओ उवयमाणं, नियगवयणमइवयंतं, पिच्छइ सा,  
गाढतिक्खग्गनहं, सीहं, वयणसिरीपल्लवपत्तचारुजीहं ॥ ३ ॥ ३५ ॥

35. Tao puṇo hāra nikara-khiṇa sāgara-sasaṅka kirana-  
dagaraya-rayaya mahāsela paṇdurataram, ramanijja picchanijja-  
am, thira lattha pauttham, vatta-pīvara-susilittha-visittha-  
tikkha dādha vidambha muham, parikammā jacca kamala  
komala-pamāna sobhanta lattha uttham, rattuppala patta-  
maua sukumāla tālu-nillāli aggajīham, mūsāgaya pavara kanaga  
tāvia-āvattāyanta-vatta-tadi vimala sarisa nayanam, visāla  
pīvara varorum, padipunna vimala khaṇḍham, miu-visaya  
suhuma-lakkhana pasattha-vicchinna kesarā-dova sohiṇam, ūsā  
sunimmi-sujāya-apphodia langūlam, somam, somākāram,  
hīlayantam, nahayalāo ovayamānam, uyyaga vayanā maivayantam,  
picchai, sā, gādha tikkhagga naham, siham, vayana suipallava  
patta cāru jīham. (3) 35

35. Then, further, she sees 'a beautiful, handsomely-shaped  
sportive lion coming down from the vault of the sky and  
entering her mouth—a lion of a hue whiter than that of a  
dense mass of a neckless of pearls or the ocean of milk or  
the beams of the moon or sprays of water or the great silver  
mountain, charming, and beautiful to look at; who had firm  
and powerful forearms and a mouth adorned with round,  
thick, well-joined, excellent sharp, teeth, whose beautiful lips  
shining through their proportions, appeared as if well-tanned  
and as soft as the best lotus, whose very tender palate was  
as soft as the petals of a red lotus and the tip of the tongue  
was coming out quickly, whose eyes, resembling pure lightning,  
revolved around like red-hot best gold heated in a crucible;  
whose excellent thighs were extensive and strong, whose shou-  
lders were full and faultless, who was adorned with an exten-  
sive long mane of soft, white, fine, hairs of best quality; whose

tail was raised up, well-bent round, well-grown and swinging; the tips of whose nails were very sharp; whose lovely tongue was spread out as an offshoot of the beauty of his face.

३६. तओ पुणो पुन्नचंदवयणा, उच्चागयट्ठाणलट्ठसंठिअं, पसत्थ  
रूवं, सुपइट्ठिअकणगमयकुम्मसरिसोवमाणचलणं, अच्चुण्णय-पीण-रइअ-मंसल  
-उवचिअ-तणु-तंब-निद्धनहं, कमलपलाससुकुमालकरचरणं, कोमलवरंगुलिं,  
कुरुविंदावत्त-वट्ठाणुपुव्वजंघं, निगूढजाणुं, गयवरकरसरिसपीवरोरुं, चामीकर  
रइअमेहलाजुतं, कंतविच्छिन्नसोणिचकं, जच्चंजण-भमरजलयपयउज्जुअसमसं  
हिअ-तणुअआइज्जलडह-सुकुमालमउअ-रमणिज्जरोमराइं, नाभीमंडलसुंदर  
विसालपसत्थजघण, करयलमाइअपसत्थवलिअमज्झं नाणामणिकणगरयण  
विमलमहातवणिज्जाभरणभूषण-विराइअमंगुवंगिं, हारविरायंत-कुंदमालपरिणद्ध  
जलजलितथणजुअलविमलकलसं, आइअपत्तिअविभूसिएणं सुभगजालुज्जलेणं  
मुक्ताकलावएणं, उरत्थदीणारमालविरइएणं कंठमणिसुत्तएणं य कुंदलजुअलु-  
ल्लसंत-अंसोवसत्तसोभंतसप्पभेणं, सोभागुणसमुदएणं आणणकुडुंबिएणं,  
कमलामलविसालरमणिज्जलोअणिं, कमलपज्जलंतकरगहिअमुक्कतोयं, लीलावाय-  
कयपक्खएणं, सुविसद-कसिण-घण-सण्ह-लंबंत-केसहत्थं, पउमइहकमलवा-  
सिणिं, सिरिं, भगवइं पिच्छइ, हिमवंतसेलसिहरे दिसागइंदोरूपीवर-  
कराभिसिच्चमाणिं ॥ ४ ॥ ॥ ३६ ॥

36. Tao puno punna canda vayanā, uccāgaya tthāna  
lattha santhiam, pasttha rūvam, supatthia kanagamaya kumma  
sarisovamāna calaṇam, accunnaya-pīṇa-raia-mansala-uvacia-  
taṇu-tamba-niddha nabam, kamala palāsa sukumāla kara  
caraṇam, komala varamgulim, kuru vindāvatta-vattānu puvva  
jangham, nigūḍha jānum, gaya vara kara sarisa pīvarorum,  
cāmikara raia mehalā juttam, kanta vicchinna soṇicakkam,  
jaccanjana-bhamara jalaya payara uju asamasañhia-tanua  
āiija ladaha-sukumāla maua-ramañija-romaiaṃ, nabhī mandala  
sundara visāla pasattha jaghanam, kara yala māapasattha

tivalia-majjham nānā mani kanaga rayana-vimala mahātavani-  
 jñāharana bhūsaṇa-viraīmaṅguvaṅgim, hāravirāyanta-kunda  
 māla parinaddha jalajalita-thaṇa juala vimala kalasa, āiapattia  
 vibhūsiena subhaga jālujjalenam muttā kalāvaenam, urattha  
 dīṇāra māla viraiṇam kantha mani suttāenam, ya kundala  
 jualullasanta-ansovasatta sobhanta-sappabheṇam sobhā guna  
 samudaenam āṇaṇa kudumbieṇam, kamalāmala visāla ramaṇṇija  
 loṇim, kamala pajjalanta kara gahia-mukkatoyam, lilāvāya-  
 kaya pakkhaeṇam, suvisada-kasiṇa-ghaṇa-saṇha-lambanta-  
 kesahattham, paumaddaha kamala vasiṇim, sūrim, bhagavaim  
 picchai, Himavanta sela sihare disā gaṇdoru pivara-karābhisi-  
 nccamaṇim. ( 4 ) 36.

36. Then, further, she (Kṣatriyaṇi Trisalā) with a face like the full moon, sees श्रीदेवी Śrī-devi ( the goddess of Beauty and Prosperity ) of a handsome form, reposing on top of mount Himavanta, on a lotus in the पद्मद्रुह Padma-driha, a lake of lotuses on an excellent locality of the high mountain, annointed by water from the extensive and powerful trunks of lordly elephants of the (eight) directions; whose feet resembled well-arranged gold tortoises, whose nails were highly elevated, fat, dyed, fleshy, strong, fine, red and smooth. Her hands and feet were tender like the leaves of the lotus and her fingers and toes were soft and excellent. Her legs were round like the trunk of a plaintain-tree and progressively less round and her knees were invisible Her fat thighs resembled the trunks of lordly elephants. The circle of her lovely broad hips was adorned by a gold girdle. Her lovely rows of hairs were as black as excellent collyrium, a mass of black wasps or black clouds, straight, even, well-arranged, fine, admirable, beautiful soft, and very delicate. Her large and admirable fleshy part bellow the waist, was handsome on account of her circular navel. The middle portion of her body-her waist-containing admirable three folds, could be grasped by the palms of one's hands. The members of her body and their subordinate parts were adorned with ornaments and decorations of various kinds

of gems, gold, precious stones, and of pure, excellent, red gold. The faultless, globelike pair of her breasts, shone, encircled by a garland of कुन्द Kunda, Jasmine flowers, beautified by a necklace of pearls. She looked beautiful by a necklace of pearls beautified with well-arranged emeralds more white than admirable strings of pearls, and a necklace of jewels on her neck sparkled by a string of दीनारस Dināras, gold coins. Her face appeared more beautiful by the accompanying mass of brilliancy of a pair of waiving ear-rings touching her shoulders. Her eyes were large, attractive, and pure, like a lotus. She sprinkled sap from two lotus flowers held in her splendid hands and sportively used them as a fan. Her braid of hair was very distinct, black, thick, smooth, and hanging down.

### CHAPTER III

तओ पुणो सरसकुसुममंदारदाम-रमणिजभूअं, चंपगासोगपुन्नागनाग-  
पिअंगुसिरिस-मुग्गर-मल्लिआ-जाइ-जूहि-अंकोल्लकोज्जकोरिंट-पत्तदमणय-  
नवमालिअ-वउल-तिलय-वासंतिय—पउमुप्पल—पाडल-कुंदाइमुत्त-सहकार-  
सुरभिगंधि, अणुवममणोहरेणं गंधेणं दसदिसाओ वि वासयंतं, सव्वोउअसुरभि-  
कुसुममल्लधवल-विलसंत-कंत-बहुवन्नभत्तिचित्तं, छप्पय महुअरि-भमरगण-  
गुमगुमायंत—निलिंत—गुंजंत—देसभागं, दामं, पिच्छइ, नभंगणतलाओ  
ओवयंतं ॥ ५ ॥ ३७ ॥

37. Tao puno sarasa kusuma mandāra dāma-ramanijjabh-  
ūam, campagāsogapunnāga nāgapiāngu sirisa-muggara-malliā-  
jāi-jūhi-ankolla kojja korinta pattadamaṇaya-navamālia-baūl-  
-tilaya-vāsantiya-paumuppala-pādala- kundāmutta—sahakāra-  
surabhigandhi-ṇuvama manohareṇam gandheṇam dasa disāo  
vi vāsayantam, savvōūa subhi kusuma malla dhavala-vilasanta  
kanta-bahuvanna bhatticittam, chappaya-mahuari-bhamara  
gana-gumagumāyanta-nilinta-gunjanta-desabhāgam, dāmam,  
picchai, nabhamgana talāo ovayantam. (5). 37.



37. Then, again, she saw coming down from the surface of the vault of the sky, a garland—elegantly prepared with wreaths of juicy flowers of मन्दार Mandāra, the Coral tree (*Erythrina Indica* one of the five trees in Indra's paradise), making all the ten directions (of the universe) fragrant with the incomparably fascinating perfume of the flowers of Campaka (*Michelia Champaka*), Aśoka (*Jonesia Asoka*) Punnāga (*Rottlera Tinctoria*), Nāga (*Mesua Roxburghiū*), Priyangu (*Panicum Italicum*), Sirisa (*Acacia Sirisā*), Mudgara (मोघर Moghara—A species of Jasmine), Mallikā (*Jasminum Zambac*), Jāti (जाइ Jāi. *Jasminum Grandi florum*), जूहि Jūhi यूथिका Yūthikā (जूइ Jūi. *Jasminum Auriculatum*), Aṅkolla (*Alangium Hexapetalum*), Kojja, Koiantaka, Damanaka patra (leaves of *Artemisia Indica*), Nava Malikā (Double Jasmine), Bakula (बोलसिरी Bolasiri—*Mimusops Elengi*), Tilaka (*Cleodendrum Phlomoides*), Vāsantikā (*Gaertnera Pacemosa*) Padma (Nuphar), Utpala (*Nimphaea*), Pātala (*Bignonia Suaveolens*), Kunda (Fragrant Oleander), Atimukta (*Dalbergia Ougeinense*), and Sahakāra (an extremely fragrant kind of Mango-tree);—a garland (predominantly) white, through the wreaths of (white) fragrant flowers of all seasons, and brilliant, as well as charming through splendid arrangement of many colours, a garland whose neighbourhood was full of the melodious sound of the humming of buzzing hordes of षट्पद Satpada, (Six-footed animals; bees) मधुकरी Madhukari, Honey-bees, भ्रमर Bhramara, Wasps etc (coming there and) sitting on it. 37.

ससिं च गोखीर-फेण-दगरय-रयय-कलसपंडुरं, सुहं, हिअयनयणकंतं,  
पडिपुण्णं, तिमिरनिकर-घणगुहिरवितिमिरकरं, पमाणपक्खंत-रायलेहं,  
कुमुअवणविबोहगं, निसासोहगं, सुपरिमट्ठदप्पणतलोवमं, हंसपडुवन्नं,  
जोइसमुहमंडगं, तमरिपुं, मयणसरापूरं, समुहदगपूरगं, दुम्मणं जणं  
दइअवज्जिअं पाएहिं सोसयंतं, पुणो सोमचारूवं, पिच्छइ । सा गगणमंडल-  
विसाल-सोम-चंक्ममाण-तिलयं, रोहिणिमण-हिअयवल्लहं, देवी पुन्नचंदं  
समुल्लसंतं । ६ ॥ ३८ ॥

38. Sasim ca gokhira-phēṇa-dagaraya-rayaya-kalasa-panduram, suham, hiaya nayana kantam, padipunnam, timiranikara-ghana gubira-vitimirakaram, pamāna pakkhanta rāyaleham, kumua vana vibohagam, nisā sohagam, superimattā dappana talovamam, hamsa-paduvannam, joi samuha mandagam, tama ripum, mayana sarāpūram, samuddadagapuragam, dummaṇam janam daia vajjam pāehim sosayantam, puṇo somacārurūvam, picchai; sā gagaṇa mandala-visāla-somacammamāna-tilayam, Rohini mana-hiaya-vallaham, devī punnacandam samullasantam. (6) 38.

38 She saw the full moon shining brilliantly by her bright light—the moon with light as white as cow's milk, foam, water-spray, or a silver jar, delight ful, pleasant to the heart and eyes, perfect, dispelling the darkness of dense, dark, forest recesses & c,

It is said,

विरम तिमिर ! साहसादमुष्मा-द्यदि-रविरस्तमितःस्वतस्ततःकिम् ? ।

कलयसि न पुरो महोमहोर्मिस्फुटतरकैरवितान्तरिक्षमिन्दुम् ? ॥ १ ॥

1 Virama Timira! Sāhasādamuṣmā-dyadi ravirastamitah svat astatah kim?

Kalayasi na puro mahomahormisphutata kairavitāntarikṣamindum? 1

1. Desist, O darkness! from this reckless act of yours (of spreading darkness). What does it matter, if the Sun has set, of its own accord? Do'nt you see in front (of you) the moon which has made the sky full of moon lotuses expanded with her big waves of rays.

The Moon, whose digits shine (on Purnimā) between the two fortnights (i. e. शुक्लपक्ष Śukla pakṣa, the bright fortnight and कृष्णपक्ष Kṛṣṇa pakṣa, the dark fortnight) which were a measure of time i. e. year, month etc i. e. which was expanding the blossoms of forests of कुमुद Kumuda, Night lotus (expanding under the influence of the moon),

Because,

दिनकरतापव्यापप्रपन्नमूर्च्छानि कुमुदगहनानि ।

उत्तस्थुरमृतदीधितिकान्तिसुधासेकतस्त्वरितम् ॥ १ ॥

1 Dinakara tāpa vyāpa prapanna mūrccchāni, kumuda gahanāni;  
Uttasthu r-amrita dīdhiti kānti sudhāsekatastvaritam. 1.

1. The forests of night lotus, which have become unconscious by the pervading heat of the Sun, quickly got up, being sprinkled by the nectar of the radiance of the अमृतदीधिति Amritadīdhiti, the moon.

The moon, beautifying the night, resembling the surface of a well-cleansed mirror, as white as a swan, the ornament of the heavenly bodies, the enemy of darkness, a quiver of मदन Madana, (Cupid, god of love) the augmentor of the tide of the sea, wasting away by her rays the (bodies of) bewildered people absent from their sweethearts,

Because,

रजनिनाथ ! निशाचर ! दुर्मते ! विरहिणां रुधिरं पिबसि ध्रुवम् ।

उदयतोऽरुणता कथमन्यथा, तव कथं च तके तनुताभृतः ? ॥ १ ॥

1 Rajaninātha ! Nīśācara ! Durmate ! virahinām rudbhiram  
pibasi dhruvam;

Udayato'unatā kathamanyathā, tava katham ca take tanu-  
tābhritah ?

1. O lord of the night ! O wanderer at night ! O miscreant ! You certainly drink the blood of separated lovers. Otherwise, how is it that there is redness (in you) from the commencement of your rise ? Besides, how is it that your body is loaded with it ?

The moon, which looked like a magnificent pleasant and moving head-mark of the planetary bodies and which was favourite by mind and heart to Rohini,

Such was the beautiful full moon shining brilliantly by her bright light. 38.

तओ पुणो तमपडलपरिप्फुडं चैव तेअसा पजलंतरूवं, रत्तासोग-  
पगासकिंसुअ-सुअमुह-गुंजद्वारागसरिसं, कमलवणालंकरणं, अंकणं जोइसस्स,  
अंवरतलपईवं, हिमपडलगलग्गहं, गहगणोरुनायगं, रत्तिविणासं, उदयत्थमणेसु  
मुहुत्तसुहदंसणं, दुन्निरिक्खरूवं, रत्तिमुद्धंत-दुप्पयारप्पमद्दणं सीअवेगमहणं,  
पिच्छइ, मेरुगिरिसययपरिअड्डयं, विसालं, सूरं, रस्सीसहस्सपयलिअ-  
दित्तसोहं ॥ ७ ॥ ३९ ॥

39. Taō puṇo tama padala paripphudam, cova teasa pajjalantaiūvam, rattāsogapagāsa kinsua-snamuha-gunjaddha-rāga sarisam, kamala vanālamkaranam, ankanam joisassa, ambara tala paivam, hima padala galaggaham, gaha gaṇoru-nāyagam, ratti viṇāsam, udayatthamaṇesu muhutta suha dāmsanam, dunnirikkha rūvam, rattimuddhanta-duppayārappamaddanam, sīavega mahanam, picchai, Morugiri sayaya paria-ttayam, visālam, sūram, rassīсахassa payaliya dittasoham. (7) 39

39. Then, she saw the large Sun, the dispeller of the veil of darkness, of a form shining brilliantly by his bright light, of a colour resembling the colour of red *Āśoka* tree, the expanded red flowers of *Butea Frondosa*, the beak of a parrot, or the red half of गुंजा Gunjā, the retti seed, beautifying the forests of lotuses, an indicator of the heavenly bodies, the illuminator of the surface of the firmament, a seizer by the throat of the mass of cold, a great leader of the host of planetary bodies, the destroyer of night, who can be comfortably looked at, only for a मुहुत्त Muhutta, (a period of forty-eight minutes-one thirtieth of a day) at its rising and setting, whose form is hard to be looked at (at all other times), who crushes evil-doers who are diligent at night, who removes the current of cold, who always rotates circularly round Mount Meru, and whose thousand rays have dispersed the splendour of other luminaries.

The Sun is generally described as thousand-rayed, but the number of sun's rays increases at particular times.

It is said,

ऋतुभेदात्पुनस्तस्याऽतिरिच्यन्तेऽपि रश्मयः ।

शतानिद्वादश ( १२०० ) मघौ, त्रयोदश ( १३०० ) तु माघवे ॥ १ ॥

चतुर्दश ( १४०० ) पुनर्ज्येष्ठे, नभोनभस्ययोस्तथा ( १४००-१४०० ) ।

पंचदशैव ( १५०० ) त्वाषाढे, षोडशैव ( १६०० ) तथाऽऽश्विने ॥

कार्तिके त्वेकादश च ( ११०० ) शतान्येवं ( ११०० ) तपस्यपि ।

मार्गे च दश सार्धानि ( १०५० ) शतान्येवं ( १०५० ) च फाल्गुने ।

पौष एव परं मासि, सहस्रं ( १००० ) किरणा रवेः ॥ ७ ॥ ३९ ॥

Ritubhedāt punastasyā'tiricyante'pi raśmayah;

Śatāni dvādaśa (1200) Maghau, trayodaśa (1300) tu Māghave,  
Caturdaśa (1400) puna r-Jyēṣṭhe, Nabho nabhasyayostathā  
( 1400-1400 )

Panca daśaiva (1500) tvāsādhe, ṣoḍaśaiva (1600) tathā'svine,  
Kārtike tvekādaśa ca ( 1100 ) śatānyevam tapasyapi,

Mārge ca daśa sārdbhāni (1050) śatānyevam ca (1050) Phalgunē  
Pausa eva param māsī, sahasram (1000) kīranā raveh.

## TABLE.

Number of Sun's rays.

Caritā चैत्र	Vaiśākha वैशाख	Jyēṣṭha ज्येष्ठ	Āsādha आषाढ	Śrāvana श्रावण	Bhādra- pada भाद्रपद
1200	1300	1400	1500	1400	1400

Āśvin आश्विन	Kārtika कार्तिक	Mārga मार्गशीर्ष	Pausa पौष	Māgha माघ	Phālgun फाल्गुन
1600	1100	1050	1000	1100	1050

ततो पुनो जच्चकणगलट्टि-पइट्टिअं, समूहनीलरत्तपीअसुकिल-  
सुकुमालुसिअल्ल-मोरपिच्छकयमुद्धयं, अहिअसस्सिरीअं, फालिअ-संखंक-कुंद-  
दगरय-रययकलसपंडुरेण मत्थयत्थेण सीहेण रायमाणेण रायमाणं भित्तुं  
गगणतलमंडलं चेव ववसिएणं पिच्छइ, सिवमउअमारुअलयाहयकंपमाणं,  
अइप्पमाणं, जणपिच्छणिज्जरुवं ॥ ८ ॥ ४० ॥

40. Tao puno jacca kanaga latthi-paitthiam, samūha nila  
ratta pia sukkila-sukumālullasia-mora piccbakayamuddhayam,  
ahia sassirīam, phālia—sankhanka—kunda—dagaraya—rayaya  
kalasa pandurena matthayatthēna sihena rāyamāṇeṇa rāyamā-  
nam bhittum gagana tala mandalam, ceva vavasieṇam  
picchai, siva maua māra layāhaya kampamānam, aippamānam,  
jana picchanijja rūvam ( 8 ) 40

40. Then, again, she saw a very beautiful large flag, of a  
form delightful to beholders, hoisted on a long staff of excellent  
gold surmounted at its top by a tuft of assorted, soft, wavy,  
peacock-feathers of dark-blue red, yellow and white colour;  
the flag, decorated with the figure painted at its upper-most  
part, of a splendid lion, as white as फालिय Phālia स्फटिक  
Sphatika, Crystal, संख Sankha, a concha, अङ्क Anka, the  
Anka-stone, कुन्द Kunda (Jasmine flowers) दगरय Dagaraya,  
Spray of water, or a silver jar, and which was jumping as it  
were to pierce the vault of the sky; the flag, which was  
always shaking on account of gentle breezes of delightful  
wind. ( 8 ) 40.

तओ पुणो णच्चकंचणुज्जलंतरूवं, निम्मलजलपुन्नमुत्तमं, दिप्पमाणसोहं,  
कमलकलावपरिरायमाणं, पडिपुन्न-सव्व मंगलभेअ-समागमं, पवररयणपरि-  
रायंत-कमलट्ठिअं, नयणभूषणकरं, पभासमाणं सव्वओ चेव दीवयंतं,  
सोमलच्छीनिभेलणं, सव्वपावपरिवज्जिअं, सुभं, भासुरं, सिरिवरं, सव्वोउअ-  
सुरभिकुसुम-आसत्तमल्लदामं, पिच्छइ, सा रययपुन्नकलसं ॥ ९ ॥ ४१ ॥

41. Tao puno jacca kancanujjalantarūvam, nimmala jala punna muttamam, dippamāna soham, kamala kalāva parirāya-mānam, padipunna-savva mangala bhea-samāgamam, pavara rayana parirāyanta-kamatthiam, nayaṇa-bhūṣaṇakaram, pabhāsamānam, savvao ceva divayantam, soma lacchi nibhela nam, savva pāva parivajjam, subham, bhāsuram, sirivaram, savvoua subhi kusumā-āsatta mālādāmaṁ, picchai, sā rayaya punna kalasam. ( 9 ) 41

41. Then, again, she saw a full silver vase, of an appearance as bright as that of excellent gold; filled with pure water; most excellent; of shining beauty, looking excessively beautiful by the band of lotuses, the meeting place of all kinds of perfectly auspicious things; standing on a lotus exceedingly brilliant with most excellent jewels; the vase delightful to eyes, of unique lustre; illuminating decidedly in all directions; an abode of pleasant good Fortune, absolutely free from all inauspiciousness; splendid, brilliant; extremely beautiful, the vase with a wreath of fragrant flowers of all seasons placed (round its neck) ( 9 ) 41.

तओ पुणो रविकिरणतरुणवोहिअसहस्सपत्तसुरभितरपिंजरजलं, जलचर-  
पहकरपरिहत्थगमच्छपरिभुज्जमाणजलसंचयं, महंतं जलंतमिव कमल-कुवलय-  
उप्पल-तामरस-पुंडरीयोरु सप्पमाण-सिरिसमुदणं रमणिज्जरूवसोभं,  
पमुइअंत-भमरगण-मत्तमहुअरिगणुकरोलिज्जमाणकमलं, कायंवग-बलाहय-  
चक-कलहंस-सारस-गव्विय-अउणगणभिहुण-सेविज्जमाणसलिलं, पडमिणि-  
पत्तोवलग-जलविंदुनिचयचित्तं, पिच्छइ । सा हिअयनयणकंतं, पडमसरं  
नाम सरं, सररुहाभिरामं ॥ १० ॥ ४२ ॥

42. Tao puno ravi kirana taruna bohia sahassa patta surabhitara pinjara jalam, jalacara pahakara parihattha maccha paribhujjamāṇa jala sancayam, mahantam jalantamiva kamala-kuvalaya-uppala-tāmarasa-pundariyora-sappamāṇa-siri samudaenam ramanijjarūva sobham, pamuianta-bhamara gana-matta mahuarī ganukkaroliijhamāṇa kamalam, kāyambaga-balahaya-cakka-kalahamsa-sārasa-gavviya-sauna gana mihuna-sevijjamā-nasalilam, paṭimīni pattovalagga-jala bindu nicayacittam, picchai / sā biaya nayana kantam, paumasaram nāma saram, saiarubā-bhirāmam. ( 10 ) 42

42. Then, again, she saw a lake named पद्मसर Padma-sara, the Lotus Lake, adorned with lotuses and pleasant to the heart and eyes, the lake whose reddish yellow water was rendered exceedingly fragrant by large lotuses (having thousand petals) expanded by the rays of the rising Sun, and was full of a multitude of aquatic animals, and whose store of water was comfortably enjoyed by fishes; the lake which was large, and seemed to be blazing, as it were, by the extensive and wide-spreading mass of beauty of कमल Kamala, Day-lotuses (opening by the rays of the Sun), कुवलय Kuvalaya, Blue-lotuses (opening at night) उत्पल Utpala, Red lotuses, तामरस Tāmarasa Large lotuses ( Nelumbium Speciosum ) and पुण्डरीक Pundarika White lotus, the lake whose beauty of form was delightful; the lake with lotuses licked by multitudes of delighted drones and intoxicated honey-making bees; the lake whose water was resorted to by multitudes of proud pairs of birds such as कादम्ब Kādamba, a kind of goose with dark-grey wings, बलाक Balāka, a kind of crane, चक्रवाक Cakravāka, Ruddy goose कलहंस Kalahamsa, Royal swan, and सारस Sārasa, Indian crane ( Ardea Sibirica ), and the lake which was adorned by water-drops on lotus-leaves ( appearing like pearls ) 42.

तओ पुणो चंदकिरणरासिसरिसिरिवच्छसोहं, चउगमणपवद्धमाणजल-  
संचयं, चवलचंचलुच्चायप्पमाण-कल्लोललोलंततोयं, पडुपवणाहय-चलिअ-  
चवल-पागडतरंग-रंगंतमंग-खोखुब्भमाण-सोभंत-निम्मल-उकड-उम्मी-



सहसंबंध-धावमाणावनियत्त-भासुरतराभिरामं, महामगरमच्छ-तिमि-तिमिङ्गिलि  
निरुद्ध-तिलितिलिया-भिघाय-कप्पूरफेणपसरं, महानईतुरियवेगसमागयभम-  
गंगावत्त-गुप्पमाणुच्चलंत-पच्चोनियत-भममाणलोलसलिलं, पिच्छइ, खीरोय-  
सायरं सारयरयणिकरसोमवयणा ॥ ११ ॥ ४३ ॥

43. Tao puṇo canda kirana rāsi sarisa siri vacchasoham,  
caugama pavaddhamāṇa jala sancayam, cavala cancaluccāyapp-  
amāṇa-kallola lolanta toyam, padupavanāhaya-calia-cavala-  
pāgada taranga-ranganta bhanga-khokhubbhamāṇa-somanta-  
nūmala-ukkada-ummī-saba sambandha-dhavamāṇava niyatta-  
bhāsuratarābhirāmam mahā magara maccha-timi-timiṅgili-  
niruddha-tīlīlīyābhighāya-kappura phena pasaram, mahā  
nāi turiya vega samāgaya bhama-Gangāvatta-guppamaṇuccala-  
nta-pacconiyata-bhamamāṇa lola sahlam, picchai, khiroya  
sāyaram, sāraya rayanīkara soma vayanā ( 11 ) 43.

43. Then, again, she whose face was as placid as the autu-  
mnal moon, saw the milk-ocean the beauty of whose central  
portion resembled that of the mass of the rays of the Moon.  
( being very white in the middle ), whose mass of water went  
on increasing immensely in all the four directions, and whose  
water moved to and fro by exceedingly restless and high  
waves; the milk-ocean which appeared splendid as well as  
extremely delightful by visible rushing and ever-changing  
waves set in motion by sharp wind, by tossing waves and by  
waves accompanied with highly agitated, graceful, transparent  
and whirling breakers; the milk-ocean with diffused, camphor-  
white foam produced by the lashing ( of tail ) of महामकर Mahā  
makara, Huge marine-monsters, मत्स्याः Matsyāḥ, Fishes, तिमि  
Tini, Whale, तिमिङ्गिल Timiṅgila, Fabulous sea-monster, निरुद्धाः  
Niruddhāḥ, a variety of marine monster, and तिलितिलिकाः  
Tīlīlīkāḥ, Spotted sea-monsters; the milk-ocean with agitated  
rolling water which rose high up and fell down with whirling  
motion on account of the गङ्गावर्त Gangāvarta, a whirling  
resembling the whirling of the waters of the Ganges produced

by the confluence of the vehement and highly speedy waters of great rivers. ( 11 ) 43.

तओ पुणो तरुणसूरमंडलसमप्पहं दिप्पमाणसोहं उत्तमकंचणमहामणि-  
समूहपवरतेयअट्टसहस्सदिप्पंतनहप्पईवं, कणगपयरलंबमाण—मुत्तासमुज्जलं,  
जलंतदिव्वदामं, ईहामिग-उसभ-तुरग-नर-मगर-विहग-वालग-किंनर-रुरु-  
सरभ-चमर-संसत्त-कुंजर-वणलय-पउमलय-भत्तिचित्तं, गंधव्वोपवज्जमाण-  
संपुन्नघोसं, निच्चं, सजलघणविउलजलहर-गज्जियसद्दाणुनाइणा देवदुंदुहि  
महारवेणं, सयलमवि जीवलोयं पूरयंतं, कालागुरु-पवरकुंदुरुक्क-तुरुक्क-  
उज्जंतमाणधूववासंग-मघमघंतगंधुदधुआभिरामं, निच्चालोअं, सेअं सेअप्पभं,  
सुरवराभिरामं, पिच्छइ सा साओवभोगं, विमाणवरपुंडरीयं ॥ १२ ॥ ४४ ॥

44. Tao puno taruṇa sūra mandala samappaham, dippa-  
māna soham, uttama kancana mahāmani-samūha pavara teya  
attha sahassa dippanta nahappaivam, kaṇaga payara lamba  
māṇa-muttāsamujjalam, jalanta divva dāmam, ihāmiga-usabha  
turaya-nara—magara-vihaga—vāлага- kinnara—ruru—sarabha-  
camara-samsatta-kunjara-vaṇalaya-paumalaya-bhatti cittam,  
gandhavvopavajjamāna sampunna ghosam, niccam, sajala ghaṇa  
vūla jalahara-gajjiya saddāṇunāinā deva dunduhi mahāraveṇam  
sayalamavi jīvaloyam pūrayantam, kālāguru-pavara kundurukka-  
turukka-dajjhantamāṇa dhūva vāsanga-maghamaghanta gandhud  
dhuābhirāmam, niccāloam, seam seappabham, suravarābhirāmam,  
picchāī sā sāovabhogam, vimāṇa vara pundariyam. (12) 44.

44. Then, further, she sees a celestial abode, the most excellent among the best of its kind, like the white lotus (among flowers) with a brilliancy equalling the disc of the rising sun, and of a brightly shining beauty. The brilliancy of its one thousand and eight splendid columns inlaid with best gold and a mass of precious jewels diffused light like a bright heavenly lamp. It appeared delightful by long hanging rows of pearls fixed to gold sheets and by brilliant divine flower-garlands (hanging there). It was decorated with paintings of

wolves, bulls, horses, human beings, crocodiles, birds, serpents, Kinnara gods, रुरु Ruru, A kind of deer, सरभ Sarabha, An octoped wild animal which can even carry an elephant on its back, चमर Camara, A kind of deer resembling a buffalo, the hair of whose tail is used for making chowries, hunting dogs, élephants, forest-creepers, and lotus plants. It was full of the sound of songs and divine musical instruments, and the constant din of the great roar of the divine drum imitating the sound of roaring of extensive dense rain-clouds, filled with water pervading the entire world of living beings. It was charming on account of the fragrant fumes spreading out from the burning of कालागुरु Kālāguru, A kind of black aloë used as an incense, excellent कुदुरुक्क Kundurukka, Olibanum, a kind of fragrant yellow gummy exudate used as an incense, तुरुक्क Turukka, Gum Benzoin, and burning incense and scented powders. It had continuous light, was white, of bright lustre, pleasing to the best of gods and affording enjoyment and happiness.

तओ पुणो पुलग-वेरिंद-नील-सासग-कक्केयण-लोहियवख-मरगय-  
मसारगल्ल-पवाल-फलह-सोगंधिय-हंसगब्भ-अंजण-चंदप्पह-वररयणेहिं  
महियलपइट्ठियं गगनमंडलंतं पभासयंतं, तुंगं, मेरुगिरिसन्निगासं, पिच्छइ,  
सा रयणनिकररासिं ॥ १३ ॥ ४५ ॥

45 Tao puno pulaga-verinda-ñila-sāsaga-kakkeyana-lohiya  
kkha-maragaya-masāragalla-pavāla-phalīha-sogandhiya-hansag-  
abbha-anjana-candappaha-vāra rayanehim Mahiyala paṭṭhiyam  
gagana maṇḍalantam pabhāsayantam, tungam, Merugiri sannī-  
gāsam, picchā, sā ravāṇa nikara rāsim. 13. 45.

45. Then, further, she sees a heap of a dense mass of best jewels containing Pulaka, Vajra, Indranīla (sapphires) Sasyaka ratna, Karketana ratna, Lohitākṣa (a kind of gem, not ruby; very rare) Marakata ratna (emeralds), Masāragalla (a variety of sapphires) Pravāla (coral), Sphatika (quartz, crystal),

Saugandhika ratna, Hansagarbha ratna, Anjana ratna, and Candrakānta ratna, resting on the level of the earth and illuminating the end of the sphere of the sky. It was high and resembled Mount Meru. (13) 45.

सिहिं च सा विउलुज्जलपिंगल-महुघयपरिसिच्चमाण-निधूम धग-  
धगाइय-जलंतजालुज्जलाभिरामं, तरतमजोगजुत्तेहिं जालपयरेहिं अन्नुन्नमिव  
अणुप्पइन्नं, पिच्छइ, सा जालुज्जलणग-अंबरं व कत्थइ पयंतं, अइवेग-  
चंचलं, सिहिं । १४ ॥ ४६ ॥

46. Sihim ca sāvīḷu jjala piṅgala-mahughaya parisiccamaṇa niddhūma dhagā dhagāīya-jalanta jaluḷḷalā-bhūānam, tara tama joga juttehim jāla payarehim, annunamiva aṇuppaṇṇam, picchai, sāvīḷu jaluḷḷalanaga-ambaram-va katthai payantam, aivegacancalam, sihim. (14) 46.

46. And a flame of fire, She sees a fire in vehement motion, fed by abundant pure ghee and yellow honey, smokeless, burning fiercely, and beautiful by its bright burning flames. The mass of the flames progressively increasing seemed to interpenetrate each other, and seemed to bake the vault of the sky in some places by the rising blaze of its flames.

इमे एयारिसे सुभे सोमे पियदसणे सुरूवे सुमिणे दट्ठूण सयणमज्जे  
पडिबुद्धा । अरविंदलोयणा हरिसपुलइअंगी,

“एए चउदस सुविणे, सव्वा पासेई तित्थयरमाया ।

जं रयणिं वक्कमई, कुच्छिसि महायसो अरहा ॥ १ ॥ ॥ ४७ ॥

47. Ime eyāṇise subhe some piyadamsane surūve sumiṇe ditthūna saṇaṇa majjhe paḍibuddhā । Aravind loyaṇā harisa pulai angī,

Ee caudasa suvine savvā pāseī tittḥayaramāyā,

Jam rayanim kvakkamai, ucchinsī mahāyaso Arāhā 1 47.

47. Having seen these such auspicious, attractive, pleasing beautiful dreams, the lotus-eyed queen woke up in her bed with the hair of her body bristling with joy.

Every mother of a Tirthaṅkara sees these fourteen dreams during the night in which the illustrious Arhat, enters her womb.

तए णं सा तिसला खत्तिआणी इमे एआरूवे उराले चउइस  
महासुमिणे पासित्ता णं पडिबुद्धा समाणी हट्ठतुट्ठ जाव हिअया धाराहयक-  
यंवपुप्फंगंपि व समुस्ससिअरोमकूवा सुमिणुग्गहं करेइ, करित्ता सयणिज्जाओ  
अब्भुट्ठेइ, अब्भुट्ठित्ता पायपीढाओ पच्चोरुहइ, पच्चोरुहित्ता अतुरियमच्चलम-  
संभंताए अविलम्बियाए, रायहंससरिसीए गईए, जेणेव सयणिज्जे जेणेव  
सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए तेणेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता सिद्धत्थं खत्तियं ताहिं  
इट्ठाहिं, कंताहिं, पियाहिं, मणुण्णाहिं मणामाहिं, उरालाहिं, कल्लाणाहिं,  
सिवाहिं, धन्नाहिं, मंगल्लाहिं, सस्सिरीयाहिं, हिअयगमणिज्जाहिं, हिअयपल्हा-  
यणिज्जाहिं मिअमहुरमंजुलाहिं गिराहिं संलवमाणी पडिबोहेइ ॥ ४८ ॥

48 Tae nam sã Tīsalā khattiyāni ime eārūve urāle caudd-  
asa mahāsumiṇe pāsittā nam padibuddhā samāṇī hattha tuttha  
jāva hiaya dhārāhaya kayamba pupphaṅgampi va samussasia  
roma kūvā suminuggaham karei, karittā sayaññjāo abbhutthei  
abbhutthittā pāyapīdhāo paccoruhai, paccoruhittā aturiyama-  
cavala masambhantāe, avilambiyāe, rāya hamsa sarisīe gaīe  
jeneva sayaññje, jeneva Siddhatthe khattie, teneva uvāgacchai,  
uvāgacchittā Siddhattham khattiyam tāhim itthāhim, kantāhim,  
piyāhim, maṇunṇāhim, maṇāmāhim, urālāhim, kallāṇāhim,  
sivāhim, dhannāhim, maṅgallāhim, sassirīyāhim, hiaya gamani-  
jjāhim, hiaya palhāyaññjāhim, mia mahura manjulāhim girāhim  
saṃlavamaṇī padibohei. 48.

48. Then, Ksatriyāni Trīśalā having seen these such-like illustrious fourteen great dreams, woke up and she glad, contented, till full of joy in her heart, with the hair of her body

bristling with joy in their pores, like a flower of Kadamba tree (*Anthocephalus Kadamba*) sprinkled with showers of rain, began to recapitulate the dreams. Having done so, she rose up from her bed and having got up descended from her foot-stool. Having descended, neither hasty, nor unsteady, but free from any delusion, without delaying and with a gait resembling that of a royal swan, she went to the couch where kṣatriya Siddhārtha was. Having gone, she awakened kṣatriya Siddhārtha, addressing him with those agreeable, charming, amiable, entertaining, impressive, noble, auspicious, lucky, liberal, prosperous, ornamental, heart-reaching, heart-easing measured, sweet, and beautiful words.

४९. तए णं सा तिसला खत्तियाणी सिद्धत्थेणं रन्ना अब्भणुण्णाया समाणी नाणामणिकणगरयणभत्तिचित्तंसि भद्दासणंसि निसीयइ, निसीइत्ता आसत्था वीसत्था सुहासणवरगया सिद्धत्थं खत्तियं ताहिं इट्ठाहिं जाव संलवमाणी संलवमाणी एवं वयासी ॥ ४९ ॥

५०. एवं खलु अहं सामी ! अज्ज तंसि तारिसगंसि सयणिज्जंसि वण्णओ जाव पडिबुद्धा, तं जहा—“ गय वसह ” गाहा । तं एएसिं सामी ! उरालाणं चउदसण्हं महासुमिणाणं के मन्ने कल्लाणे फलवित्तिविसेसे भविस्सइ ॥ ५० ॥

49. Tae nam sā Tisalā khattiyānī Siddhatthenam rannā abbhāṇunnāyā samāṇi nānā manī kanaga rayana bhattī cittamsi bhaddāsanamsi nīsiyai, nīsiṭṭā āstthā vīsatthā subhāsanavaragayā Siddhattham khattiyam tāhim itthāhim jāva saṃlavamānī saṃlavamānī evaṃ vayāsī. 49.

50. Evam khalu aham sāmī ! ajja taṃsi tārisagamsi sayaññjamsi vannaṃ jāva padibuddhā, taṃ jahā Gaya vasaha gāhā Tam eesim sāmī ! urālānam caudasanham mahāsumināṇam ke manne kallāne phala vitti visese bhavissai. 50.

49. Then, the kṣatīyānī Trisalā, with the permission of king Siddhārtha, set on a state-char inlaid with various kinds

of glittering jewels, gold and precious stones, becoming refreshed and free from exertion and sitting comfortably on the excellent chair, she, addressing ksatriya Śiddhārtha with those agreeable etc. words, spoke thus —

50. Indeed, O Lord ! I was just now on my couch (described before) and woke up after seeing the fourteen illustrious great dreams, viz An Elephant a bull. Therefore, O lord ! what methinks will be the auspicious distinguishing attribute of the happy result portended by these illustrious fourteen great dreams ?

५१. तए णं से सिद्धत्थे राया तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए अंतिए एयमट्ठं सुच्चा निसम्म हट्ठ तुट्ठ जाव हियए धाराहयनीवसुरहिकुसुमचुंचुमालइयरोमकूवे ते सुमिणे ओगिण्हइ, ते सुमिणे ओगिण्हित्ता ईहं अणुप्पविसइ, अणुप्पविसित्ता अप्पणो साहाविएणं मइपुव्वएणं बुद्धिविण्णाणेणं तेसिं सुमिणाणं अत्थुग्गहं करेइ, करित्ता तिसलं खत्तियाणिं ताहिं इट्ठाहिं जाव [मंगल्लाहिं मियमहुर] सस्सिरीयाहिं वग्गूहिं संलवमाणे संलवमाणे एवं वयासी ॥ ५१ ॥

५२. उरालाणं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! सुमिणा दिट्ठा, कल्लाणा णं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! सुमिणा दिट्ठा, एवं सिवा धन्ना मंगल्ला सस्सिरीया आरुग्ग-तुट्ठि-दीहाउ-कल्लाण-मंगल्ल कारगाणं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! सुमिणा दिट्ठा, अत्थलाभो देवाणुप्पिए ! भोगलाभो देवाणुप्पिए ! पुत्तलाभो देवाणुप्पिए ! सुखलाभो देवाणुप्पिए ! रज्जलाभो देवाणुप्पिए ! एवं खलु तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! णवण्हं मासाणं बहुपडिपुण्णाणं अद्धट्ठमाणराइंदियाणं विइकंताणं, अम्हं कुलकेउं, अम्हं कुलदीवं, कुलपव्वयं, कुलवडिसयं, कुलतिलयं, कुलकित्तिकरं, कुलवित्तिकरं, कुलदिणयरं कुलआधारं, कुलणंदिकरं, कुलजसकरं, कुलपावयं, कुलविवद्धणकरं, सुकुमालपाणिपायं, अहीणपडिपुन्नपंचिंदियसरीरं, लक्खणवंज-णगुणोववेयं, माणुम्माणप्पमाणपडिपुन्नसुजायसव्वंगसुंदरंगं, ससिसोमाकारं, कंतं, पियदंसणं, सुरूवं दारयं पयाहिसि ॥ ५२ ॥

५३. से वि य णं दारए उम्मुक्कवालभावे विन्नायपरिणयमित्ते  
जुव्वणगमणुप्पत्ते सूरे वीरे विकंते वित्थिण्णविउलवलवाहणे रज्जवई राया  
भविस्सइ ॥ ५३ ॥

51. Tae nam se Siddhatthe rayā Tisalāe khattiyanīe antie  
eyamattham succā nisamma hattha tuttha jāva hiyae dhārā  
haya nīva surahi kusuma cuncumālaiya roma kūve, te sumine  
oginhai, te sumine oginhittā iham anuppavisai, anuppavisittā  
appano sābhāvienam maipuvvaenam buddhivinnānenam tesum  
suminānam atthuggaham kaei, karittā Tisalam khattiyanim  
tāhim itthāhim jāva [ Mangallāhim miya mahura ] sassiriyāhim  
vaggūhim samlava māṇe samlavamāṇe evam vayasī. 51.

52 Urālā ṇam tume devānuppie! sumiṇā ditthā, kallānā-  
ṇam tume devānuppie! sumiṇā ditthā, evam sivā, dhannā,  
mangallā, sassiriyā, ārugga-tutthi-dihāu-kallāna-mangalla  
kāragānam, tume devānuppie! sumiṇā ditthā, atthalābho  
devānuppie! bhogalābho devānuppie! puttalābho devānuppie!  
sukkhālābho devānuppie! rajjalābho devānuppie! evam khalu  
tume devānuppie! ṇavaṇham māsānam bahu padipunṇāṇam,  
addhatthamāṇa raṁdiyaṇam viikkantāṇam, amham kula keum,  
amham kuladīvam, kula pavvayam, kula vadimsayam, kula  
tilayam, kula kittikaram, kula vittikaram, kula dīṇayaram,  
kula, ādhāram, kula ṇandikaram, kula jasakaram, kula pāyavam,  
kula vivaddhanakaram, sukumāla pāṇi pāyam, ahīṇi padipunna  
pancīndiya sarīram, lakkhaṇa vanjaṇa guṇovaveyam, māṇum-  
māna padipunna sujāya savvaṅga sundarangam, sasi somākāram,  
kantam, piya dāmsanam, surūvam dārayam payāhisi 52.

53. Se vi ya nam dārae umukka bāla bhāve vinnāya pari-  
nayamitte juvvaṇagamaṇuppatte sūre vīre vikkante vitthinna  
viula bala vāhaṇe rajjavaī rāyā bhavissai. 53.

51. Then, Siddhartha, after having heard this news from  
ksatriyāni Trisalā and having reflected upon it, he-pleased,  
contented, with his hair bristling in their pores, with joy at  
heart, like the fragrant flower of नीप Nīpa tree, Nuclea Cada-



nba; sprinkled with showers of rain, fixed those dreams in his mind, and having fixed the dreams, begins to think about their meanings. Having commenced thus, he meditates upon the meaning of those dreams through the mediúm of his natural innate intellect determined by his superior knowledge. Having done so, he spoke thus to ksatriyañi Trisálā addressing her repeatedly with those pleasing, [ lucky, measured, sweet ] auspicious words.

52. Noble dreams, O beloved of the gods! you have seen; auspicious dreams, O beloved of the gods! you have seen. Thus O beloved of the gods! you have seen noble, prosperous, lucky, beautiful dreams, bestowing health, contentment long-life, luck, and prospercity, O beloved of the gods! you will acquire wealth. O beloved of the gods! you will get pleasures O beloved of the gods! You will have a son. O beloved of the gods! You will have happiness. O beloved of the gods! You will acquire a kingdom Thus, O beloved of the gods! after the lapse of nine months and seven and a half nights and days, you will give birth to a lovely beautiful handsome child who will become an emblem of our family, a lantern of our family, a support of the family, a diadem of the family, a तिलक Tilaka; An ornament of the forehead for the family, a renowner of the family, a maintener of the family, a sun in family, a prop of the family, a gladdener of the family, a maker of the fame of the family, a shelter of the family, an augmentor of the family, a child with tender hands and feet, whose body is furnished with unlackng complete five sense-organs, furnished with lucky marks and signs, and whose handsome body is furnished with all the members which are well-measured, well-proportioned, appropriate, perfect, and beautiful, and with a face as calm as the moon.

53. Besides, the child, when he has completed boy-hood and having acquired proficiency in arts and sciences, has reached youth, will become a benevolent powerful invincible king, an owner of an extensive large army and force.

५४. तं उराला णं तुमे जाव सुमिणा दिट्ठा दुच्चंपि तच्चंपि अणुवृहड्,  
तए णं सा तिसला खत्तियाणी सिद्धत्थस्स रत्तो अंतिए एयमट्ठं सुच्चा  
णिसम्म हट्ठ-तुट्ठ-जाव हियया करयलपरिग्गहियं [ दसनहं सिरसावत्तं ] जाव  
मत्थए अंजलिं कट्ठु एवं वयासी ॥ ५४ ॥

५५. एवमेयं सामी ! तहमेयं सामी ! अवितहमेयं सामी ! असंदिद्ध-  
मेयं सामी ! इच्छियमेयं सामी ! पडिच्छियमेयं सामी ! इच्छियपडिच्छियमेयं  
सामी ! सच्चे णं एत्तमट्ठे से जहेयं तुब्भे वयह त्ति कट्ठु ते सुमिणे सम्मं  
पडिच्छइ, पडिच्छित्ता सिद्धत्थेणं रत्ता अब्भणुत्ताया समाणी नाणामणिरयण  
भत्तिचित्ताओ भदासणाओ अब्भुट्ठेइ, अब्भुट्ठित्ता अतुरियमचवलमसंभंताए  
अविलंबियाए रायहंससरिसीए गर्डेए जेणेव सए सयणिज्जे तेणेव उवागच्छइ,  
उवागच्छित्ता एवं वयासी ॥ ५५ ॥

५६. मा मे ते उत्तमा पहाणा मंगल्ला सुमिणा दिट्ठा, अन्नेहिं  
पावसुमिणेहिं पडिहम्मिस्संति त्ति कट्ठु देवगुरुजणसंवद्धाहिं पसत्थाहिं  
मंगल्लाहिं धम्मियाहिं कहाहिं, सुमिणजागरियं जागरमाणी पडिजागरमाणी  
विहरइ ॥ ५६ ॥

54. Tam urālā nam tume jāva sumina dīthā duccampi  
taccampi aṇuvūha, tae nam sā Tisalā khattiyānī Siddhatthassa  
ranno antie eyamattham succā ṇa-amma hattha-tuttha-jāva  
hiyayā karayala paiggahiyam [dasa naham sirasāvattam]  
jāva mātthae aṇjalim kattu evam vajāsī. 54.

55. Evameyam sāmī! tahameyam sāmī! avitahameyam  
sāmī! asamdiddhameyam sāmī! icchiyameyam sāmī! padicchiya-  
meyam sāmī! icchiya padicchiyameyam sāmī! sacce nam  
esamatthe se jaheyam tubbhe vayaha tti kattu te sumine  
sammam padicchai, padicchittā Siddhatthenam rannā abbhanu-  
māyā samānī nānā manī rayana bhatti cittāo bhaddāsanao  
abbhutthei, abbhutthittā aturiya macavala masambhantāe  
avilambiyāe rāya hamsa sarisīe gaīe jeneva sae sayanijjē teneva  
uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā evam vajāsī. 55.

56. Mā me te uttamā pahānā maṅgallā sumina ditthā, annehim pāva suminehim paḍihammissanti tti kattu deva gurujana sambaddhāhim paṣatthāhim mangallāhim dhammiyāhim kaḥāhim sumina jāgariyam jāgariyam jāgaramāṇi paḍi-jāgaram-āṇi vihā raī. 56.

54. He extoiled twice or thrice saying you have seen noble etc dreams. Then having heard the meaning from king Siddhārtha and having reflected upon it, kṣatriyāṇi Trisālā, pleased, contented, full of joy at heart etc, brought the palms of her folded hands [in a way to bring the ten nails round the head] in the form of a folded cavity in front of the forehead and spoke thus:—

55. That is so, O master! It is so, O master! It is exactly so, O master! It is undoubtedly so, O master! It is so desired, O master! It is so accepted, O master! It is so desired and accepted, O master! and she, saying that the meaning is as true as you say, entirely accepted those dreams. Having accepted them, and being permitted by king Siddhārtha, she rises up from the state-chair inlaid with designs of various kinds of jewels and precious stones. Having risen up she goes to her couch with an unhasty, untremulous, unbewildered undelaying gait resembling that of a royal swan. Having gone she spoke thus —

56. " Lest these excellent, supreme, auspicious, dreams seen by me, become fruitless by other wicked dreams " So saying, she remained awake practising religious wakefulness and repeated wakefulness, for the preservation of her dreams by laudatory auspicious religious stories relating to deified gods and worshipful teachers.

५७. तए णं सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए पच्चूसकालसमयंसि कोटुंवियपुरिसे  
सदावेइ, सदावित्ता एवं वयासी ॥ ५७ ॥

५८. खिप्पामेव भो ! देवाणुप्पिया ! अज्ज सविसेसं वाहिरियं  
उवट्ठाणसालं गंधोदगसित्तं सुइसंमज्झिओवलित्तं सुगंधवरपंचवन्नपुप्फोवयार-  
कलियं कालागुरु-पवरकुंदुरुक्क-तुरुक्क-डज्झंतध्रुवमघमघंतगंधुहुयाभिरामं सुगंध-  
वरगंधियं गंधवट्ठिभ्रयं करेह, कारवेह, करित्ता य कारवित्ता य सिंहासनं  
रयावेह, रयावित्ता मम ग्यमाणत्तियं खिप्पामेव पच्चप्पिणह ॥ ५८ ॥

57. Tae nam Siddhātthe khattie paccūsa kāla samayamsi  
kodumbhiya punise saddāvei, saddāvittā evam vayāsi 57.

58. Khippāmeva bho ! devānuppiyā ! ajja savisesam bāhiri-  
yam uvatthāṇa sālāṃ gandhodagasittam sui sammajjiovalittam  
sugandha vara paṇca vanna pupphovayāra kaliyam, kālāguru-  
pavara kundurukka-turukka-dajjhanta dhūva magha maghanta  
gandhuddhuyābhinamam suganddha vara gandhiyam gandha  
vatti bhūyam kareha, kāraveha, karittā ya kāravittā ya sinhā-  
saṇam rayāveha, rayāvittā mama eyamānuttīyam khippāmeva  
paccā-ppinaha 58.

57. Then, at dawn time, ksatriya Siddhārtha calls his  
family-servants. Having called them, he spoke thus —

58. Quickly certainly, O beloved of the gods ! to-day more  
particularly, have the outer council-hall sprinkled with perfu-  
med water, washed, cleaned, besmeared (with cow-dung)  
furnished with complimentary garlands of excellent fragrant  
flowers of five colours, beautified with delightfully fragrant  
smell arising from the burning incense of कालागुरु Kālāguru,  
Black aloe, excellent Kundurukka (benzoin) and तुरुक्क Turuska,  
Ohbanum, made fragrant with excellent scented powders and  
converted as it were into a pastile of perfumed objects and  
have it done by others. Having done it, and having got it  
done by others, have a lion-seated throne placed there. Having  
placed it, quickly report on the execution of this order of mine.

५९. तए णं ते कोडुं वियपुरिसा सिद्धत्थेणं रण्णा एवं वुत्ता समाणा  
हट्ठ-तुट्ठ-जाव हियया कय्यल जाव कट्ठु एवं सामि त्ति आणाए विणएणं

वयणं पडिसुणंति, पडिसुणित्ता सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तियस्स अंतिआओ पडिनिवख-  
मंति, पडिनिक्खमित्ता जेणेव बाहिरिया उवट्ठाणसाला तेणेव उवागच्छति,  
उवागच्छित्ता खिप्पामेव सविसेसं बाहिरियं उवट्ठाणसालं गंधोदयसित्तं सुइं  
जाव सीहासणं रयाविति, रयावित्ता जेणेव सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए तेणेव उवाग-  
च्छंति उवागच्छित्ता करयल [ परिग्गहियं दसनहं सिरसावत्तं ] जाव मत्थए  
अंजलिं कट्ठु सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तियस्स तमाणात्तियं पच्चप्पिणंति ॥ ५९ ॥

59. Tae nam te kodumbiya purisā Siddhatthenam raṇṇā  
evam vuttā samāṇā hattha-tuttha-jāva hiyayā kara yala jāva  
kattu evam sāmi tti ānāe vīṇaṇam vayanam paḍisunanti,  
paḍisunittā Siddhatthassa khattiyassa antiāo padinikkhamanti,  
padinikkhamittā jeṇeva bāhīriyā uvatthāṇasālā teneva uvāgacc-  
hanti uvāgacchittā khippāmeva savisesaṃ bāhīriyam uvatthana  
sālam gandhodayasittam suim jāva sīhasaṇam rayāvinti, rayavi-  
ttā jeṇeva Siddhatthe khattie teneva uvāgacchanti, uvāgacchittā  
kara pala [ pariggahīyam dasanaṇam sirsāvattam ] jāva matthae  
añjalim kattu Siddhatthassa khattiyassa tamāṇattiyam pacca-  
ppinanti 59.

59. Then, the family-servants, being thus addressed by  
king Siddhartha, pleased, contented etc. at heart, till, the  
palms of hands etc, saying "Just as your majesty orders "  
respectfully hear the command. Having heard, they go out  
from the presence of ksatriya Siddhartha. Having gone out,  
they go to the outer council-hall. Having gone, they quickly  
and more particularly sprinkle the outer council-hall with  
perfumed water, clean etc. place a lion-seated throne. Having  
placed it, they go to ksatriya Siddhartha. Having gone, with  
the palms of hands etc [ carrying the joined ten nails round  
the head ] holding the folded cavity (of the hands) in front  
of their foreheads, report before ksatriya Siddhartha on the  
execution of his commands 59.

६०. तए णं सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए कल्लं पाउप्पभाए रयणीए फुल्लुप्प-  
लकमलकोमलुम्मीलियंमि अहापंडुरे पभाए रत्तायोगप्पगास किंसुय-सुयमुह-

गुंजद्वाराग-बंधुजीवग-पारावयचलणनयण-परहुअसुरत्तलोअण-जासुअणकुसुम-  
रासि-हिंगुलयनिअराइरेगरंहंतसरिसे कमलायरसंडविबोहिए उट्टियंमि स्रं  
सहस्सरस्सिमि दिणयरे तेयसा जलंते तस्स य करपहरापरद्धंमि अंधयारे  
वालायवकुंकुमेणं खचियव्व जीवलोए सयणिजाओ अब्भुट्टेइ ॥ ६० ॥

६१. सयणिजाओ अब्भुट्टित्ता पायपीठाओ पच्चोरुहइ, पच्चोरुहिक्का  
जेणेण अट्टणसाला तेणेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता अट्टणसालं अणुपविसइ,  
अणुपविसित्ता अणेग वायाम-जोग्ग-वग्गण-वामट्टण-मल्लजुद्धकरेहि संते  
परिस्संते, सयपागसहस्मपागेहिं सुगंधवरतिह्लमाइरहि पीणणिज्जेहिं दीवणिज्जेहिं  
मयणिज्जेहिं विंहणिज्जेहिं सविंदियगायपल्हायणिज्जेहिं अब्भंगिए समाणे,  
तिल्लचम्मंसि निउणेहिं पडिपुन्नपाणिपाय-सुकुमालकोमलतलेहिं अब्भंगण-  
परिमदणुव्वलण-करण गुणनिम्माएहिं छेएहिं दक्खेहिं पट्टेहिं कुसलेहिं  
मेहावीहिं जियपरिस्समेहिं पुरिसेहिं अट्टिसुहाए मंससुहाए तयासुहाए रोम  
सुहाए चउव्विहाए सुहपरिक्कमणाए संवाहणाए संवाहिए समाणे, अवगयपरि-  
स्समे अट्टणमालाओ पडिनिक्खमइ ॥ ६१ ॥

६२. अट्टणसालाओ पडिनिक्खमित्ता जेणेव मज्झणधरे तेणेव  
उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता मज्झणधरं अणुपविसइ, अणुपविसित्ता, समुत्तजाला-  
कुलाभिरामे विचित्तमणिरयणकुट्टिमतले रमणिज्जे न्हाणमंडवंसि, नाणामणि-  
रयणभत्तिचित्तंसि ण्हाणपीठंसि सुहनिसण्णे, पुण्होदएहिं अ, गंधोदएहिं अ,  
उण्होदएहिं अ, सुहोदएहिं अ, सुद्धोदएहिं अ, कल्लाणकरणपवरमज्झणविहीए  
मज्जिए । तत्थ कोउअमएहिं बहुविहेहिं कल्लाणगपवरमज्झणावसाणे, पम्हल-  
सुकुमाल-गंधकासाइअल्लहिअंगे, अहयसुमहग्घदग्गरयणसंवुडे, सरससुरभि-  
गोसीसचंदणाणुलित्तगत्ते, सुइमालावण्णगविलेवणे, आविद्धमणिसुवन्ने,  
कप्पियहार-द्धहार-तिसरय-पालंवामाण-कडिसुत्तसुकयसोहे, पिणद्धगेविज्जे,  
अंगुलिज्जगललियकयाभरणे, वरकडग-तुडियथंभियभूए, अहियरूवसस्सिरीए,  
कुंडलउज्जाइआणणे, मउडदित्तिसरए हारुत्थयसुकयरइयवच्छे, मुहियापिंगलंगु-

लिए, पालंब-पलंबमाणसुक्यपडउत्तरिज्जे, नाणामणिकणगरयणविमल-महरिह-  
 -निउणोवचिय-मिसिमिसित-विरइय-सुसिलिट्ठ-विसिट्ठ-लट्ठ-आविद्ध वीरव-  
 लए, किं बहुणा ? कप्परुक्खएविव अलंकिय-विभूसिए नरिंदे, सकोरिट्ठ-  
 मल्लंदामेणं छत्तेणं धरिज्जमाणेणं सेयवरचामराहिं उड्डुवमाणीहिं मंगलजय-  
 सदक्यालोए-अणेगगण-नायग-दंडनायग-राईसर-तलवर-माडंविय-कोडुंविय  
 मितिमहामंति-गणग-दोवारिय-अमच्च-चेड-पीढमद्द-नगर-निगम-सिट्ठि-  
 सेणावइ-सत्थवाह-दूय-संधिवाल सद्धि संपरिवुडे, धवल महामेहनिग्गए इव  
 गहगगदिप्पंतरिक्खतारागणाण मज्झे ससिच्च पियदंसणे, नरवई नरिंदे  
 नरवसहे नरसीहे अब्भहियरायतेय-लच्छीए दिप्पमाणे मज्जणघराओ  
 पडिनिक्खमइ ॥ ६२ ॥

६३. मज्जणघराओ पडिनिक्खमित्ता जेणेव बाहिरिया उवट्ठाणसाला  
 तेणेव उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता सीहासणंसि पुरत्थाभिमुहे निसीअइ ॥ ६३ ॥

60. Tae nam Siddhatthe khattie kallam pauppabhāe  
 rayanīe phulluppala kamala komalummiyammi ahapandure  
 pabhāe rattāsogappagāsa-kimsuya-suya muha-gunjaddha rāga-  
 bandhu jivaga-pārāvaya calaṇa nayana-parahua suratta loṇa-  
 jāsuana kusuma rāsi-hingulaya niarāirega rebanta sarise  
 kamalāyara sanda vibohie, utthiyammi sūre sahassa rassimsami  
 dinayare teyasā jalante tassa ya kara-paharāparaddhammi  
 andhayāre bālāyava kumkumenam khaciyavva jīvaloe sayanijjāo  
 abbhutthei. 60.

61. Sayanijjāo abbhutthittā pāyapīdhāo paṇṇuḥai,  
 paṇṇuḥittā jeneva attana-sālā teneva uvāgacchai, uvāga-  
 cchittā attanasālam aṇupavisai, aṇupavisittā anega vāyāma-  
 jogga—vaggana—vāmaddana—malla juddha-karanehim sante  
 parissante, sayapāga sahassa pāgehim sugandha vara  
 tillamānehim pīṇaṇiṇṇehim dīvaṇiṇṇehim mayaniṇṇehim bihaṇiṇṇe-  
 him dappaniṇṇehim savindiya gāya palhāyaniṇṇehim abhangie  
 samāṇe tillacammansi niṇṇehim padipunṇa pāṇi pāya sukumala

komala talehim abbhāṅgana-parimaddanuvvalaṇa karana guna  
 nummāehim, ccheehim, dakkhehim, patthehim, kusalehim, mehā-  
 vihim jiyaparissamehim purisehim atthisuhāe mansasuhāe tayā-  
 suhāe roma suhāe cauvvihāe suha-parikkamaṇāe sambāhanāe  
 sambāhie samāne, avagaya parissame attanasālāo padinikkha-  
 mai. 61.

62. Attanasālāo padinikkhamittā joneva majjanaghare  
 teṇeva uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā majjanagharam anupavisai,  
 anupavisittā, samutta jalākulabhirame vicitta manī rayana  
 kuttima tale ramaṇṇje nāna mandavansi, nānā manī rayana  
 bhatti cittansi nāna pīdhansi suha nisaṇne, pupphodaehi a,  
 gandhodaehim a, uṇhodaehim a, subodaehim a, suddhodaehim  
 a, kallāna karaṇa pavara majjana vihiṇe majjie / Tattha kōua  
 saehim bahuvihehim kallānaga pavara majjanāvasāne, pamhala  
 sukumāla-gandha kāsāia lūhiāṅge, abaya sumahaggha dūsa  
 rayana samvude, sarasa surabhi gosīsa caudaṇṇanulitta gatte,  
 sui mālā vaṇnaga vilevane, āviddha manī suvanne, kappiya  
 hāra-addha hāra-tisaraya-pālamba pālambamaṇa-kadisutta  
 sukaya sohe, pinaddhageviṇṇe, angulijjaga laliya kayābharane,  
 vaia kadaga tūdiya thambhiyabhūe, ahiya rūva sassirīe,  
 kundala uṇṇoia aṇane, mauda ditta sirae, hārutthaya sukaya  
 raiya vacche, muddiyā pingalaṅgulie, pālamba palambamāna  
 sukaya pada uttarīṇṇe, nānā manī kanaga rayana-vimald-  
 mahariha-nūnovaciya-misimisinta—viraiya-susilittha-visittha-  
 lattha-āviddha vīra valae, kim bahūṇā? kapparukkhāe viva  
 alankiya vibhūsiṇe narinde, sa korinta malla dāmaṇam cchatte-  
 ṇam dharījjamāṇeṇam, seya vara cāmarāhim uddhuvvamāṇihim,  
 mangala jaya sadda kayaloe-aṇega gaṇa nāyaga-danda nāyaga  
 -rūisara talavara-madambiya-kodumbiya-manti-mahā manti-  
 ganaga-dovāriya-amacca-ceda-pīdhamadda-nagara nigama sitthi  
 -seṇāvai-senāvai-satthavāha-dūya-sandhivāla-saddhim sampari-  
 vude, dhavala-mahā meha niggaḇe iva gāha gaṇa dippanta  
 rikkhā tārā gaṇāna majjhe sasivva piya damsane, naravai  
 narinde nara vasahe narasiṇe abbhahiya rāya teya lacchiṇe,  
 dippamāṇe, majjana gharāo padinikkhamai. 62.



63. Majjaṇa gharāo padinikkhamittā jeneva bāhiriyaṁ  
 uvatthāṇa sālā teṇeva uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā sīhāsanamsī  
 puratthābhimuhe nisīai. 63.

60. Then, next day, at dawn, with the expansion of blue lotuses and the gentle opening of day-lotuses, with bright morning-light, and the rising of the extremely beautiful Sun, resembling the brilliancy of the red Aśoka tree, the scentless red blossoms of the किशुक Kimśuka tree, the beak of a parrot, the red half of the Gunjā berry (used as a measure of weight) the flowers of the Bandhu Jivaka tree (Pentapetes Phoenicēa the feet and eyes of the pigeon, the extremely red eyes of the Indian cuckoo, a heap of flowers Jāsuṇa (popularly known as Jāsuḍa—China Rose) a dense mass of vermilion—the expander of the forests of lotus-beds, and when the thousand-rayed Sun was shining, with bright light, and the darkness was removed by the strokes of its rays and when the world of the living was involved in the saffron-coloured light of the early sun-shine, ksatiya Siddhārtha rises up from his couch. 60.

61 Having risen up from the couch, he gets down from the foot-stool. Having got down, he goes to the gymnasium-hall. Having gone, he enters the gymnasium-hall. Having entered it, and becoming fatigued with several gymnastic exercises such as jumping, bending of stretched-out limbs, wrestling, fighting, and being annointed with highly scented oils refined one hundred times or one thousand times (each time with a different medicine) or (oils costing 100 or 1000 gold coins in their preparation) which nourished the system, promoted digestion, increased manly vigour, strengthened muscles, excited sexual passion and invigorated all the senses and limbs, he was shampooed by skilful persons with well-formed soft, tender palms of the hands and soles of feet, who were experienced in the best qualities of the art of rubbing the body with oil, massage, and bringing back the oil (to the surface), they knew what to do at a particular time and were intelligent, foremost, expert, wise, and untiring

When the king was shampooed by the rubbing beneficial in four ways—agreeable to bones, flesh, skin and hair—and when his fatigue was removed, he left the gymnasium-hall.

62. Having left it, he went to the bathing house. Having gone, he enters the bathing house. Having entered it, in a delightful bathing pavilion charming with round perforated windows latticed with pearls and with the ground-floor decorated with designs of different kinds of jewels and precious stones, on a bathing-stool inlaid with designs of varieties of jewels and precious stones, he sat down comfortably, and bathed himself with water scented with flowers, with water perfumed with perfumes, with warm water, with sacred water and with pure water in accordance with an excellent health-giving method of bathing. When this healthy excellent bathing combined with many kinds of hundreds of auspicious marks (on the body for warding off evil) was over, he dried his body with a long-haired, very soft, scented coloured towel, put on new valuable excellent garments, rubbed his body with fresh fragrant गोशीर्ष Gośīrsa, (a superior kind of sandal-paste), and anointed himself with sanctified garlands and decorating pigments. He put on ornaments of jewels and gold, fitly adorned himself with well-arranged necklaces (of eighteen strings) half-necklaces (of nine strings) and necklaces of three strings, a pendant hanging down (from the neck) and a loin-girdle. He put on ornaments for neck, for fingers and charming ornaments for hair. His arms were made rigid by excellent bracelets and armlets. He had splendour of excessive beauty. His face was lighted up by ear-rings and his head by a diadem. His chest covered with necklaces delighted well (the beholders). His fingers looked yellow by his finger-rings. He put on a well-arranged cloth upper-garment hanging like a pendant. He put on glittering, well-made, well-jointed, excellent, beautiful वीरवल्लय Vīra Valayas, Armlets (indicative of pride of heroism) made of spotless and valuable jewels, gold and precious stones of various kinds by clever artisans. What more! The king was ornamented and decorated like the कल्पवृक्ष

Kalpa Vriksha, The Wishing Tree yielding desired objects An umbrella embellished with wreaths and garlands of flowers of कोरिन्टा Korinta Tree, was held over him and he was fanned by white excellent chowries. His appearance was greeted by the auspicious shouting of victory. Surrounded by ( a great family of ) many chieftains, leaders of troops, kings, princes, knights, collectors, heads of families, ministers, chief ministers, astrologers, chamberlains, counsellors, servants, aids-de-camp, citizens, traders, merchants, generals, leaders of a caravan, messengers, and frontier-guards-he, the king and sovereign of men, a bull (on account of bearing the burden of governing the earth) and a lion ( a great warrior ) among men, shining with the wealth of additional royal splendour, whose sight is beautiful to behold like the moon coming out through a white great cloud in the midst of a group of constellations and glittering stars and asterisms, leaves the bathing-house. 62.

63 Having left the bathing-house, he enters the exterior hall of audience and having entered it, he sits on the lion-seated throne with the face turned towards the East.

६४. सीहासणंसि पुरत्थाभिमुहे निसीइत्ता अप्पणो उत्तरपुरत्थिमे  
दिसीभाए अट्ट भद्दासणाइं सेयवत्थपच्चुत्थयाइं सिद्धत्थकयमंगलोवयाराइं  
रयावेइ, रयावित्ता अप्पणो अदूरसामंते नाणामणिरयणमंडियं, अहिअपिच्छ-  
णिज्जं, महग्घवरपट्टणुग्गयं, सण्हपट्टभत्तिसयचित्तताणं, ईहामिय-उसभ-तुरग-  
नर-मगर-विहग-वालग-किंनर-रुरु-सरभ-चमर-कुंजर-वणलय-पउमलय-  
भत्तिचित्तं अट्ठिभतरिअं जवणिअं अंछावेइ, अंछावित्ता नाणामणिरयणभत्ति-  
चित्तं, अत्थरयमिउमस्सरगोत्थयं सेयवत्थपच्चुत्थयं सुमउयं अंगसुहफरिसगं  
विसिट्ठं तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए भद्दासणं रयावेइ, रयावित्ता कोडुंवियपुरिसे  
सद्दावेइ, सद्दावित्ता एवं वयासी ॥६४॥

६५. खिप्पामेव भो देवाणुप्पिया ! अट्ठंगमहानिमित्तसुत्तत्थधारए  
विविहसत्थकुसले सुविणलक्खणपाढए सद्दावेइ, तए णं ते कोडुंवियपुरिसा

सिद्धत्थेणं रत्ना एवं वुत्ता समाणा हट्टुट्ट जाव हियया करयल जाव पडिसुणंति ॥ ६५ ॥

६६. पडिसुणित्ता सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तियस्स अंतिआओ पडिनिवखमंति, पडिनिक्खमित्ता कुंडग्गामं नगरं मज्झं मज्झेणं जेणेव सुविणलक्खणपाटगाणं गेहाइं तेणेव उवागच्छंति, उवागच्छित्ता सुविणलक्खणपाटए सदावेति ॥ ६६ ॥

64. Sihāsanamsi puratthābhimuhe nisiittā appano uttara-puratthime disibhāe attha bhaddāsanāim seyavattha paccutthayāim siddhattha kaya maṅgalovayārāim rayāvei, rayavittā appano adūra sāmante nānā maṇi rayana mandiyam, ahia picchanijjam, mahaggha vara pattanuggayam, sanha pattā bhattisaya cittānam, ihāmiya-usabha—turaga-nara-magara-vihaga-vāлага-kinnara-ruru-sarabha-camara-kunjara-vanalaya-paumalaya-bhatti cittam abbhintariam javaniam anchāvei, anchāvittā nānā maṇi rayana bhatti cittam, attharaya mū masūa gotthayam seya vattha paccutthayam, sumanuyam, āṅga suha pharisaṅgam, viṣittham, Tīsalāe khattiyānīe bhaddāsa-ṇam rayāvei, rayāvittā, kodumbiya purise saddāvei, saddāvittā evam vayasī.

65. Khippāmeva bho devānuppiyā! atthaṅga mahā nimitta suttattha dhārae, viviha sattha kusale, suviṇa lakkhaṇa pādhae saddāveha, tae nam te kodumbiya purisā Siddhatthenam rannā evam vuttā samāna hattha tuttha jāva hiyayā karayala jāva padisunanti. 65.

66 Padisunitta Siddhatthassa khattiyassa antiāo padinikkhamanti, padinikkhamitta Kundaggāmaṃ nagaram majjham majjhenam jeneva suviṇa lakkhana pādhaḡānam gehāim teṇeva uvāgacchanti, uvāgacchittā suviṇa lakkhana pādhae saddaṇventi.

64. Sitting on the lion-seated throne with his face towards the East, on his north-eastern side, he orders eight state-chairs covered with a white cloth and auspiciously decorated with white mustard seeds, to be arranged. Having ordered

them to be arranged, not too far from himself and not too near to himself, he orders to be drawn an inside-curtain decorated with jewels and precious stones of various kinds, extremely worth seeing, very costly and manufactured in a famous town. Its glossy soft cloth was adorned with hundreds of designs and pictures of wolves-bulls-horses-human beings-crocodiles-birds-snakes-किन्नर Kin-Nara- A kind of Vyantara gods known as kinnara रुद्र Ruru, A kind of deer, सरभ Sarabha, An octoped wild animal which can even carry an elephant on its back-चमर Camara, A kind of deer resembling a buffalo the hair of whose tail is used for making chowries-elephants-forest-creepers and lotus-creepers. Having ordered it to be drawn, he orders to be arranged for क्षत्रियानि Trisālā an excellent state-chair embellished with designs of various kinds of jewels and precious stones, covered with a coverlet and a soft pillow, covered with a white cloth, very soft, and of a pleasant touch to the body. Having ordered it to be arranged, he calls the family-servants. Having called them, he spoke thus— 64

65. Quickly, indeed, O beloved of the gods! call the instructors of the signs of dreams who know the great science of Omens (Augury) and their meanings in their eight branches, and who are versed in various sciences.

Then the family-servants, thus addressed by king Siddhārtha, glad, contented, etc with the palms of their hands folded etc accepted the words of command.

66. Having accepted the words of command, they go out of the presence of kṣatriya Siddhārtha. Having gone out, they go right through the town of Kunda-grāma to the houses of instructors of signs of dreams. Having gone, they called the instructors of the signs of dreams.

The following are the eight branches of the science of Omens —

अंगं१ स्वप्नं२ स्वरं३ चैव, भौमं४ व्यञ्जनं५ लक्षणे६ ।

उत्पाद७ मन्तरिक्षं च८, निमित्तं स्मृतमष्टधा ॥ १ ॥

1. Aṅgam 1—Svapnam 2—Svaram 3—caiva, Bhaumam 4—Vyanjana 5—Lakṣaṇe 6 ।

Utpāda 7-mantarikṣam ca 8-Nimittam smृतamaṣṭadhā 1.

1. निमित्तं Nimittam, the science of Omens ( Augury-Prognostics ) is said to be of eight kinds, viz 1. अङ्गविद्या, Aṅga Vidyā-Relating to the quivering of the limbs of the body. 2. स्वप्न विद्या Svapna Vidyā-Relating to dreams 3. स्वरविद्या Svara Vidyā-Relating to the knowledge of sounds produced by various animals at different times 4 भौम विद्या Bhauma Vidyā-Relating to a knowledge of the shaking, trembling, quivering etc. of the Earth. 5 व्यञ्जन विद्या Vyanjana Vidyā-Relating to marks, moles, etc on the body. 6 लक्षण विद्या Lakṣana Vidyā-Relating to a knowledge of various lines on the palms of hands and soles of feet and other portions of the body. 7 उत्पात विद्या Utpāta Vidyā-Relating to a knowledge about the occurrence of lightning, falling of stars, meteors, Comets, and other heavenly bodies etc from the heavens. and 8. अन्तरिक्ष विद्या Antarikṣa Vidyā-Relating to a knowledge about the appearance and disappearance of various planets and their movements.

६७. तए णं ते सुविणलक्खणपाढगा सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तिअस्स कोडुंविअपुरिसेहिं सदाविया समाणा हट्ठतुट्ठ जाव हियया, ण्हाया, कयवलि-कम्मा, कयकोउयमंगलपायच्छित्ता, सुद्धपावेसाइं मंगल्लाइं वत्थाइं पवराइं परिहिआ, अप्पमहग्घाभरणालंक्रियसरीरा, सिद्धत्थयहरिआलियाकयमंगल-मुद्धाणा, सएहिं सएहिं गेहेहिंतो निग्गच्छंति, निग्गच्छित्ता खत्तियकुंडग्गामं नगरं मज्झं मज्झेणं जेणेव सिद्धत्थस्स रत्तो भवणवरवडिसगपडिदुवारे तेणेव उवागच्छंति, उवागच्छित्ता भवणवरवडिसगपडिदुवारे एगओ मिलंति, एगओ मिलित्ता जेणेव बाहिरिया उवट्ठाणसाला जेणेव सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए तेणेव उवागच्छंति, उवागच्छित्ता करयल जाव अंजलिं कट्ठु सिद्धत्थं खत्तियं जएणं विजएणं वट्ठाविति ॥ ६७ ॥

67. Tae nam te suvina lakkhana pādhagā Siddhatthassa khattiassa kodumbia purisehim saddāviyā samāṇā hattha tuttha jāva hiyayā, ṇhāyā, kaya bali kammā, kaya kouya maṅgala pāyacchittā, suddha pāvesāim mangallāim vatthāim pavarāim paribhā, appa magghā-bharanālankīyasarīṇā, siddhatthaya hariā-liyā kaya maṅgala muddhāṇā, saehim saehim gehebinto nigga-cchanti, niggacchittā khattiya-Kundaggāmam nagaram majjham majjhenam jeneva Siddhatthassa ranno bhavana vara vadinsaga padiduvāre teneva uvāgacchanti, uvāgacchittā bhavaṇa vara vandinsaga padiduvāre egao milanti, egaō milittā jeneva bahīriyā uvatthāṇasalā jeneva Siddhatthe khattie teneva uvāgacchanti, uvāgacchittā kara yala jāva anjalim kattu Siddhattham khattiyam jaenam vijaenam vaddhāvinti. 67.

67. Then, the instructors of the signs of dreams, being called by the family-servants of ksatriya Siddhārtha (they) glad, contented, etc at heart, bathed, gave offerings (to house-deities), did auspicious marks and expiatory acts (for warding off evil) put on clean auspicious excellent dress fit for a royal assembly, adorned their bodies with small but very costly ornaments, placed on their heads white mustard seeds and हरितालिका Haritālikā, Dūrvā grass, and go out of their own houses. Having gone out, they go right through the ksatriya part of the town Kunda-grāma, to the wicket-gate of king Siddhārtha's palace, an excellent diadem of its kind. Having gone, they assemble together at the wicket-gate of the excellent diadem-like palace (and appoint one man as their fore-man, from amongst themselves, the rest following him). Having united together, they go to the external hall of the assembly into the presence of ksatriya Siddhārtha. Having gone, they, with the palms of the hands folded etc. and bringing round the folded hands in front of their foreheads, gave him the greetings of victory and triumph. 67.

The instructors of the signs of dreams assembled together near the wicket-gate of the palace of king Siddhārtha, (and unanimously appointed one man as their fore-man; the rest consented to follow him).

Because, it is said:—

सर्वेऽपि यत्र नेतारः, सर्वे पण्डितमानिनः ।

सर्वे महत्वमिच्छन्ति, तद् वृन्दमवसीदति ॥ १ ॥

1. Sarve'pi yatra netārah, sarve panditamāninah;  
Sarve mahatvamicchanti, tad vrindamavasīdati. 1.

1. An assemblage, in which all are leaders, all consider themselves as wise, and in which all hanker after greatness, perishes.

The Story of five hundred warriors serves as a good example. It runs as follows:—

### STORY OF FIVE HUNDRED WARRIORS.

Five hundred warriors with different shades of temperament and not agreeable to each other but puffed up with the pride of their own valour, and disrespectful, went to a king with the object of seeking employment under him. They were very arrogant considering themselves as “Indras”, destitute of any polite behaviour between elders and youngsters, and were quarrelling with each other.

With the object of testing them, the king, under the advice of his minister, sent only one couch for them. Since they were arrogant, disrespectful and quarrelsome, they began to fight with one another for the use of the couch during the night. At last, under the false impression that the couch is being used equally by all, they kept the couch in the centre, kept all their weapons on it and slept with their feet directed towards the couch.

When informed of the incident of the night by king's servants secretly placed there, the king, thinking that those



people were arrogant, disrespectful, and quarrelsome and that no useful service can be ever expected from such insolent persons during the time of wars, peremptorily dismissed them.

The instructors of the signs of dreams greeted king Siddhārtha with the following benedictory words —

दीर्घायु भव वृत्तवान् भव भव श्रीमान् यशस्वी भव  
 प्रज्ञावान् भव भूरिसत्त्वकरुणादानैकशौण्डो भव ।  
 भोगाढ्यो भव भाग्यवान् भव महासौभाग्यशाली भव  
 प्रौढश्री भव कीर्त्तिमान् भव सदा विश्वोपजीव्यो भव ॥ १ ॥

1. Dirghāyu r-bhava vrittavān bhava, bhava śrīmān yaśasvī bhava,  
 Prajñāvān bhava bhūri sattva karuṇā dānaika śaundo bhava;  
 Bhogādhyo bhava bhāgyavān bhava mahāsaubhāgyaśali bhava,  
 Praudhaśrī bhava kīrtimān bhava sadā viśvopajīvyo bhava. 1.

1. Be long-lived, be virtuous, be wealthy, be famous,

Be wise, be passionately fond of strong character, compassion and charity;

Be abounding in objects of enjoyment, be lucky, be immensely prosperous,

Be full of royal dignity, be illustrious, and be always capable of furnishing a maintenance to the entire world. 1.

२. कल्याणमस्तु शिवमस्तु धनागमोऽस्तु,  
 दीर्घायुरस्तु सुतजन्मसमृद्धिरस्तु ।  
 वैरिभयोऽस्तु नरनाथ ! सदा जयोस्तु,  
 युष्मत्कुले च सततं जिनभक्तिरस्तु ॥ २ ॥

2. Kalyānamastu, śivamastu dhanāgamostu,  
 Dīrghāyurastu suta janma samriddhi r-astu;  
 Vairikṣayo'stu nara nātha ! sadā jayostu,  
 Yuṣmat kule ca satatam Jina-bhakti r-astu. 2.

2. Let there be prosperity, let there be bliss, let there be  
 acquisition of wealth,

Let there be long life, let there be birth of a son and  
 affluence.

Let there be destruction of enemies, O lord of men ! let  
 there be always victory and

Let there be जिनभक्ति Jina-Bhakti devotion paid to a  
 Tirthaṅkara, in your family, for ever.

## CHAPTER IV

६८. तए णं ते सुविणलक्खणपाढगा सिद्धत्थेणं रण्णा वंदिय-  
पूइय-सक्कारिय-सम्माणिया समाणा पत्तेयं पत्तेयं पुव्वन्नत्थेसु भद्दासणेसु  
निसीयन्ति ॥ ६८ ॥

68. Tae ñam te suvina lakkhana pādhagā Siddatthenam  
raṇṇā vandiya-pñiya saṅkārīyā-sammāñiyā samāṇā pātteyam  
patteyam puṇṇanattthesu bhaddāsāṇesu nisīyanti. 68.

68. Then, the interpreters of dreams adored, worshipped,  
gifted with fruits and clothes, and respected by King Siddhā-  
rtha, sit each on chairs of state previously arranged.

६९. तए णं सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए तिसलं खत्तियाणिं जवणिअंतरियं  
ठावेइ । ठावित्ता पुप्फ-फलपडिपुण्णहत्थे परेणं विणएणं ते सुविणलक्खण-  
पाढए एवं वयासी ॥ ६९ ॥

७०. एवं खलु देवाणुप्पिया ! अज्ज तिसला खत्तियाणी तंति  
तारिसंगंमि जाव सुत्तजागरा ओहीरमाणी ओहीरमाणी इमे एयारूवे  
उराले चउद्दस महासुमिणे पासित्ता णं पडिबुद्धा ॥ ७० ॥

७१. तं जहा—“ गय वसह ” गाहा तं एएसिं चउद्दसण्हं  
महासुमिणाणं देवाणुप्पिया ! उरालाणं के मन्ने कल्लाणे फल-वित्तिविसेसे  
भविस्सइ ? ॥ ७१ ॥

69. Tae nam Siddhatthe khattie Tisalam khattiyaṇim javaniyantariyam thāveṇi | thāvittā pupf-fala paḍi punna hatthe parenam viṇaenam te suvina lakkhana pādhae evaṃ vayāsi. 69.

70. Evaṃ khalu devāṇuppiyā! ajja Tisalā khattiyaṇi tamsi tārisagansi jāva sutta jāgarā ohiramaṇi ohiramāni me eyārūve urāle chauddasa mahāsumiṇe pāsittā nam padibuddhā.

71 Tam jahā-Gaya vasaha-Gāhā tam eesim chauddasanham mahā umiṇaṇam devāṇuppiyā! urālaṇam ke manne kallāne phala-vitti visese bhavissai ? 71.

69. 70. 71. Then, kṣatriya Siddhārtha, seats Ksatriyaṇi Triśalā on a seat behind the curtain and with his hands full of flowers and fruits, very courteously addressed the interpreters of dreams thus—

( King Siddhārtha takes flowers and fruits into his hands before narrating the nature of the dreams to the interpreters of dreams with the object of knowing their consequences. )

[ It is said:—

रिक्तपाणि न पश्येच्च राजानं दैवतं गुरुम् ।  
निमित्तज्ञं विशेषेण, फलेन फलमादिशेत् ॥ १ ॥

1. Rikta-pāṇi r-na pashyae ccha rājānam daivatam gurum, Nimittajñaṃ viśeṣeṇa phalena phalamādiśet. 1

1. One should not see a king, a god, and a preceptor and particularly an interpreter of dreams with empty hands because consequence is indicated by ( the nature ) of fruits. ]

70. O beloved of the gods ! Indeed, to-day when ksatriyaṇi Triśalā was half-asleep and half waking-taking a short nap-on her enchanting bed, suitable for lucky and meritorious individuals, she woke up having seen such praiseworthy fourteen great dreams.

71. Viz—The elephant, bull, etc. What, to be sure, O beloved of the gods! will be the blessed gain or professional acquisition portended by these fourteen praiseworthy great dreams?

७२. तए णं ते सुमिणलक्खणपाढगा सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तियस्स अंतिए  
एयमट्ठं सोच्चा निसम्म हट्ठ-तुट्ठ जाव हियया ते सुमिणे सम्मं ओगिण्हन्ति  
ओगिण्हित्ता ईहं अणुपविसन्ति, अणुपविसित्ता अन्नमन्नेणं सद्धिं संचालेन्ति  
संचालित्ता तेसिं सुमिणाणं लद्धट्ठा गहियट्ठा पुच्छियट्ठा विणिच्छियट्ठा  
अहिगयट्ठा सिद्धत्थस्स रण्णो पुरओ सुमिणसत्थाइं उच्चारमाणा उच्चारमाणा  
सिद्धत्थं खत्तियं एवं वयासी ॥ ७२ ॥

72 Tae ñam te sumiṇa lakkhaṇa pādhagā Siddhatthassa khattiyaṣsa antie eyamattham socchā nisamma hattha-tuttha jāva hiyayā te sumiṇe sammam oḡiṇhanti, oḡiṇhittā iham aṇupaviṣanti aṇupaviṣittā annamannenam saddhim samcārenti, samcālitthā tesim sumināṇam laddhatthā gahiyatthā pucchiyatthā vinicchiyatthā ahigayatthā Siddhatthassa ranno purao sumina-  
attham uccāremānā uccāremānā Siddhattham khattiyam evaṃ vayāsi. 72.

72. Then, the interpreters of dreams having heard this fact from Siddhārtha kṣatriya and having known the same in his mind, and being pleased, satisfied and with their hearts full of joy, ponder over the dreams, and having pondered over them, think about their meanings, and having thought well, discuss the same mutually amongst themselves. Having so discussed amongst themselves, the interpreters of the dreams, who have known the meanings of the dreams by their own intellect, who have accepted their meanings after receiving the opinion of others and who in case of doubts, solved them by questioning others and who have thus settled and fully comprehended their meanings, spoke thus to King Siddhārtha repeating verses of the Science of Dreams (in support of their opinion) —

<sup>१</sup>अनुभूतः <sup>२</sup>श्रुतो <sup>३</sup>दृष्टः, <sup>४</sup>प्रकृतेश्च <sup>५</sup>विकारजः ।

<sup>५</sup>स्वभावतः <sup>६</sup>समुद्भूत-श्चिन्तासन्ततिसम्भवः ॥ १ ॥

<sup>७</sup>देवताद्युपदेशोत्थो <sup>८</sup>धर्मकर्मप्रभावजः ।

<sup>८</sup>पापोद्रेकसमुत्थश्च <sup>९</sup>स्वप्नः स्यान्नवधा नृणाम् ॥ २ ॥ युग्मम्

प्रकारैरादिमैः षड्भि-रशुभश्च शुभोऽपि वा ।

दृष्टो निरर्थकः स्वप्नः, सत्यस्तु त्रिभिरुत्तरैः ॥ ३ ॥

1. Anubhūtah śruto drīstah prakrite śca vikārajah;

Svabhāvatah samudbhūta ścintāsanatatisambhavaḥ 1.

2. Devatādyupadeśottho dharma karma prabhāvajah;

Pāpodrekasamuttha śca svapnah syād navadhā nrīṇām 2

3. Prakārairādimaiḥ sadbhiḥ raśubhasca śubho'pi vā;

Drīṣṭo nirarthakah svapnah satyastu tribhiruttaraiḥ 3.

1-2. People have dreams in any of the nine ways. 1. They see, in a dream, things experienced. 2. They see, in a dream, things heard of. 3. They see, in a dream, things seen in a wakeful state. 4. They see dreams produced by a disease (of वात Vāta Wind पित्त Pitta, Bile and कफ Kapha, Phlegm), in a body. 5. They see dreams without any visible cause. 6 They see dreams caused by a series of anxieties. 7. They see dreams under the influence of a god. 8. They see dreams caused by the brilliancy of their religious actions. and 9. They see dreams caused by the excess of their evil actions.

3. Out of these nine kinds of dreams, the first six either good or bad, are fruitless The last three either good or bad, bear good or evil fruits.

रात्रेश्चतुर्षु यामेषु दृष्टः स्वप्नः फलप्रदः ।

मासैर्द्वादशभिः षड्भिस्त्रिभिरेकेन च क्रमात् ॥ ४ ॥

निशान्त्यघटिकायुग्मे, दशाहात् फलति ध्रुवम् ।

दृष्टः सूर्योदये स्वप्न सद्यः फलति निश्चितम् ॥ ५ ॥

मालास्वप्नोऽह्निदृष्टश्च तथाऽऽधिव्याधिसम्भवः ।

मलमूत्रादिपीडोत्थः स्वप्नः सर्वो निरर्थकः ॥ ६ ॥

4. Rātreścaturṣu yāmeṣu dṛiṣṭaḥ svapnaḥ phala pradah;  
Māsai r-dvādaśabhiḥ ṣaḍbhiḥ tribhirekena ca kramat. 4.
5. Niśāntya ghatikā yugme daśāhāt falati dhruvam;  
Drastah suryodaye svapnaḥ sadyaḥ falati niscitam. 5.
6. Malā svapno'hni draṣṭa sca, tathā ādhi-vyādhi sambhavah;  
Mala-mūtrādi pīdotthaḥ svapnaḥ sarvo nirarthakah 6.

4. The dream seen during the four यामस Yāmas (periods of three hours) of night, gives fruit during twelve months, six months, three months and one month respectively. (that is to say, the dream seen during the first quarter of the night gives fruit during twelve months, the dream seen during the second quarter gives fruit during six months, the dream seen during the third quarter gives fruit during three months, and that seen during the fourth quarter of the night gives fruit during one month.).

5. The dream seen during the last two घटिकाs Ghatikās (period of forty-eight minutes) of the night, positively gives fruit during ten days, and the dream seen at the rising time of the sun, assuredly gives fruit immediately.

6. A series of dreams seen continuously one after the other, a dream seen during day-time, a dream caused by mental affliction or bodily pain, and a dream caused by suppressing the desire to defecate or to urinate are all fruitless.

धर्मरतः समधातुर्यः स्थिरचित्तो जितेन्द्रियः सद्यः ।

प्रायस्तस्य प्रार्थितमर्थं स्वप्नः प्रसाधयति ॥ ७ ॥

7. Dharmarataḥ samadhātur-yaḥ sthiracitto jītendriyaḥ  
sadayah;  
Prāyastasya prārthitamārtham svapnaḥ prasādhayati.

न श्राव्यः कुस्वप्नो, गुर्वादेस्तदितरः पुनः श्राव्यः ।

योग्यश्राव्याऽभावे, गोरपि कर्णे प्रविश्य वदेत् ॥ ८ ॥

8. Na śrāvyah kusvapno gurvāde staditaraḥ punaḥ śrāvyah;  
Yogya śrāvyābhāve gorapi karne praviśya vadet. 8.

7. The dream occurring to a man, who is devoted to his religion, who has humours of his body well-balanced, who is steady-minded, who has subdued his senses and who is compassionate, mostly accomplishes his desired object.

8. A bad dream should not be said out to any body. A good dream should be told to a guru and any other elderly person. In case, there is no suitable person to whom it can be narrated, it can even be said out into the ears of a cow.

इष्टं दृष्ट्वा स्वप्नं न सुप्यते नाप्यते, फलं तस्य ।

नेया निशाऽपि सुधिया, जिनराजस्तवनसंस्तवतः ॥ ९ ॥

स्वप्नमनिष्टं दृष्ट्वा सुप्यात् पुनरपि निशामवाप्यापि ।

नाऽयं कथ्यः कथमपि, केषाञ्चित् फलति न स तस्मात् ॥ १० ॥

पूर्वमनिष्टं दृष्ट्वा स्वप्नं, यः प्रेक्षते शुभं पश्चात् ।

स तु फलदस्तस्य भवेद् द्रष्टव्यं तद्वदिष्टेऽपि ॥ ११ ॥

- 9 Iṣṭam draṣṭvā svapnaṁ na supyate nāpyate falam tasya;  
Neyā niśā'pi sudyā jinarāja stavana samstavataḥ 9.

10. Svapnamaniṣṭam draṣṭvā supyāt punarapi niśāmaṁvāpyāpi;  
Nā'yam kathyah kathamapi keśāncit falati na sa tasmāt.



11. Pūrvamāṇiṣṭam draṣtvā svapnam yah preksate śubham paścāt,  
Sa tu phaladastasya bhaved draṣṭavyam tadvadiste'pi. 11.

9. After seeing a good dream, a wise man should not sleep because by doing so, he does not obtain the desired fruit of that dream. He should pass the whole night in reciting verses in praise of Tīrthamkaras.

10. After seeing a bad dream one should sleep again, even if there is no night remaining. He should not also say it out to any one else and thereby it does not bear evil consequences.

11. When a man sees a good dream after seeing first a bad dream, he gets the fruit of the good dream, in the same manner, when he sees a bad dream after seeing a good dream he gets the fruit of the bad dream.

स्वप्ने मानव-मृगपति-तुरंग-मातङ्ग-वृषभ-सिंहीभिः ।

युक्तं रथमारूढो यो गच्छति भूपतिः स भवेत् ॥ १२ ॥

अपहारो हय-वारण-यानाऽऽसन-सदन-निवसनादीनाम् ।

नृपशङ्का-शोककरो, बन्धुविरोधा-ऽर्थहानिकरः ॥ १३ ॥

12. Svapne mānava-mrigapati-turanga-mātaṅga vṛiṣabha sinhī-bhīh,  
Yuktam rathamārūdhō yo gacchati bhūpati sa bhavet.

13. Apahāro haya-vāraṇa-yanā'sana-sadana-nivasanādīnām,  
Nṛipa-śankā śokakaro, bandhuvirodhā'rtha hānikarah.

12. The man, who goes, in a dream, riding a chariot yoked to a man or a lion or a horse or an elephant, or a bull or to a lioness, becomes a king.

13. If a man sees, in a dream, forcible abduction of his horse, elephant, vehicle seat, house and clothes, the dream

becomes the cause of a fear or apprehension from his king, of sorrow, of hostilities with his relatives, and of pecuniary loss to himself.

यः सूर्या-चन्द्रमसो-विंशं ग्रसते समग्रमपि पुरुषः ।  
 कलयति दीनोऽपि महीं, ससुवर्णां सार्णवां नियतम् ॥ १४ ॥  
 हरणं प्रहरण-भूषण-मणि-मौक्तिक-कनक-रूप्य-कुप्यानाम् ।  
 धन-मानम्लानिकरं दारुणमरणावहं बहुशः ॥ १५ ॥  
 आरूढः शुभ्रमिभं नदीतटे शालिभोजनं कुरुते ।  
 भुङ्क्ते भूमिमखिलां, स जातिहीनोऽपि धर्मधनः ॥ १६ ॥  
 निजभार्याया हरणे वसुनाशः पराभवे च संक्लेशः ।  
 गोत्रस्त्रीणां तु नृणां जायेते बन्धुवध-बन्धौ ॥ १७ ॥  
 शुभ्रेण दक्षिणस्यां यः फणिना दड्यते निजभुजायाम् ।  
 आसादयति सहस्रं कनकस्य स पञ्चरात्रेण ॥ १८ ॥

14. Yah sūrya-chandramaso r-binbam grasate samagramapi puruṣah;  
 Kalayati dino'pi mahim sa suvarnām sārnavām niyatam.
15. Haraṇam praharaṇa-bhūśaṇa mani-mauktika-kanaka-rūpya-kupyānām;  
 Dhana-māna mlānikaram dārūna maraṇāvaham bahuśah.
16. Ārūdhah śubhramibham naditateśali bhojanam kurute;  
 Bhuṅkte bhumimakhilām sa jātihino'pi dharma dhanah.
17. Nijabhāryāyāh haraṇe vasunāśah parabhave cha samkleśah;  
 Gotrastrinām tu minām jāyete bandhu vadha-bandhau.
18. Śubhreṇa daksinasyām yah phaninā daśyate nijabhujāyām;  
 Asādayati sahasram kanakasya sa pancarātriṇa.

14 The person who, in a dream, swallows the complete, disc of the sun and the moon, positively obtains the earth

along with its gold and seas, even if he be a pauper, that is to say, he becomes a sovereign of the world.

15. If any one sees, in a dream, the deprivation (abduction) of his weapon, ornaments, gems, pearls, gold, silver, and other metals except gold and silver, that dream, in majority of cases results in loss of wealth and fame, and brings about terrible death.

16. The man, who riding a white elephant, eats rice on the bank of a river, (in a dream) enjoys the whole world, becoming pious, even if he be of a low birth.

17. A man, seeing the abduction of his wife, (in a dream) suffers loss of wealth and property, and seeing humiliation of his wife, suffers mental agony, while a man, seeing, (in a dream,) the abduction and humiliation of females of his family meets with the murder or bondage of his kinsmen.

18. The man, who is bitten by a white serpent on his right arm, in a dream, obtains one thousand gold mohurs within five nights.

जायेत यस्य हरणं, निजशयनो-पानहां पुनः स्वप्ने ।

तस्य म्रियते दयिता, निविडा स्वशरीरपीडा च ॥ १९ ॥

यो मनुष्यस्य मस्तक-चरण-भुजानां च भक्षणं कुरुते ।

राज्यं कनकसहस्रं, तदर्धमामोत्वसौ क्रमशः ॥ २० ॥

द्वारपरिघस्य शयन-प्रेखोलन-पादुका-निकेतानाम् ।

भञ्जनमपि यः पश्यति, तस्याऽपि कलत्रनाशः स्यात् ॥ २१ ॥

कमलाकर-रत्नाकर-जलसम्पूर्णापगाः सुहृन्मरणम् ।

यः पश्यति लभतेऽसावनिमित्तं वित्तमतिविपुलम् ॥ २२ ॥

अतितप्तं पानीयं, सगोमयं गडुलमौषधेन युतम् ।

यः पिबति सोऽपि नियतं, म्रियतेऽतीमाररोगेण ॥ २३ ॥

19. Jayeta yāśya haraṇām, nijaśayānōpanaham pūnaḥ śvapne;  
Tasya mriyate dayitā, nibidā sva śarirā pidā cha.
20. Yo manuṣyasya mastaka-charana-bhujānām ca bhakṣaṇam  
kurute.  
Rājyam kanaka sahasram, tadrthamāpnotyasau kramasah.
21. Dvāraparighasya shayana-prenkholana-pāduka-niketānām;  
Bhanjana mapī yah paśyati tasyāpi kalatra nāśah syāt,
22. Kamalakara-ratnākara-jalasampūrnāpagāh subruh maranam;  
Yah pashyati labhate'sā-vanimittam vittam ativipulam.
23. Atitaptam pānyam sagomayam gadulamausadheṇa yutam;  
Yah pibati so'pi niyatam mriyate'tisāra-rogeṇa.

19. The wife of the man who sees, in a dream, the abduction of his bedding and of his shoes, dies, and the person himself suffers severe bodily affliction.

20. The man who, in a dream, eats the head of a man, obtains a kingdom; the man who eats the feet of a man in a dream obtains one thousand gold mohurs; and the man who eats the arms of a man in a dream obtains five hundred gold mohurs.

21. The man who, (in a dream,) sees the breaking of his door-bar, of his bed, of his swinging board, of his shoes and of his house, has loss of his wife.

22. The man, who in a dream, sees a lake, a sea, a river full of water, and the death of his friend, obtains much wealth suddenly, without any visible cause.

23. The man who in a dream, drinks very hot dirty water mixed with cow-dung and mixed with medicines, positively dies, suffering from diarrhoea.

देवस्य प्रतिमाया यात्रा-स्नपनो-पहार-पूजादीन् ।

यः विदधाति स्वप्ने, तस्य भवेत् सर्वतो वृद्धिः ॥ २४ ॥

स्वप्ने हृदयसरस्यां यस्य प्रादुर्भवन्ति पद्मानि ।  
 कुष्ठविनिष्टशरीरो यमवसतिं याति स त्वरितम् ॥ २५ ॥  
 आज्यं प्राज्यं स्वप्ने यो विन्दति वीक्ष्यते यशस्तस्य ।  
 तस्याऽभ्यवहरणं वा क्षीरान्नेनैव सह शस्तम् ॥ २६ ॥  
 हसने शोचनमचिरात् प्रवर्तते नर्तनेऽपि वधवन्धौ ।  
 पठने कलहश्च नृणामेतत् प्राज्ञेन विज्ञेयम् ॥ २७ ॥  
 कृष्णं कृत्स्नमशस्तं, मुक्त्वा गो-वाजि-राजगज-देवान् ।  
 सकलं शुक्लं च शुभं, त्यक्त्वा कर्पास-लवणादीन् ॥ २८ ॥

24. Devasya pratimāyā yātrā-snapano-pahāra pūjādin;  
 Yo vidadhāti svapne, tasya bhavet sarvato vridhīh.
25. Svapne hridaya sarasyām yasya prādur-bhavanti padmāni;  
 Kuṣṭha vinīṣṭa śarīro yamavasatiṁ yāti sa tvaṛitam.
26. Ājyam prājyam svapne yo vindāti vikṣyate yaśastasya;  
 Tasyā'bhyava-haranam vā kṣīrānnenaiva saha śastam.
27. Hasane śocanamācirāt pravartate nartane'pi vadha-  
 bandhau,  
 Pathane kalahasca nrināmetat prājñena vijneyam.
28. Kṛṣṇam kṛtsnamaśastam muktṛvā go-vāji-rājagaja-devān,  
 Sakalam śuklam ca śubham, tyaktṛvā kārpāsa-lavanādin.

24. The man, who in a dream, does a pilgrimage to the idol of a god, bathes the idol with water, lays before the idol sweat-meats, fruits and adorns the idol with clothes, ornaments etc, attains prosperity all round.

25. The man who, in a dream, sees lotuses growing in his heart-region, becomes disabled by leprosy and soon dies.

26. The fame of the person who obtains much clarified butter, in a dream, increases, and eating of the same with kṣīrāṇṇa i. e. rice, sugar, and milk, is also praiseworthy.

27. Persons laughing in a dream, become sorry in a short time, persons dancing in a dream, are either killed or sent to jail, persons studying in a dream, suffer from quarrels. It should be known by wisemen.

28. All black things, except a cow, a bull, a horse, a king, an elephant and a god seen in a dream, indicate a bad dream. All white things except cotton-seeds and salt seen in a dream, indicate a good dream.

The man who sees himself climbing, an elephant, a cow, a bull, a palace, or a mountain in a dream, acquires greatness.

A man, seeing his body besmeared with faeces in a dream, becomes healthy. Lamentation in a dream results in mirth.

A king, an elephant, a horse, gold, a bull, a cow, or one's family-members seen in a dream, indicates prosperity to a family.

A man, seeing himself mounting a palace and taking his dinner there, or seeing himself swimming a sea, becomes a king, even if he is born in a low family.

One attains victory, by seeing a lamp, flesh, fruit, a virgin a lotus, a canopy or a flag in a dream.

A man, seeing himself climbing a full-blown tree, heavy with flowers and fruits or climbing a Rayan tree रायण वृक्ष Mimusops Hexandus in a dream, obtains much wealth.

A man, seeing himself mounted alone on a she-ass, a camel, a buffalo or a he-buffalo in a dream, dies suddenly.

A man enjoying a female, clad in a white apparel, and with her body anointed with white sandal paste in a dream, obtains wealth of every kind.

The blood of the man, enjoying a female with red clothes and with her body besmeared with red sandal paste, in a dream, dries up,

A man, seeing himself mounted on a heap of gems, gold or lead, in a dream, necessarily acquires Samāyag darshana and attains Mokṣa मोक्ष Liberation.

दृष्टाः स्वप्ना ये स्वं, प्रति तेऽत्र शुभाऽशुभानृणां स्वस्य ।

ये प्रत्यपरं तस्य, ज्ञेयास्ते स्वस्य नो किञ्चित् ॥ २९ ॥

दुःस्वप्ने देव-गुरुन् पूजयति करोति शक्तितश्च तपः ।

सततं धर्मरतानां, दुःस्वप्नो भवति सुस्वप्नः ॥ ३० ॥

29. Dristāh svapnā ye svam, prati te'tra śubhā'subhā nriṇām svasya,

Ye pratyaparam tasya jñeyā ste svasya no kinchit.

30. Duhsvapne deva-gurūn pūjayati karoti śaktita śca tapah:  
Satatam dharma ratānām duhsvapno bhavati susvapnah.

29. Persons, seeing good or bad dreams about themselves, obtain, for themselves, the good or evil consequences of those dreams, but the good or evil consequences of good or bad dreams seen by them, about other persons, go to the other persons and nothing to themselves.

30. On getting bad dreams, one should worship one's favourite god and preceptor and should practise penance according to his own bodily power, because, bad dreams to persons who are constantly devoted to their religious duty, turn out to be good dreams. 30

एवं खलु देवाणुप्पिया ! अम्हं सुमिणसत्थे वायालीसं सुमिणां तीसं  
महासुमिणा, वावत्तरिं सव्वसुमिणा दिट्ठा । तत्थ णं देवाणुप्पिया ! अरहंत-  
मायरो वा चक्खवट्ठीमायरो वा अरहंतंसि वा चक्खहरंसि वा, गव्वं वक्कममा-  
णंसि एएसि तीसाए महासुमिणाणं इमे चउद्दस महासुमिणे पासित्ता णं  
पडिबुज्झन्ति ॥ ७३ ॥

तं जहा—“ गय वसह० ” गाहा ॥ ७४ ॥

वासुदेवमायरो वा वासुदेवंसि गव्भं वक्कमाणंसि एएसिं चउद्दसण्हं  
महासुमिणाणं अन्नयरे सत्त महासुमिणे पासित्ता णं पडिबुज्झन्ति ॥ ७५ ॥

वलदेवमायरो वा वलदेवंसि गव्भं वक्कमाणंसि एएसिं चउद्दसण्हं  
महासुमिणाणं अन्नयरे चत्तारि महासुमिणे पासित्ता णं पडिबुज्झन्ति ॥ ७६ ॥

मंडलियमायरो वा मंडलियंसि गव्भं वक्कमाणंसि एएसिं चउद्दसण्हं  
महासुमिणाणं अन्नयरं एगं महासुमिणं पासित्ता णं पडिबुज्झन्ति ॥ ७७ ॥

73. Evam khalu devānuppiyā! amham sumina satthe bayālisam suminā, tisam mahāsuminā, bāvattarim savva suminā dīthā; tattha ñam devānuppiyā! Arhanta māyaro vā cakkavartti māyaro vā Arahantamsi vā cakkaharamsi vā gabbham vakkamāṇamsi eesim tisāe mahāsumiṇaṇam ime cauddasa mahāsumiṇe pāsittā ñam padibujjhanti. 73.

74, Tam Jahā-Gaya vasaha o Gāhā. 74

75. Vāsudevamāyaro vā vāsudevamsi gabbham vakkamāṇamsi eesim cauddasaṇham mahāsumināṇam annayare satta mahāsumiṇe pāsittā ñam padibujjhanti. 75.

76. Baladevamāyaro vā baladevānise gabbham vakkamaṇamsi eesim cauddasaṇham mahāsumināṇam annayare cattāri mahāsumiṇe pāsittā ñam padibujjhanti. 76.

77. Mandaliyamāyaro vā mandaliyamsi gabbham vakkamaṇamsi eesim cauddasaṇham mahāsumināṇam annayaram egam mahāsuminam pāsittā ñam padibujjhanti 77

73. Indeed, O beloved of the gods! There are mentioned, in our science of dreams, forty-two ordinary dreams, and thirty great dreams—together seventy-two dreams. These, O beloved of the gods! the mother of an Arhat or of a Cakravartin wakes up on seeing the fourteen great dreams out of the thirty great dreams, when the soul of a Tirthankara or a Cakravartin enters the womb of his mother.



74. They are —Elephant, bull etc, Gāthā.

75. The mother of a Vāsudeva wakes up on seeing any seven dreams out of these fourteen great dreams, when the soul of a Vāsudeva enters the womb of his mother.

76. The mother of a Baladeva wakes up on seeing any four dreams out of these fourteen great dreams, when the soul of a Baladeva enters the womb of his mother.

77. The mother of a Maṇḍalika i. e. ruler of a province wakes up on seeing any one dream out of these fourteen great dreams, when the soul of a protege prince enters the womb of his mother.

७८. इमे य णं देवाणुप्पिया ! तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए चउडस  
महासुमिणा दिट्ठा । तं उराला णं देवाणुप्पिया ! तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए  
सुमिणा दिट्ठा, जाव मंगल्लकारगा णं देवाणुप्पिया ! तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए  
सुमिणा दिट्ठा, तं जहा—अत्थलाभो देवाणुप्पिया ! भोगलाभो देवाणुप्पिया !  
पुत्तलाभो देवाणुप्पिया ! सुक्खलाभो देवाणुप्पिया ! रज्जलाभो देवाणुप्पिया !  
एवं खलु देवाणुप्पिया ! तिसला खत्तियाणी नवण्हं मासाणं बहुपडिपुण्णाणं  
अद्धट्ठमाणं राइंदियाणं विइकंताणं, तुम्हं कुलकेउं, कुलदीवं, कुलपच्चयं,  
कुलवडिसयं, कुलतिलयं, कुलकित्तिकरं, कुलवित्तिकरं, कुलदिणयरं, कुलाधारं,  
कुलनंदिकरं, कुलजसकरं, कुलपायवं, कुलतंतुसंताणविवद्धणकरं, सुकुमालपा-  
णिपायं, अहीणपडिपुण्णपंचिंदियसरीरं, लक्खणवंजणगुणोववेयं, माणुम्माण-  
प्पमाणपडिपुत्तसुजायसच्चंगसुंदरंगं, ससिसोमाकारं, कंतं, पियदसणं, सुखं,  
दारयं पयाहिसि ॥ ७८ ॥

78. Ime ya ṇam devānuppiyā ! Tisalāe khattiyāṇie caudāsa  
mahāsuminā dīthā, tam uālā ṇam devānuppiyā ! Tisalāe  
khattiyāṇie sumiṇā dīthā, jāva mangallakāragā ṇam devānu-  
ppiyā ! Tisalāe khattiyāṇie sumiṇā dīthā । Tam jaha—Atthalābho  
devānuppiyā ! bhogalābho devānuppiyā ! puttālābho devānuppiyā !  
sukkhālābho devānuppiyā ! rajjalābho devānuppiyā ; evam

khalu devānuppiyā! Tisalā khattiyānī navaṇḥam māsānam bahupadipunnāṇam addhatthamaṇam rāimdiyānam viikka-ntānam, tumham kula keum, kula dīvam, kula pavvayam, kula vadimsayam, kula tilayam, kula kittikaram, kula vittikaram, kula dinayaram, kulādhāram, kula nandikaram, kula jasakaram, kula pāyavam, kula tantu santāna vivaddhanakaram sukumēlapāṇipāyam, abina padipuṇṇa pancindiya sarīram, lakkhana-vanjana guṇovaveyam, māṇummānappamāṇa padipu-ṇṇa sujāya savvaṅga sundarangam, sasi somākāram, kantam, piya dāmsīnam, surūvam dārayam payāhisi. 78.

78. And these, O devānuppiyā! Trisalā ksatriyānī has seen fourteen great dreams. Magnanimous O devānuppiyā! Trisalā ksatriyānī has seen dreams etc. till auspicious etc. O devānuppiyā! Trisalā ksatriyānī has seen dreams. That is to say:—you will have gain of riches, O devānuppiyā! you will have gain of objects of enjoyment, O devānuppiyā! you will have gain of a son, O devānuppiyā! you will have gain of happiness, O devānuppiyā! you will have gain of a kingdom. O devānuppiyā! certainly, O devānuppiyā! on the completion of nine months and seven days and a half, Trisalā ksatriyānī will give birth to a lovely and beautiful son with a serene face resembling the moon and having a charming look, a son—who would be like a flag in your family, who would be like a lamp in your family, who would be like a diadem in your family, who would be like a mountain in your family, who would be like a mark (on the forehead) of your family, who would be the cause of spreading the fame of your family, who would be the supporter of your family, who would be like the sun in your family, who would be a prop of your family, who would be the cause of spreading the glory of your family, who would be a shelter, like a tree, of your family who would be the cause of lengthening the race of your family, whose hands and feet would be very tender, who will have beautiful body endowed with five senses, which would be without any defect and perfect and a body which would

७९. से वि य णं दारए उम्मुक्कवालभावे विण्णायपरिणयमित्ते  
जोव्वणगमणुप्पत्ते सूरे वीरे विकंते विच्छिण्णविउलवल-वाहणे, चाउरंत  
चक्कवट्ठी रज्जवई राया भविस्सइ, जिणे वा तेलुकनायगे धम्मवरचाउरंत  
चक्कवट्ठी ॥ ७९ ॥

79 Se vi ya nam darae ummukkabālabbhāve vinnāya  
pariṇayamitte jovvaṇagamaṇuppatte sūre vīre vikkante  
vicchiṇṇa viula bala vāhaṇe, cāuranta cakkavattī rajjavai rāyā  
bhavissai, Jiṇe vā telukkanāyage dhammavara cāuranta  
cakkavattī. 79.

79. Besides, that boy, when he has left boyhood (i-e when he becomes eight years old), will have his intellect quite ripe, and will acquire all sorts of knowledge and when he has attained youth, in due course of time, he will be an exceedingly liberal man and will possess ability to fulfil the work undertaken by him, he will be a brave warrior on the battle-field and will be powerful in conquering the regions of other kings, he will have an extensive army-force and numerous vehicles; he will become the lord of a kingdom extending till the ends of four directions (i. e. three seas and Mount Himavanta) or he will become a Jina—the lord of the four-fold excellent Dharma. Just as a cakravartin conquers the ends of the four directions and is hence, superior to all other kings, in the same manner, that boy, will become a Jina with superabundant powers, (among other propagators) of religion, or he will become a leader of the three worlds (who has put an end to wandering in the four Gatis or forms of existence including Naraka Gati) by the excellent weapon of Dharma. 79.

The consequences of each individual dream are explained thus:—

1. By seeing an elephant with four tusks he will promulgate four forms of Dharma viz Dāna दान Śīla शील Tapa तप and Bhāva भाव.

2. By seeing a bull, he will sow the seed of perfect knowledge in Bharata Kṣētra.

3. By seeing a lion, he will protect the forest of religious persons from the ravages of wicked elephants in the form of love, hatred etc.

4. By seeing Śrī Devi श्रीदेवी the goddess of wealth, he will give Vārṣika Dāna, वार्षिक दान the giving of gifts for one year previous to Dikṣā, and enjoy the prosperity of a Tirthankara.

5. By seeing a wreath of flowers he will be fit to be held up at the top of the three worlds.

6. By seeing the Moon, he will gladden the universe.

7. By seeing the Sun, he will be ornamented by a bright disc behind his head.

8. By seeing a flag, he will be ornamented by the banner of Dharma.

9. By seeing a Kalaśa कलश, an auspicious jug, he will remain on the top of the palace of Dharma.

10. By seeing a lake of lotuses, he will truly walk on gold lotuses placed in front of his feet by attendant gods.

11. By seeing a sea, he will be the receptacle of the gemlike Kevala Jnāna.

12. By seeing a celestial car, he will be worshipped even by Vaimānika वैमानिक gods.

13. By seeing a heap of gems, he will have walls of precious stones.

14. By seeing a smokeless flame, he will purify the souls of religious persons.

The aggregate fruit of the fourteen dreams is that he will occupy of the top-most portion i-e the Siddha Silā-of the region of Loka.

८०. तं उराला णं देवाणुप्पिया ! तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए सुमिणा दिट्ठा, जाव आरुग्ग-तुट्ठि-दीहाउ-कल्लाण-मंगल्लकारगा णं देवाणुप्पिया ! तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए सुमिणा दिट्ठा ॥ ८० ॥

80. Tam urālā nam devānuppiyā! Tisalāe khattiyāṇīe suminā ditthā, jāva ārugga-tutthi-dihāu-kallāna maṅgalla kāragā nam devānuppiyā! Tisalāe khattiyāṇīe suminā ditthā.

80 Therefore, O beloved of the gods! Trisalā ksatriyāni has seen praiseworthy dreams, etc. O beloved of the gods! Trisalā ksatriyāni has seen the dreams conducive to health, contentment, long life, happiness, and good fortune. 80.

८१. तए णं सिद्धत्थे राया तेसिं सुविणलक्खणपाढगाणं अंतिए एयमट्ठं सोच्चा निसम्म हट्ठ-तुट्ठ [ चित्तमाणंदिए पीईमणे परमसोमणसिए हरिसवसविसप्पमाणहियए करयल ] जाव ते सुविणलक्खणपाढए एवं वयासी ॥ ८१ ॥

८२. एवमेयं देवाणुप्पिया ! तहमेयं देवाणुप्पिया ! अवितहमेयं देवाणुप्पिया ! इच्छियमेयं देवाणुप्पिया ! पडिच्छियमेयं देवाणुप्पिया ! इच्छिय-पडिच्छियमेयं देवाणुप्पिया ! सच्चे णं एसमट्ठे से जहेयं तुब्भे वयह त्ति कट्ठु ते सुमिणे सम्मं पडिच्छइ । पडिच्छित्ता ते सुविणलक्खणपाढए विउलेणं असणेणं पुप्फ-वत्थ-गंध-मल्लालंकारेण सक्कारेइ सम्माणेइ । सक्कारित्ता सम्माणित्ता विउलं जीवियारिहं पीइदाणं दलइ, दलइत्ता पडिविसज्जेइ ॥ ८२ ॥

81. Tae nam Siddhatthe rāyā tesim suviṇa lakkhaṇa pādhaḡānam antie eyamattham soccā nisamma hattha tuttha

cittamāṇandīe pīmaṇe parama somanasīe harisavasa visappa-  
-mānahiyaye kara yala jāva te sumina lakkhaṇa pādhae  
evam vayāsi. 81.

82. Evameyaṃ devānuppiyā! tahameyaṃ devānuppiyā!  
avitaḥameyaṃ devānuppiyā! icchiyameyaṃ devānuppiyā  
padicchiyameyaṃ devānuppiyā! icchiya-padicchiyameyaṃ  
devānuppiyā! sacce naṃ esamatthe se jaḥeyam tubbhe vayaha  
tti kattu te sumiṇe sammam padicchar / padicchittā te suviṇa  
lakkhaṇa pādhae viulenam asaneṇaṃ pupf-vattha-gandha-  
mallā-lankārenaṃ sakkārei sammāṇei / sakkārittā sammāṇittā  
viulam jiviyārihaṃ piḍāṇaṃ dalaī, dalaittā padivisaṃjjei. 82.

81. Then, king Siddhārtha, having heard the meaning of  
the dreams from the interpreters of dreams, and having fixed  
the same in his mind, became astonished, contented, etc. his  
heart expanding with joy. He made an anjali (i. e. brought  
his folded hands in such a way as to bring the ten nails of  
his hands together, in front of his forehead,) and moving  
them in a circular way addressed the interpreters of dreams  
thus —

82. It is so, O beloved of the gods! O beloved of the gods!  
It is exactly as you have said, O beloved of the gods! It is so  
desired by me, O beloved of the gods! It is so accepted by  
me, O beloved of the gods! It is so desired and accepted by  
me, O beloved of the gods! the meaning of the dreams told  
by you is exactly true as you have said. So saying, he carefully  
accepted the meaning of the dreams; and having accepted it,  
he honoured the interpreters of dreams with abundant food-  
materials, flowers, clothes, scented powders, garlands, and  
ornaments, and respected them politely with sweet words; having  
honoured and respected them, he gives them gifts which will  
maintain them during their whole life, and having given them  
gifts, he permitted the interpreters of the dreams to go. 82.

८३. तए णं से सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए सीहासणाओ अब्भुट्ठेइ ।

अब्भुट्ठित्ता जेणेव तिसला खत्तियाणी जवणियंतरिया तेणेव उवागच्छइ ।  
उवागच्छित्ता तिसलं खत्तियाणि एवं वयासी—॥ ८३ ॥

८४. एवं खलु देवाणुप्पिए ! सुविणसत्थंसि बायालीसं सुमिणा,  
तीसं महासुमिणा, जाव एगं महासुमिणं पासित्ता णं पडिबुज्झन्ति ॥ ८४ ॥

८५. इमे अ णं तुमे देवाणुप्पिए ! चउद्दस महासुमिणा दिट्ठा, तं  
उराला णं तुमे सुमिणा दिट्ठा, जाव जिणे वा तेलुकनायगे धम्मवरचाउरंत  
चकवट्ठी ॥ ८५ ॥

83. Tae nam se Siddhatthe khattie sihāsapaṇo abbhutthei /  
abbhutthittā jēveva Tisalā khattiyāṇī javaniyantariyā teṇeva  
uvāgacchai; uvāgacchittā Tisalam khattiyāṇim evam vayāsi. 83.

84. Evam khalu devānuppie ! sumiṇa satthamsi bāyālisam  
sumiṇā, tisam mahā sumiṇā, jāva egam mahā sumiṇam pāsittā  
ṇam paḍibujjhanti. 84.

85. Ime a ṇam tume divānuppie ! cauddasa mahā suminā  
ditthā, tam urāla ṇam tume suminā ditthā, jāva-Jiṇe vā  
telukka nāyage dhamma vara cāuranta cakkavattī. 85.

83. Then, 'Siddhārtha kśatriya gets up from his seat, and  
goes to the place where Trisalā kśatriyāṇī was behind the  
curtain and having gone there, addresses Trisalā kśatriyāṇī  
thus.—

84. Indeed, O beloved of the gods ! “ in the science of  
dreams, there are forty two ordinary dreams and thirty great  
dreams.” upto the mother of a mandalika i. e. ruler of a  
province wakes up on seeing any one out of these fourteen  
great dreams ” 84.

85. “ O beloved of the gods ! you have seen these fourteen  
great dreams. Therefore, O beloved of the gods ! you have seen  
these praise worthy dreams, up to will become a Jina, the  
lord of the four-fold excellent Dharma.

८६. तए णं सा तिसला खत्तियाणी एयमट्ठं सुच्चा निसम्म हट्ठ-  
तुट्ठ जाव हियया करयल० जाव ते सुमिणं सम्मं पडिच्छइ ॥ ८६ ॥

८७. पडिच्छित्ता, सिद्धत्थेणं रण्णा अब्भणुण्णाया समाणी नानामणि-  
रयणभत्तिचित्ताओ भद्दासणाओ अब्भुट्ठेइ । अब्भुट्ठित्ता अतुरियमचवल-  
मसंभंताए अविलंबियाए रायहंससरिसीए गईए जेणेव सए भवणे तेणेव  
उवागच्छइ, उवागच्छित्ता सयं भवणं अणु पविट्ठा ॥ ८७ ॥

86. Tae nam sã Tisalã khattiyānī eyamaṭṭham succā  
nisamma hattha-tuttha jāva hiyayā kara yala jāva te  
sumiṇam sammam padicchai. 86.

87. Padicchittā, Siddhatthenam raṇṇā abbhanuṇṇāyā  
samānī nāuā manī rayana bhatti cittāo bhaddāsaṇāo abbhu-  
-tthei; abbhutthittā aturiya macavala masambhamtāe avilambi-  
-yāe rāya-hamsa sarisīe gaīe jeṇeva sae bhavane teneva  
uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā sayam bhavaṇam anupavitthā. 87.

86. Then, Trisālā kṣatriyānī having heard this meaning of  
the dreams, and having considered well the meaning of the  
dreams in her mind, pleased contented, full of joy in her heart,  
and having brought her folded hands in front of her forehead,  
in such a way that the ten nails of her hands meet and  
having moved the folded hands in a circular manner accepts  
the meaning of the dreams fully. 86.

87. Having accepted the meaning of the dreams, with the  
permission of king Siddhārtha, she rises up from the throne,  
beset with different kinds of gems and precious stones and  
having risen up, she goes to the place where her palace is,  
with a gait devoid of quickness, with a gait devoid of bodily  
activity, with a gait devoid of anxiety and with a gait free  
from pauses in the middle and with a gait resembling that  
of a royal swan and having gone, enters her palace 87.

८८. जप्पमिइं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे तंसि रायकुलंसि



साहरिण, तप्पभिइं च णं वहवे वेसमणकुंडधारिणो तिरियजंभगा देवा  
 सक्कवयणेणं से जाइं इमाइं पुरा पुराणाइं महानिहाणाइं भवन्ति, तं जहा—  
 पहीणसामियाइं, पहीणसेउयाइं, पहीणगोत्तागाराइं, उच्छिन्नसामियाइं,  
 उच्छिन्नसेउयाइं, उच्छिन्नगोत्तागाराइं, गामाऽऽगर-नगर-खेड-कव्वड-मडंब  
 -दोणमुह-पट्टणाऽऽसम-संवाह-सन्निवेसेसु, सिंघाडएसु वा, तिएसु वा,  
 चउकेसु वा, चच्चरेसु वा, चउम्मुहेसु वा, महापहेसु वा, गामट्ठाणेसु वा,  
 नगरट्ठाणेसु वा, गामनिद्धमणेसु वा, नगरनिद्धमणेसु वा, आवणेसु वा,  
 देवकुलेसु वा, सभासु वा, पवासु वा, आरामेसु वा, उज्जाणेसु वा, वणेसु  
 वा, वणसंडेसु वा, सुसाण-सुन्नागार-गिरि-कंदर-संति-सेलो-वट्ठाण-भवण-गिहेसु  
 वा सिन्निक्खित्ताइं चिट्ठन्ति ताइं सिद्धत्थरायभवणंसि साहरन्ति ॥ ८८ ॥

88. Jappabhaim ca nam Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre  
 tamsi rāya kulamsi sāharie, tappabhaim ca nam bahave  
 Vesamana kunda dhāriṇo tiriya-jambhagā devā Sakka-vayaṇenam  
 se jāim imāim purā purānāim mahā nihānāim bhavanti; tam  
 jahā-pahina sāmiyāim, pahina seuyāim, pahina gottāgārāim,  
 ucchinna sāmiyāim, ucchinna seuyāim, ucchinna gottāgārāim,  
 gānā-”gara-nagara-kheda-kavvada-madamva-doṇamuha-patt-  
 -aṇā-”sama-samvāha-sannivesesu-singhādaesu vā, tiesu vā, cau-  
 -kkesu vā, caccare-su vā, caummuhesu vā, mahā pahesu vā,  
 gāmatthāṇesu vā, nagara-tthāṇesu vā, gāma niddhamāṇesu vā,  
 nagara niddhamāṇesu vā, avāṇesu vā, deva kulesu vā, sabhāsu  
 vā, pavāsu vā, ārāmesu vā, ujjaṇesu vā, vāṇesu vā, vana  
 sandesu vā, susāṇa-sunnāgāra giri kandara santi-selo-vatthāṇa-  
 bhāvana-gihesu vā, sinnikkhittāim citthanti tāim Siddhattha-  
 -rāya bhavaṇamsi sāharanti. 88.

88. Commencing from the time when the Śramaṇa  
 Bhāgavān Mahāvīra was brought to the royal palace by  
 Harinegameshi, the Tiryag-jambhaka gods, obeying the orders  
 of Vaiśramaṇa or Kubera, (who was) under orders from  
 Śakrendra, bring to the palace of King Siddhārtha, the great  
 treasures as were placed under-ground by their owners for a

very long time, such as great treasures which have become bereft of their owners; great treasures which are not taken care of and to which no addition was made every year because their owners have left them and great treasures placed by persons whose family-members and houses have left them; great treasures whose owners have died, without a survivor; great treasures which were not taken care of and to which no addition was made every year because such persons have died and great treasures placed by persons whose family-members and houses have become quite extinct; great treasures hidden in Gāma गाम villages which are surrounded by hedges of thorns on four sides and where there is an annual tax; great treasures hidden in Āgara अगर Mines which are the sources of iron, copper and other metals; great treasures hidden in Nagar नगर towns which have a high-walled fortress and paved roads, and which are free from any tax; great treasures hidden in Kheda खेड or a place surrounded on all sides by a high wall of mud; great treasures hidden in Kabbada कब्बड bad towns; great treasures hidden in Madamba मडव towns which have villages on the four sides at a distance of two Koshes; great treasures hidden in Droṇa Mukha द्रोण मुख towns accessible both by water and by land; great treasures hidden in Pattana पट्टन towns accessible either by water or by land; great treasures hidden in Āsama आसम Āśrama आश्रम Places of pilgrimage or of dwellings of hermits; great treasures hidden in Samvāha सवाह places suitable for removing chaf from corn-grains (ie. thrashing-place); great treasures hidden in Sannivesa सन्निवेस places suitable for camping caravans, multitudes of pilgrims and armies; great treasures hidden in places of a triangular shape; great treasures hidden in places where three roads meet; great treasures hidden in places where four roads meet, great treasures hidden in places where many roads meet; great treasures hidden in places with doors on four sides; great treasures hidden under public roads; great treasures hidden in places where there were villages before, but which have become de-populated; great treasures hidden in places where there were towns

before, but which have become de-populated; great treasures hidden under drains of villages; great treasures hidden under drains of towns, great treasures hidden in shops; great treasures hidden in temples of gods; great treasures hidden in audience-halls or inns where travellers have their own cooking; great treasures hidden in places where water is supplied to thirsty passers-by without any charge, great treasures hidden in gardens, great treasures hidden in pleasure-gardens near a town where people go for amusement in hot season; great treasures hidden in forests containing numerous trees of one variety; great treasures hidden in forests containing excellent trees of various kinds; great treasures hidden in burning or burial places; great treasures hidden in deserted houses; great treasures hidden in caves of mountains; great treasures hidden in places erected for meditation, great treasures hidden in buildings carved out from mountains or in assembly-halls of kings; great treasures hidden in buildings of house-holders—all these great treasures having been placed in these different localities by miserly persons. 88.

८९. जं रयणिं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे नायकुलंसि साहरिए तं रयणिं च णं तं नायकुलं हिरण्णेणं वड्डित्था, सुवण्णेणं वड्डित्था, धणेणं, धन्नेणं रज्जेणं रट्ठेणं वलेणं वाहणेणं कोसेणं कोट्ठागारेणं पुरेणं अंतेउरेणं जणवएणं जसवाएणं वड्डित्था । विपुलधण-कणग-रयण-मणि-मोत्तिय-संख-सिल-प्पवाल-रत्तरयण-माइएणं, संतसारसावइज्जेणं, पीइ-सकार समुदएणं अईव अईव अभिवड्डित्था । तए णं समणस्स भगवओ महावीरस्स अम्मा-पिऊणं अयमेयारूवे अब्भत्थिए चिंत्तिए पत्थिए मणोगए संकप्पे समुप्पज्जित्था ॥ ८९ ॥

९०. जप्पभिइं च णं अम्हं एस दारए कुन्डिसि गव्भत्ताए वकंते, तप्पभिइं च णं अम्हे हिरण्णेणं वड्डामो, सुवण्णेणं वड्डामो, धणेणं धन्नेणं वड्डामो, जाव संतसारसावइज्जेणं पीइ-सकारेणं अईव अईव अभिवड्डामो ।

तं जया णं अम्हं एस दाए जाए भविस्सइ तया णं अम्हे एयस्स  
 'दारगस्स एयाणुरूवं गुणं गुणनिप्फन्नं नामधिज्जं करिस्सामो "वद्धमाणु"  
 चि ॥ ९० ॥

89. Jaṃ rayaniṃ ca ṇaṃ Samaṇe Bhagavam Mahāvire  
 Nāya-kulamsi sāharie taṃ rayanim ca taṃ Naya-kulaṃ  
 hirannaṇaṃ vaddhitthā, suvaṇṇaṇaṃ vaddhitthā, dhaṇaṇaṃ  
 dhannaṇaṃ, rajjenaṃ, ratthenaṃ balenaṃ vāhanaṇaṃ, kose-  
 -ṇaṃ, kotthāgāreṇaṃ, pureṇaṃ, anteureṇaṃ jaṇavaṇaṃ jasa-  
 vāṇaṃ vaddhitthā; vipula dhana-kanaga-īyana-maṇi mottiya  
 -sankha-sīla-ppavāla-ratta rayanamāienam, santa sara sarasā  
 vaijjeṇaṃ, pīi-sakkāra samudaṇaṃ aīva aīva abhivatthitthā;  
 tae nam Samaṇassa Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa amma-piṇṇaṃ  
 ayameyārūve abbatthie cintie patthie maṇogaḥ sankappe  
 samuppajjitthā. 89.

90. Jappabhaim ca nam amham esa dārae kucchimsi  
 gabbhattāe vakkante, tappabhaim ca ṇam amhe hiraṇṇaṇaṃ  
 vaddhāmo, suvaṇṇaṇaṃ vaddhāmo dhaṇaṇaṃ dhannaṇaṃ  
 vaddhāmo, jāva santa sārāsāvaijjeṇaṃ pīi-sakkāreṇaṃ aīva  
 aīva abhivaddhāmo; taṃ jayā nam amham esa dāraye jāe  
 bhavissai tayā ṇam amhe eyassa dāragassa eyāṇurūvaṃ  
 guṇṇaṃ guṇanipfannaṃ nāmadhiḍḍhaṃ karissāmo "Vaddhamā-  
 -ṇu" tti. 90

89. From the night, during which Śramaṇa Bhagavān  
 Mahāvīra was brought to the Jnāta-kula ज्ञातकुल the family  
 of Siddhartha, there occurred in the family, an increase of  
 silver or gold not made into ornaments; of gold ornaments; of  
 wealth (which is of four kinds 1. Articles like fruits, flowers  
 which can be counted 2. Articles like molasses, which can be  
 weighed. 3. Articles like butter, oil, and salt which can be  
 had by measure, and 4. Articles like cloth which can be had  
 by measuring with feet and yards), of corn-(like wheat, rice,  
 varieties of pulse); of kingdom; of countries, of army-forces  
 (such as elephants, horses, chariots, and warriors), of vehicles

(such as carts, donkeys); of cash-treasures; of ware-houses of corn, of towns; of harims; of towns-people and of fame. Besides, there occurred in the family, a very great increase of Vipula Dhana विपुल धन Expansive wealth such as cows, buffaloes, etc, of gold un-manufactured or made into ornaments; of gems; of precious beads, of pearls; of conches (with right-hand turnings), of titles from kings; of corals; of red gems-rubies and other valuable articles, and of the really existing (not imaginary) valuable articles and of gifts given by relatives out of love and respect. Then, a well-meditated desirable mental idea occurred in the mind of the mother and father of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira, which was of the following nature—

90 From the time this boy of ours took the form of a foetus in the womb of his mother, we have seen an increase of our silver, and gold, of our wealth and corn; we have seen a very great increase of our really existing valuable articles and of the gifts given to us by relatives out of love and respect; therefore, when this our child will be born in consonance with this incidence, we shall call him by the excellent name of Vardhamāna, a name derived from and hence acquired on account of his qualities.

९१. तए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे माउअणुकंपणट्ठाए निच्चले निप्फंदे निरेयणे अल्लीण-पल्लीण-गुत्ते आवि होत्था ॥ ९१ ॥

91. Tae nam Samane Bhagavam Mahāvire māuaṇukampa-natthāe niccale nipfande nireyaṇe allina pallina gutte āvi hotthā. 91.

91. Then, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira, out of devotional sympathy for his mother, “Lest my movements in the womb be hurtful to my mother” or as some say, with the object of teaching others their duty of devotion towards their parents, remained immovable, and being immovable, became entirely free from movements and as such became perfectly steady;

became absorbed in meditation by contracting portions of his body; became greatly absorbed in meditation by contracting his limbs and thereby became perfectly hidden. 91.

A poet says:—

एकान्ते किमु मोहराजविजये मन्त्रं प्रकुर्वन्निव  
ध्यानं किञ्चिदगोचरं विरचयत्येकः परब्रह्मणि ।

किं कल्याणरसं प्रसाधयति वा देवो विलुप्यात्मकं  
रूपं कामविनिग्रहाय जननीकुक्षावसौ वः श्रिये ॥ १ ॥

1. Ekante kimu moharāja vijaye mantram prakurvanniva;  
Dhyānaṃ kinchidagocharam viracayatyekah parabrahmani;

Kim kalyāṇarasam prasādhayati vā devo vilupyātmakam;  
Rūpam kāmavinigrahāya jananīkuṣāvasau vah shriye. 1.

1. Is Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira thinking of effecting a Mantra for the purpose of conquering the supreme lord of Fascination (by remaining) in a secret place. Or, is he alone by himself, engaged in an incomprehensible meditation about the Supreme Being ? Or is he accomplishing the process of making gold for the purpose of thoroughly defeating Kāma deva कामदेव the god of Love-Cupid-by contracting portions of his body and his limbs in the womb of his mother ? May such Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira be for your welfare. 1. 91.

९२. तए णं तीसे तिसलाए खत्तियाणीए अयमेयारूवे जाव संकप्पे  
समुप्पज्झित्था । हडे मे से गब्भे ? मडे मे से गब्भे ? चुए मे से गब्भे ?  
गलिए मे से गब्भे ? एस मे गब्भे पुब्बि एयइ, इयाणिं नो एयइ त्ति  
कट्ठु ओहयमणसंकप्पा चिंतासोगसागरं संपविट्ठा, करयलपल्हत्थमुही अट्ठ  
ज्झाणोवगया भूमीगयदिट्ठिया झियायइ ।

92. Tae ṇaṃ tise Tīsalāe khattiyaṇīe ayameyārūve jāva  
sankappe samupparjittā—hade me se gabbhe ? made me se

gabbhe? Cue me se gabbhe? Galie me se gabbhe? 'esa me gabbhe'puvvīm ēyai, 'iyāṇīm nō eyai, tti kattu ohayamaṇa sa-mkappa, cintā sogā sāgaram sampavitthā karayala pālhattha muhi aṭṭajjhānovagayā bhūmigayaditthiyā jhiyāyai. 1.

92. Thereupon, an idea of the under-mentioned nature arose in the mind of Trisālā kṣatriyāṇi—Is my foetus removed (by any wicked god?) or Is my foetus dead? or Has my foetus aborted? or Has my foetus dropped away in a liquid form? Because, this foetus of mine was making movements before, but now it does not at all tremble. With such ideas in her mind, Trisālā kṣatriyāṇi, with greatly distressed mind, drowned, as it were, in a sea of sorrow, with her face resting on the palms of her hands, engrossed in evil meditation, and with her eye-sight directed to the ground, began to think thus:—

सत्यमिदं यदिभविता, मदीयगर्भस्य कथमपीह तदा ।

निष्पुण्यकजीवानामवधिरिति ख्यातिमत्यभवम् ॥ १ ॥

यद्वा चिन्तारत्नं न हि नन्दति भाग्यहीनजनसदने ।

नापि च रत्ननिधानं, दरिद्रगृहसंगती भवति ॥ २ ॥

कल्पतरुर्मरुभूमौ न प्रादुर्भवति भूम्यभाग्यवशात् ।

न हि निष्पुण्यपिपासित—नृणां पीयूषसामग्री ॥ ३ ॥

1. Satyamidam yadi bhavitā, madiya garbhasyā kathāmapīha tadā;

Niṣpuṇyaka jivāṇāṃavadhiriti khyātimatyabhavam.

2. Yadvā cintāratnam na hi nandati bhāgyahina jana sadane, Nāpi ca ratna-midhānam, daridra graha sangatī bhavati.

3. Kalpa taru r-Marubhūmau na prādu r-bhavati bhūmya bhāgyavaśāt,

Na hi niṣpuṇyapipāsita nrinām pīyūsa sāmagrī.

1. If the event of an unhappy accident happening to my foetus, turns out to be true, then, I will be described as the foremost among unfortunate persons.

2. Or, Cintāmaṇi Ratna चिन्तामणि रत्न a gem supposed to yield to its possessor every thing wanted, does not rejoice in the house of an unfortunate person and a treasure of gems does not associate with the house of a penniless man.

3. Besides, the Kalpa Vriksha कल्पवृक्ष the Wishing Tree capable of yielding whatever is desired, does not grow on the soil of Mārwar on account of the ill-luck of the country. In the same manner, unfortunate thirsty people, do not acquire the means of obtaining Nectar.

हा ! धिग् धिग् दैवं प्रति, किं चक्रे तेन सततवक्रेण ? ।

यन्मे मनोरथतरु-मूलादुन्मूलितोऽनेन ॥ ४ ॥

आत्तं दत्त्वाऽपि च मे लोचनयुगलं कलंकविकलमलम् ।

दत्त्वा पुनरुद्दालित-मधमेनाऽनेन निधिरत्नम् ॥ ५ ॥

आरोप्य मेरुशिखरं, प्रपातिता पापिनाऽमुनाऽहमियम् ।

परिवेष्ट्याऽप्याकृष्टं, भोजनभाजनमलज्जेन ॥ ६ ॥

4. Hā ! Dhig ! Dhig ! daivam prati kim cakre tena satata vakrena;

Yanne manoratha taru r-mūladunmūlito'anena 4.

5. Āttam dattvā'pi ca me, locana yugalam kalanka vikala malam,

Dattvā punaruddālita-madhamenā'nena nidhiratnam. 5.

6. Āropya Meruśikharam, prapātītā papinā'munā'hamiyam;

Parivesyā'pyākṛiṣṭam bhojana bhājana malajjena, 6.

4. O ! Fie on Destiny, Fie on Destiny ? What has the eternally crooked Fate done ? He has uprooted the tree of my best desires. 4.



5. The vile Fate, after giving me a pair of spotless eyes, has pulled them away, and after giving me a heap of valuable gems, has snatched it away. 5.

6. Ah! the cruel Fate, after raising me up to the top of Mount Meru, has thrown me down. Oh! the shameless Fate after serving me a dish of food has taken it away. 6.

यद्वा मयाऽपराद्धं, भवान्तरेऽस्मिन् भवेऽपि किं धातः ! ।

यस्मादेवं कुर्वन्नुचिताऽनुचितं न चिन्तयसि ? ॥ ७ ॥

अथ किं कुर्वे ? क्व च वा गच्छामि ? वदामि कस्य वा पुरतः ? ।

दुर्दैवेन च दग्धा, मुग्धा जग्धाऽधमेन पुनः ॥ ८ ॥

7. Yadvā mayā'parāddham bhavāntare'smin bhave'pi kim dhātaḥ  
Yasmādevam kurvannucitā anucitam na cintayasi ?

8. Atha kim kurve kva ca vā gacchāmi vadāmi kasya vā purataḥ;  
Durdaivena ca dagdhā mugdhā jagdhā'dhamena punaḥ. 8.

7 O destiny ! What offence have I committed in this life or in previous life ? that you do not even think of propriety or impropriety of such a wicked action, 7.

8. Ah ! What can I do now ? Where can I go ? and before whom can I speak out ? The wicked Fate has burnt me, who am quite innocent, the vile Fate has eaten me up. 8.

किं राज्येनाऽप्यमुना ? किं वा कृत्रिमसुखैर्विषयजन्यैः ? ।

किं वा दुकूलशय्या-शयनोद्भवशर्महर्म्येण ? ॥ ९ ॥

गजवृषभादिस्वप्नैः सूचितमुचितं शुचिं त्रिजगदर्थ्यम् ।

त्रिभुवनजनाऽसपत्नं, विना जनानन्दिसुतरत्नम् ॥ १० ॥

9 Kim rājyena'pyamunā ? kim vā kri-trima sukhair-viṣaya-janyaib;  
Kim vā dukūla śayyā-śayanodbhava śarīna harmyena ?

10. Gaja vṛṣabhādi svapnair-śūcitamucitaṁ śucim trijagadarcyam;  
Tribhuvana janā'sapatnaṁ vinā janānandisutaratnaṁ. 10.

9-10. Without the excellent son who is worthy, pure and fit to be worshipped by the three worlds, and whose advent was foretold by the fourteen great dreams, such as an elephant a bull etc, who is unique among the living beings of the three worlds and who is pleasing to all living beings, what is the use of this kingdom to me, or of these artificial sensual pleasures or of this palace with the comfort of sleeping on a silk bedding.

तदरे ! दैवत ! किमुप-स्थितोऽसि दुःखाग्निगहनदहनाय ? ।

भवतोऽपराधविधुरां, किं मां प्रति धरसि वैरिधुरम् ॥ ११ ॥

धिक् संसारमसारं धिग् दुःखव्याप्तविषयसुखलेशान् ।

मधुलिप्तखड्गधारा-लेहनतुलितानहो लुलितान् ॥ १२ ॥

11. Tadare ! daivata ! kimupasthito'si dukkhāgni gahana dahanāya ?;  
Bhavato'parādha vidhurām kim mām prati dharasi vairi-dhuram 11.

12. Dhik saṃsāramasāram, dhig ! dukkha vyāpta viṣaya sukha leśān;  
Madhulipta khadga dhārā-lehana tulitā naho ! lulitān.

11. Therefore, O Fate ! Why are you prepared to burn me terribly, by the fire of misery ? O Fate ! Why do you bear animosity towards me who is quite innocent to you.

12. Fie ! to the worthless Samsāra. Fie ! also to the lot of painful and transitory sensual pleasures which are like licking the edge of a sword besmeared with honey.

यद्वा मयका किञ्चित्, तथाविधं दुष्कृतं कृतं कर्म ।

पूर्वभवे यद् ऋषिभिः, प्रोक्तमिदं धर्मशास्त्रेषु ॥ १३ ॥

यसु-पक्खि-माणुसाणं, वाले जो वि हु विओअए पावो ।

सो अणवच्चो जायइ, अह जायइ तो विवज्जिजा ॥ १४ ॥

13. *Yadvā mayakā kincit, tathāvidham ' duṣkṛitam kṛitam karma;*  
*Pūrvabhava yadriṣibhih, proktamidam dharmasāstreṣu.*

14. *Pasu-pakkhi-māṇusāṇam, bale jo vi hu viyae pāvo;*  
*So aṇavacco jāyai, aha jāyai to vivajjijā. 14.*

13-14. Or, I must have done some wicked actions in my previous lives, because it is said by wise persons in Dharma Śāstras.—

14. The wicked person who separates the offsprings of lower animals, birds, and of human beings from their parents, does not have any progeny and if he at all has any progeny, it dies.

तत्पङ्कका मया किं त्यक्ता वा त्याजिता अधमबुद्ध्या ? ।

लघुवत्सानां मात्रा समं वियोगः कृतः किं वा ? ॥ १५ ॥

तेषां दुग्धापायो-ऽकारि मया कारितोऽथवा लोकैः ? ।

किं वा सबालकोन्दुरु-बिलानि प्रपूरितानि जलैः ॥ १६ ॥

15. *Tatpaddakā mayā kim tyaktā vā tyājita adhama duddhya?*  
*Laghuvatsānām mātrā samam viyogah kṛitah kim vā. 15.*

16. *Tesām dugdhāpāyo'kāri mayā karito'thava lokaih ?;*  
*Kim vā sabālakondurubilāni prapūritāni jalaih. 16.*

15. Did I out of mean intellect, separate the young ones of a buffaloe from her? Or did I get them separated by others? Or did I bring about separation of young calves from their mothers? 15.

16. Or, did I make an impediment of milk to young heifers or did I cause that impediment to be created by other persons? or did I fill up with water, the holes of mice occupied by their young ones. 16.

किं कीटिकादिनगरा-प्युष्णजलप्लावितानि धर्मधिया ? ।

किं वा काकाण्डानि च, धर्मकृते स्फोटितानि मया ? ॥ १७ ॥

किं वा साण्डशिशून्यपि, खगनीडानि प्रपातितानि भुवि ? ।

पिकशुककुर्कुटकादे-बालवियोगोऽथवा विहितः ? ॥ १८ ॥

17. Kim kitikādi nagarāpyushṇa jala plāvitāni dharmadhiya ?

Kim vā kākāṇḍāni ca, dharma krite sfotitāni mayā ? 17.

18. Kim vā sāṇḍa shiśūnyapi, khaganidāni prapātītāni bhuvi ?

Pika śuka kurkutāde r-bāla viyogo'thava vihitah ? 18.

17. Or, did I fill up holes of ants with warm water in my previous life believing it to be a charitable work (out of ignorance ? Or did I burst the eggs of crows for sake of religion ?

18. Or, did I fell down on ground, the nests of birds with the eggs and young ones contained in them ? Or did I separate the young ones of cuckoos, parrots, cocks etc, from their parents ? 18.

किं वा बालकहत्या-ऽकारि सपत्नीसुताद्युपरि दुष्टम् ।

चिन्तितमचिन्त्यमपि वा कृतानि किं कामणादीनि ? ॥ १९ ॥

किं वा गर्भस्तम्भन-शातनपातनमुखं मया चक्रे ? ।

तन्मन्त्र भेषजान्यपि, किं वा मयका प्रयुक्तानि ? ॥ २० ॥

19. Kim vā bālaka hatyā'kāri sapatni sutādyupari duṣṭam;

Chintita machintyamapi vā kṛitāni kim kāmāṇādīni ? 19

20. Kim vā garbha stambhana-śātana-pātana mukham mayā cakre ?,

Tanmantra-bheśajānyapi, kim vā mayakā prayuktāni 20.

19 Or, did I kill babies ( in my previous life ) ? or did I contemplate 'evil thoughts towards the progeny of my co-wife or did I practise witch-craft etc. ?

20. Or, did I bring about arrest, abortion or destruction etc. of foetus, or did I practise Mantras or medicines in such efforts ?

अथवा भवान्तरे किं मया कृतं शीलखण्डनं बहुशः ? ।

यदिदं दुःखं तस्माद्, विना न संभवति जीवानाम् ॥ २१ ॥

यतः—कुरंड—रंडत्तण—दुब्भगाइ, वंज्झत्त—निंदू—विसकन्नगाई ॥

जम्मंतरे खंडिअसीलभावा, नाऊण कुज्जा दढसीलभावं ॥ २२ ॥

21. Athavā bhavāntare kim mayā kritam shila-khandanam bahusah ?;

Yadidaṁ duḥkhaṁ tasmād vina na sambhavati jivānām.

22. Yatah—Kuranda-randattapa-dubbhagāi vanjjhatta-nindū-visakannagāi;

Jammanantare khandia silabhāva, nāūṇa kujjā dadha sila bhāvam. 22.

21. Or, could I have practised debauchery very often in my previous lives? Because such a calamity cannot be possible to people, without it.

22. Because, it is said in the Śāstras—"Widowhood, child-widowhood, misfortune, barren-ness, the state of giving birth to dead infants, and the condition of a girl in which her betrothed husband dies before marriage, are results of debauchery practised in previous lives. Therefore, right conduct should be steadfastly observed."

एवं चिन्ताऽऽक्रान्ता, ध्यायन्ती म्लानकमलसमवदना ।

दृष्टा शिष्टेन सखी-जनेन तत्कारणं पृष्टा ॥ २३ ॥

प्रोवाच साश्रुलोचन-रचना निः-श्वासकलितवचनेन ।

किं मन्दभागधेया वदामि ? यज्जीवितं मेऽगात् ॥ २४ ॥

23. Evam cintākrantā dhyāyanti mlāna kamala sama vadanā, Dṛṣṭā śiṣṭena sakhī-janena, tat kāraṇam pṛṣṭā.

24. Provāca sāsru locana-racanaṁ nihśvāsa kalita vacanena;

( Kim manda bhāgya dheyā vadāmi ? yajñevitam me agāt. 24

23. On seeing Trisālā kṣatriyāṇī thus deeply engrossed in anxiety and in a contemplating mood and with a faded face resembling a withered lotus, her clever female companions, asked her the cause of it.

24. Then, Trisālā mātā, full of tears in her eyes, said with deep sighs:—"What can an unfortunate person like myself say? O friends! my life has gone."

! सख्यो जगुरथ हे सखि ! शान्तममंगलमशेषमन्यदिह ।

गर्भस्य तेऽस्ति कुशलं, न वेति वद कोविदे ! सत्यम् ॥ २५ ॥

सा प्रोचे गर्भस्य च, कुशले किमकुशलमस्ति मे सख्यः ! ।

इत्याद्युक्त्वा मूर्च्छा-मापन्ना पतति भूषीठे ॥ २६ ॥

शीतलवातप्रभृतिभिरुपचारैर्वहुतरैः सखीभिः सा ! ।

संप्रापितचैतन्योतिष्ठति विलपति च पुनरेवं ॥ २७ ॥

25. Sakhyo jaguratha he sakhi! śāntamamangalamāśeṣa manyadiha;

Garbhasya te'sti kuśalam na veti vada kovidē ! satyam. 25.

26. Sā proce garbhasya ca kuśale kimakuśalamasti me sakhyah !;

Ityādyuktvā mūreccāmāpannā patati bhūpīthe.

27. Śītala vāta prabhṛtibhirupacārai r-bahutaraiḥ sakhi-bhiḥ sā;

Samprāpita caitanyo-ttiṣṭhati vilapati ca punarevam. 27.

25. Her companions said, 'O friend! May all your other calamities vanish! O intelligent woman! Say out immediately whether your foetus is healthy or not.

26. She said 'My friends! if my foetus is healthy what other unhappiness can I have? So saying, she fell down insensible in a swoon on the ground.

27. When she ré-gained consciousness by cooling measures she seated herself and began to lament thus:—

गरुए अणोरपारे रयणनिहाणे अ सायरे पत्तो ।

छिद्घद्धो न भरिज्झइ, ता किं दोसो जलनिहिस्स ? ॥ २८ ॥

पत्ते वसन्तमासे, रिद्धि पावन्ति सयलवणराई ।

जं न करीरे पत्तं, ता किं दोसो वसन्तस्स ? ॥ २९ ॥

उत्तुंगो सरलतरु बहुफलभारेण नमिअसव्वंगो ॥

कुज्जो फलं न पावइ, ता किं दोसो तरुवरस्स ? ॥ ३० ॥

28. Garue aṇorapāre rayaṇanihāṇe a sāyare patto;

Chiddagghaḍo na bharijjai tā kim doso jalanihiṣṣa? 28

29. Patte vasantamāse, riddhim pāvanti sayalavaṇarāī;

Jaṃ na karīre pattam, tā kim doso vasantassa. 29.

30 Uttungo saralataru bahufalabhārena namiasavvaṅgo;

Kuijjo falam na pāvai, tā kim doso taruvarassa?

28. If an earthen pot with holes in it, is not filled in a great sea with an endless quantity of water, and which is the abode of gems, is it the fault of the sea?

29. With the advent of spring-time, all the vegetable products grow, at that time if the tree of Kerado केरद्धो, the tree of sour berries, does not have even a leaf on it, is it the fault of spring-time?

30. If a dwarf does not obtain fruits from a tall straight tree with all parts bent low with the burden of many fruits, is it the fault of the excellent tree?

समीहितं यन्न लभामहे वयं, प्रभो ! न दोषस्तव कर्मणो मम ।

दिवाऽप्युल्को यदि नाऽवलोकते, तदा स दोषः कथमंशुमालिनः ? ३१ ॥

31. Samīhitam yanna labhāmahe vayam, prabho ! na ḍosa stava karmaṇo mama;  
Divā'pyulūko yadi nā'valokate, tadā sa doṣaḥ katham amsu mālinah ?

31. Therefore, O lord ! if I am not able to acquire my desired object, it is no fault of yours, but it is the fault of my karmas; because if the owl does not see even during day-time, how can it be the fault of the Sun ?

अथ मे मरणं शरणं, किं करणं विफलजीवितव्येन ।

तच्छ्रुत्वेति व्यलपत्, सख्यादिः सकलपरिवारः ॥ ३२ ॥

हा ! किमुपस्थितमेतत्, निष्कारणवैरिविधिनियोगेन ।

हा ! कुलदेव्यः क्व गता ? षट्पदासीनाः स्थिता यूयम् ॥ ३३ ॥

32. Atha me maraṇam śaraṇam, kim karaṇam vifala jivitavyena;

Tacchrutveti vyalapat sakhyādiḥ sakalaparivārah 32.

33. Hā ! kimupasthitametāt, niṣkāraṇa vairi vidhi niyogena;  
Hā ! kula devyah kva gatā ? yadudāsinah sthita yūyam. 33.

32 Now, death is the only shelter for me. What is the use of living fruitlessly ? On hearing the lamentation of Trisālā mātā, her companions and the whole multitude of family-members began to cry aloud. 32.

33 Oh ! how has this unexpected calamity been created by the Fate who has needlessly become an enemy ? Ah ! where have the family-gods gone away ! Why have you remained indifferent ?

अथ तत्र प्रत्यूहे, विचक्षणाः कारयन्ति कुलवृद्धाः ।

शान्तिकर्षौष्टिकमन्त्रोपयाचितादीनि

कृत्यानि ॥ ३४ ॥



। पृच्छन्ति च दैवज्ञानं, निषेधयन्त्यपि च नाटकादीनि ।

अतिरादशद्विवरचित-वचनानि निवारयन्त्यपि च ॥ ३५ ॥

34. Atha tatra pratyūhe, vicakṣaṇāḥ kārayanti kulavṛiddhāḥ; Shāntika paustika mantraupayacitāḍini kṛityāni. 34.

35. Pricchanti ca daivajñān, niṣedhayantyapi ca nātakāḍini; Ati gāḍha śabda viracita-vacanāni nivārayantyapi ca. 35.

34. Then, with the object of preventing such a calamity, the clever elderly female-members of the family, began to practise various pacificatory, strengthening and expiatory rites and mantras.

35. They asked astrologers, stopped dancings etc, and prevented the talks involving loud speaking. 36.

राजाऽपि लोककलितः शोकाकुलितोऽजनिष्ट शिष्टमतिः ।

किं कर्तव्यविमूढाः, संजाता मन्त्रिणः सर्वे ॥ ३६ ॥

36. Rājā'pi lokakakṛitah śokākulito'janisṭa śiṣṭamatih; Kim kartavyavimūdhāḥ, sanjāta mantriṇah sarve. 36.

36. The wise king Siddhārtha also, surrounded by the towns people became very sorry and the ministers even, became extremely perplexed as to what should be done now.

तंपि य सिद्धत्थरायवरभवनं उवरयमुद्ग-तंती-तलताल-नाडइज्ज  
जणमणुज्जं दीणविमणं विहरइ ॥ ९२ ॥

Tam pi ya Siddhattha rāya vara bhavanam uvarāya muṅga-tanti-tala tāla-nāḍaijja jaṇamaṇujjam dīṇa vimāṇam viharai. 92.

At that time, the excellent palace of King Siddhārtha, became entirely devoid of the pleasures of the music of the beating of drums, of flutes, of harmonious clapping of hands, and of various dramatic performances and of a gloomy appearance. 92.

९३. तए णं से समणे भगवं महावीरे माऊए अयमेयारूवं अब्भ-  
त्थियं पत्थियं मणोगयं संकप्पं समुप्पन्नं वियाणित्ता

93. Tae nam se samaṇe bhagavaṃ Mahāvīre māue  
āyameyārūvaṃ ābhatthiyāṃ patthiyam maṇogayaṃ samkappam  
samuppannam viyāṇittā

93. Then, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra knowing by  
Avadhi Jñāna, the ill-conceived mental idea of his mother,  
about himself, thought within himself:—

किं कुर्मः ? कस्य वा ब्रूमः ? मोहस्य गतिरीदृशी ।

दुषेर्धातोरिवाऽस्माकं, दोषनिष्पत्तये गुणः ॥ १ ॥

1. Kim kurmaḥ ? Kasya vā brumaḥ ? Mohasya gatiṛīdṛśī ;  
Duṣe r-dhātorivā'smākaṃ doṣa niṣpattaye gaṇaḥ. 1.

1. What can we do ? Before whom, can we say out ? Such  
is the course of Moha मोह Infatuation. Guṇa गुण a merit  
resulted in Doṣa (दोष) a demerit for me, like the Guna (गुण)  
of the verb-root Duṣ दुष् (when Guna is made दुष् becomes  
दोष् in grammar).

मया मातुः प्रमोदाय कृतं जातं तु खेदकृतं ।

भाविनः कलिकालस्य, सूचकं लक्षणं ह्यदः ॥ २ ॥

पञ्चमारे गुणो यस्माद् भावी दोषकरो नृणाम् ।

नालिकेराऽम्भसि न्यस्तः, कर्पूरो मृतये यथा ॥ ३ ॥

2. Mayā mātuh pramodāya kṛitam, jātam tu khedakṛit;  
Bhāvinah kali kālasya sūcakam lakṣaṇam hyadah. 2.

3. Pancamāre guṇo yasmād bhāvī doṣakaro nṛṇām;  
Nālikerā'mbhasi nyastah karpūro mṛitaye yathā. 3.

2. What I did with the object of pleasing my mother  
became a source of sorrow to her. It is a sign indicative of  
the future Kali Kāla कलिकाल the Iron Age.

3. Because, during the present, fifth cycle of the current age, a favour done to people causes evil in future just as camphor mixed with the water of a cocoanut produces death.

एगदेसेणं एयइ । तए णं सा तिसला खत्तियाणी हट्ठ-तुट्ठं जाव  
हियया एवं वयासी ॥ ९३ ॥

९४. नो खलु मे गब्भे हडे, जाव नो गलिए । एस मे गब्भे  
पुव्वि नो एयइ, इयाणि एयइ त्ति कट्ठु हट्ठ-तुट्ठं जाव हियया एवं वा  
विहरइ

Egadesenaṃ eyai; Taeṇaṃ sā Tisalā khattiyāṇi hattha-  
tuttha jāva hiyayā evaṃ vayāsi. 93.

94. No khalu me gabbhe hade, jāva no galie; esa me  
gabbhe puṇṇim nā eyai, iyāṇim eyai tti kattu hattha tuttha  
jāva hiyayā evaṃ vā viharai. 94

93. and moves a part of his body. Thereupon; Trisālā  
ksatriyāṇi pleased, contented till, with her heart expanded with  
joy, addressed her companions thus;—

94. Really, my foetus has not been taken away till it has  
not dropped away in a liquid form. This foetus of mine did  
not move before, but now it moves, so saying, she became  
pleased, contented, till with her heart expanded with joy.

The poet now describes the condition of Trisālā.

प्रोल्लसितनयनयुगला, स्मेरकपोला प्रफुल्लमुखकमला ।

विज्ञातगर्भकुशला रोमाञ्चितकञ्चुका त्रिशला ॥ १ ॥

प्रोवाच मधुरवाचा, गर्भे मे विद्यतेऽथ कल्याणम् ।

हा ! धिग् मयकाऽनुचितं, चिन्तितमतिमोहमतिकतया ॥ २ ॥

1. Prollasita nayana yugalā, smerakapolā prafulla mukha  
kamalā,

Vijnāta garbha kuśalā, romāñcita kancukā Trisālā.

2. Provāca madhuravaṇa, garbhe me vidyate'tha, kalyāṇam;  
Hā! Dhig! mayakā'nuciṭam; cintitamatiṃhamatikatayā.

1-2. Having realised the healthy condition of her foetus, Trisālā with both her eyes, delighted with joy, with her cheeks expanded, with her lotus-like face brightening up and with the garment of the upper portion of her body widening with joy, spoke with sweet words:—My foetus is healthy. Fie! on me that I thought on evil ideas out of great infatuation.

सन्त्यथ मम भाग्यानि, त्रिभुवनमान्या तथा च धन्याऽहम् ।

श्लाघ्यं च जीवितं मे, कृतार्थतामाप मे जन्म ॥ ३ ॥

श्रीजिनपदाः प्रसेदुः कृताः प्रसादाश्च गोत्रदेवीभिः ।

जिनधर्मकल्पवृक्ष—स्त्वाजन्माराधितः फलितः ॥ ४ ॥

3. Santyatha mama bhāgyāni tribhuvana manyā tathā ca dhanya'ham;  
Ślāghyam ca jivitam me kritartamapa me janmaḥ. 3.

4. Śree Jinapādaḥ praseduh kritah prasāda ścha goṭra devibhiḥ;  
Jina dharmā kalpa viikṣa stavājanmārādhitah falitah. 4.

3. I have still good luck with me. I am worthy of honour by the three worlds, I am fortunate. My life is praiseworthy, my birth has become successful.

4. The Jineśvara devas are pleased with me; the family goddesses have shown favour towards me; the Kalpa viikṣa in the form of the Jaina dharmā propitiated by me through out my life has borne fruit.

एवं सहर्षचित्तां देवीमालोक्य वृद्धनारीणाम् ।

जयजय ! नन्देत्याद्याशिषः प्रवृत्ता मुखकजेभ्यः ॥ ५ ॥

हर्षात् प्रवर्तितान्यथ कुलनारीभिश्च ललितधवलानि ।

उत्तम्भिताः पताका, मुक्तानां स्वस्तिका न्यस्ताः ॥ ६ ॥

5. *Evam sahaśśacittam devīmālokya vṛddhanārīṇām;*  
*Jaya Jaya ! Nandetyadyāśiśaḥ pravrittā mukhakajebhyaḥ* 5.

6. *Harṣāt pravartitānyatha, kulanāribhiśca lalitadhavalāni;*  
*Uttambhittāḥ patākā muktānām svastikā nyastāḥ.* 6.

5. On seeing Trisālā-devi full of joy in her heart, blessings of 'Jaya Jaya Nandā' issued from the lotus-like mouths of old females of the family.

6. The young females of the family began to sing joyfully, delightful auspicious songs; posted flags (in all directions) and made Svastikas स्वस्तिक (auspicious signs 卐) with pearls.

आनन्दाऽद्वैतमयं राजकुलं तद् बभूव सकलमपि ।

आतोद्य-गीत-नृत्यैः सुरलोकसमं महाशोभम् ॥ ७ ॥

7. *Ānanā'dvaitamayam rājakulam tad babhūva sakalamapi;*  
*Ātodya-gīta-nrītyaih suralokasamaṁ mahāśobham.* 7.

7. The whole royal family, became completely absorbed in joy and the place looked exceedingly beautiful like a celestial dwelling on account of the music of drums, singing and dancing.

वर्द्धापनागता धन-कोटीर्गृह्णन् ददच्च धनकोटीः ।

सुरतरुरिव सिद्धार्थः संजातः परमहर्षभरः ॥ ८ ॥

8. *Varddhāpanāgatā dhana-koti r-grihṇan dadacca dhana kotiḥ;*  
*Surataruriva Siddhārthah sanjātaḥ parama haṛṣa bharah.*

8. King Siddhārtha while accepting presents of crores of rupees in congratulation of the healthy condition of the foetus and giving gifts valued at crores of rupees looked like the wishing tree, and was full of delight.

तए नं समणे भगवं महावीरे गव्भत्थे चेव इमेयारूवं अभि-  
 ग्गहं अभिगिण्हइ—“नो खलु मे कप्पइ अम्मा-पिऊहि जीवन्तेहि मुंढे  
 भवित्ता अगाराओ अणगारियं पव्वइत्तए ॥ ९४ ॥

Tae naṃ Samaṇe Bhagavam Mahāvire gabbhatthe ceva imeyārūvaṃ abhiggaham abhiginhai—"No khalu me kappai ammā piūhim jivantehim munde bhavitta agarāo aṇagariyam pavvaittae." 94.

94 Śramana Bhagavan Mahāvira, thereupon while remaining in the uterus, took the undermentioned vow:—"Indeed, it is not desirable for me to be a mendicant and take Dīkṣā leaving my house so long as my mother and father are alive."

94. He thought, when my mother has such a strong affection for me although I am not yet born, what greater affection she will have for me after I am born Besides, some say, the vow has been taken with the object of showing others their duty towards their parents.

९५. तए णं सा तिसला खत्तियाणी ण्हाया कयबलिकम्मा कय कोउयमंगलपायच्छित्ता सव्वालंकारविभूसिया तं गव्वं नाइसीएहिं, नाइ-उण्हेहिं, नाइतित्तेहिं, नाइकडुएहिं, नाइकसाएहिं, नाइअंबिलेहिं, नाइमहुरेहिं, नाइनिद्धेहिं, नाइलुक्खेहिं, नाइउल्लेहिं, नाइसुक्केहिं,

Tae naṃ sā Tisalā khattiyāṇi ṇhāyā, kaya bali kammā, kaya kouya-mangala pāyacchittā, savvā'lankāra vibhūsiyā tam gabbham nāistehim, nāiunhehim, nāitittehim, nāikaduehim nāikasāehim, nāiambilehim, nāimahurehim, nāiniddhehim nāilukkhehim, nāiullehim, nāisukkehim.

95. Then, Tisālā kṣatriyāni bathed, worshipped her house-hold deity, did auspicious marks on her body and expiatory rites (for the purpose of warding off danger) and with her body decorated by various ornaments, she nourished her foetus with food and drink materials which were neither too cold nor too warm, neither too bitter nor too pungent, neither too astringent nor too sour, neither too sweet nor too oily, and which were not too dry, too damp, or too hard. Food and drink materials which are very cold or very warm are harmful

to the foetus, because some of them produce excess of wind, some produce excess of bile and some of them produce an excess of phlegm.

It is said in a medical work named Vāgabhatta:—

वातलैश्च भवेद् गर्भः कृब्जाऽन्धजडवामनः ।

पित्तलैः खलतिः पिङ्गः, श्वित्री पाण्डुः कफात्मभिः ॥ १ ॥

अतिलवणं नेत्रहरं, अतिशीतं मारुतं प्रकोपयति ।

अत्युष्णं हरति बलं, अतिकामं जीवितं हरति ॥ २ ॥

1. Vātalaikṣa bhaved garbhah kubjā'ndhajadavāmanah;

Pittalaḥ khalatīḥ pingāḥ ṣvitri pāṇḍu kafātmabhiḥ. 1.

2. Ati lavaṇam netraharam atīśitam mārutaṁ prakopayati;

Atyuṣṇam harati balam atikāmaṁ jīvitam harati. 2.

1. By the partaking of food and drink materials capable of producing wind, the foetus (of a pregnant woman) becomes deformed, blind, stupid and dwarfish, by partaking of materials producing excess of bile, the foetus becomes bald-headed or yellow coloured; and by partaking of food and drink materials producing phlegm, the foetus becomes affected with white leprosy or with pernicious anoemia. 1.

2. The partaking of very salty food and drink materials becomes injurious to the eyes of the foetus, the partaking of very cold food and drink materials produces wind; the partaking of very warm food and drink materials produces debility; and excessive indulgence in sexual pleasures produces death.

Besides, indulgence in sexual pleasures, travelling in a boat or in a palanquin, riding a horse or a camel, taking long walks, faltering while walking, falling down, being pressed, masaging the abdomen, colicky pains, running fast, striking against any thing, lying down on uneven ground, sitting on uneven ground, sitting in a very narrow place or

sitting long on legs, fastings, impediment to emotions, living on very dry food-materials, using very bitter substances, using very pungent substances, taking food in very large quantities, becoming very amorous, excessive lamentation, the use of very salty food materials, diarrhoea, vomiting, the use of brisk purgatives, the use of swinging boards, and indigestion—all these causes produce abortion. Triśalā kṣatriyāṇi while avoiding the above-named causes of abortion was carefully nourishing her foetus.

सव्वत्तु भयमाणसुहेहिं, भोयणाऽऽच्छायण-गंध-मल्लेहिं

Savvattu bhayamaṇa suhehim bhoyaṇa'cchayaṇa-gandha-mallehim-

Triśalā kṣatriyāṇi was nourishing her foetus with the use of food and drink materials, clothes, perfumed articles and garlands of flowers, such as suited the different seasons of the year.

It is said:—

वर्षासु लवणममृतं शरदि जलं गोपयश्च हेमन्ते ।

शिशिरे चाऽऽमलकरसो घृतं वसन्ते गुडश्चान्ते ॥ १ ॥

1. Varṣāsu lavaṇamamritaṁ, Śaradī jalam, gopaya sca Hemante; Śisīre cā'malaka raso ghritaṁ Vasante gudascānte.

1. During Varṣā Ritu वर्षाऋतु the Rainy season the months of Śrāvaṇa श्रावण and Bhādrapada भाद्रपद (the months of August and September) salt is as nutritious as nectar, during the Śarada शरदऋतु Ritu the months of Āśvina आश्विन and Kārtika कार्तिक (the months of October and November) water is as nutritious as nectar, during the Hemanta Ritu हेमन्तऋतु the months of Mārgaśiṣa मार्गशिर्ष and Poṣa पोष (the months of December and January) cow's milk is as nutritious as nectar; during the Śisīra Ritu शिशिरऋतु the months of Māhā



माहा and Falguna फाल्गुन ( the months of February and March ) an acid beverage is as nutritious as nectar; during the Vasanta, Ritu वसन्तऋतु the months of Caitra चैत्र and Vaisākha वैशाख ( the months of April and May ) clarified butter is as nutritious as nectar, and during Grīṣma Ritu ग्रीष्मऋतु the months of Jaista ज्येष्ठ and Āsāda आषाढ ( the months of June and July ) Guda गुड molasses is as nutritious as nectar.

### वयगय रोग-सोग-मोह-भय-परिस्समा

Vaya gaya roga-soga-moha-bhaya-parissamā.

( Trisālā kṣatriyāni ) who was free from disease-sorrow-fainting-fear and fatigue—

It is said in the standard medical work named Suśruta सुश्रुत—

“ The foetus becomes lazy if a pregnant woman sleeps during day-time, it becomes blind if she freely uses collyrium for her eyes, it becomes short-sighted if she weeps much, it becomes ill behaved if she bathes often; and anoints her body it becomes leprous if she annoints her body with oils; it becomes affected with diseased nails if she cut her nails very often; it becomes very unsteady if she runs often. The teeth, lips, palate and tongue of the foetus become black if she laughs much; it becomes gerrulous by talking unnecessarily, it becomes deaf if she hears loud sounds, it becomes bald-headed if she writes much and the foetus becomes delirious if she uses the fan very often.”

Trisālā kṣatriyāni did not make use of any occupation involving danger to the life of the foetus.

Old females of the family, also advised her as follows —

मन्दं सञ्चर मन्दमेव निगद व्यामुञ्च कोपक्रमं

पथ्यं भुङ्क्ष्व वधान नीविमनवां मा माऽदहासं कृथा ।

आकाशे भव मा सुशेष्व शयने नीचैर्बहिर्गच्छ मा

देवी गर्भभराऽऽसा निजसखीवर्गेण सा शिक्ष्यते ॥ १ ॥

1. Mandam sancara mandameva nigada vyāmunca kopakramam  
pathyam bhunkṣva badhān nīvi managhām mā mā'drihāsam  
krithā;

Ākāśe bhava mā suśeṣva śayane, nīcai bahir gaccha mā;  
devi garbhabharā'lasā nija sakhi vargena sā śiksyate. 1.

1. O friend! You walk slowly, talk slowly, do not be angry with any one, always eat wholesome diet, tie the string of your under-garment loose, do not laugh loud, do not remain in an open space, lie down in a bed, do not descend a low level ground, do not go out of your palace. Triśalā devi, slowed down in her gait by the burden of her foetus, was thus advised by her female companions. 1.

सा जं तस्स गब्भस्स हियं मियं पत्थं गब्भपोसणं तं देसे य काले  
य आहारमाहारेमाणी विवित्त-मउएहिं सयणाऽऽसणेहिं पइरिक्सुहाए  
मणाणुकूलाए विहारभूमीए

Sā jaṃ tassa gabbhassa hiyaṃ miyaṃ pattham gabbhapo-  
saṇam tam dese ya kāle ya āhāramahāremāṇi yivittā mauehim  
sayana'sanehim pairikka suhāe maṇāṇukūlāe vihāra bhūmie

Triśalā kṣatriyāni was, then, taking a diet, that was beneficent, sufficient, healthy and nutritious to the foetus at a place and time suitable to the individual article of diet. She was also living in a place which was pleasant and congenial to her mind (as it was devoid of other persons except her private attendants) on very soft and defectless seats and beds.

पसत्थदोहला-

Pasattha dohalā

Triśalā kṣatriyāni, then, had the following praiseworthy desires—

जानात्यमारिपटहं पटु घोषयामि, दानं ददामि सुगुरून् परिपूजयामि ।  
 तीर्थेश्वरार्चनमहं रचयामि संघे, वात्सल्यमुत्सवभृतं बहुधा करोमि ॥ १ ॥  
 सिंहासने समुपविश्य वरातपत्रा, संवीज्यमानकरणा सितचामराभ्याम् ।  
 आज्ञेश्वरत्वमुदिताऽनुभवामि सम्यग्, भूपालमौलिमणिलालितपादपीठा ॥ २ ॥

1. Jānātyamāri pataham patu ghoṣayāmi, dānam dadāmi sugu-  
 rūn paripūjayāmi;  
 Tīrtheśvarārcanamaham racayāmi sanghe, vātsalyamutsava-  
 bhrītam bahudhā karomi. 1.
2. Simhāsane samupaviśya varātapatrā, samvījyamānakaraṇa  
 sita cāmarābhyām;  
 Ājñeśvaratvamuditā'nubhavāmi samyag, bhūpāla maulimani  
 lālitapādapithā. 2.

Trisālā kṣatriyāni had the following desires:—

1. I may announce a proclamation with beating of drums, prohibiting the killing of animals; I may give gifts, I may fully respect my elderly persons I may worship Tīrthankaras and I may render brotherly service to my co-religionists with great festivities. 1.

2. Besides, having seated myself on a lion-seated throne with an excellent umbrella on my head, with my body fanned by a pair of chowries of yāk-tail, and with my foot-stool dazzling with the gems in the diadems of kings (saluting my feet) I being in a lofty position may really enjoy the state of power of issuing orders.

आरुह्य कुञ्जरशिरः प्रचलत्पताका, वादित्रनादपरिपूरितदिग्विभागा ।  
 लोकैः स्तुता जयजयेतिरवैः प्रमोदा-दुद्यानकेलिमनधां कलयामि जाने ॥ ३ ॥

3. Āruhya kunjaraśirah pracalatpatākā vādita nāda paripūrita  
 dig-vibhāgā;  
 Lokaiḥ stutā jaya jayeti ravaiḥ pramodā, dudyāna kelimana-  
 gham kalayāmi jāne. 2.

3. Being seated on the head of an elephant with flags moving in all directions, filling all the directions with the sound of music and being praised joyfully by the people with the pleasing sound of Jaya, Jaya जय जय Victory! Victory! I may experience the sinless sports of pleasure-gardens. So I feel.

संपुण्णदोहला, सम्माणियदोहला, अविमाणियदोहला, बुच्छिन्न  
दोहला, ववणीयदोहला, सुहं सुहेण आसइ, सयइ, चिट्ठइ, निसीयइ,  
तुयट्ठइ, विहरइ, सुहं सुहेण तं गम्भं परिवहइ ॥ ९५ ॥

Sampunṇa dohalā, sammāṇiya dohalā, avimāṇiya dohalā,  
vucchinna dohalā, vavaniya dohalā, subham sñhena āsai, sayai,  
citṭhai, nisīyai tuyatṭhai, viharai, suham suheṇa taṃ gabbham  
parivahai. 95.

Trisālā kṣatriyaṇi, whose desires have been fulfilled by King Siddhartha, whose desires have been respected by the acquisition of wished for objects, whose desires have not been disregarded even for a moment, whose desires have been removed completely by the acquisition of the desired object and who has now become entirely free from any desires, reposes herself on a pillar etc, sleeps, gets up, sits down, wallows in bed; when she is free from sleep, and moves about happily in a way that does not produce the least harm to her foetus, and in this way she bears her foetus happily and in a way that does not produce the least injury to it.

९६. ते णं कालेणं ते णं समए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जे से  
गिम्हाणं पढमे मासे दुच्चे पक्खे-चित्तसुद्धे, तस्स णं चित्तसुद्धस्स तेरसी-  
दिवसेणं, नवण्हं मासाणं बहुपडिपुण्णाणं अद्धट्ठमाणं राइंदियाणं विइक्कंताणं,  
उच्चट्ठाणगएसु गहेसु, पढमे चंदजोगे, सोमासु दिसासु वित्तिमिरासु विसुद्धासु,  
जइएसु सव्वसउणेसु, पयाहिणाऽणुकूलंसि भूमिसप्पिसि मारुयंसि पवायंसि,  
निष्फण्णमेइणीयंसि कालंसि, पमुइय-पक्कीलिएसु जणवएसु, पुव्वरत्तावरत्तकाल

समयंसि, हत्थुत्तराहिं नक्खत्तेणं जोगमुवागएणं आरोग्गारुमं दारयं  
पयाया ॥ ९६ ॥

96. Tenam kalenam teṇam samaṇam samaṇe bhagavam Mahāvīre je se giṃhāṇam padhame māse ducce pakkhe-citta sudde, tassa ṇaṃ cittasuddassa Terasi divase ṇaṃ navanṇaṃ masanāṃ bahupadipunṇaṇaṃ addhatthamaṇaṃ rāṇḍiyaṇaṃ viikkantāṇaṃ uccathānagaesu gaḥesu, padhame candajoge somāsu disāsu vitimīrasu visuddhāsu, jaiesu savva saṇṇesu, payahiṇa-ṇukūlamsi bhūmisappimsi, mārūyamsi pavāyamsi, nipphaṇṇa meṇiyamsi kālamsi, pamuiya pakkiliesu jaṇavaesu, puva rattāvaratta kāla samayamsi, Hatthuttarāhim nakkhatteṇaṃ jogamuvāgaenaṃ āruḅḅāruḅḅam dārayaṃ payāyā. 96.

96. During that age, at that time, on the thirteenth day of the second fortnight of the first month of summer, that is on the thirteenth day, of the bright fortnight of the month of Caitra चैत्र (चैत्र शुद्ध तेरस Caitra śud Teras), after the completion of nine months and seven and a half days, (as the duration of pregnancy,) when the planets occupied the highest aspects, when the Candra चंद्र assumed an excellent position when all the directions were calm, free from darkness and serene, when all the birds were making jay jay sound and the southerly pleasant wind was gently touching the ground, at a time when the earth was full of all sorts of corn and other substances, and when all the people were joyful and amusing themselves playfully on account of healthfulness and a time of plenty, at midnight, when the moon was in conjunction with the constellation Uttarāṣāḷṇī उत्तराषाढगुनी Tisālā kṣatriyāṇi painlessly gave birth to a healthy child. 96.

The duration of the period of pregnancy of the mothers of the twenty-four Tirthankaras of the present series is given by Śrī Soma Tilaka-sūri in his work "Saptati Śata Sthanaka सप्ततिशतस्थानकः"—

Bhagavān Śrī Rīṣabha-deva remained in uterus for nine months and four days, Śrī Ajitanātha Prabhu for eight

months and twenty-five days; Śrī Sambhavanātha for nine months and six days; Śrī Abhinandana Prabhu for eight months and twenty eight days; Śrī Sumatināth Prabhu for nine months and six days; Śrī Padma Prabha for nine months and six days; Śrī Suparśva Nāth Prabhu for nine months and nineteen days; Śrī Candra Prabha for nine months and seven days; Śrī Suvidhi Nātha Prabhu for eight months and twenty-six days; Śrī Śītala Nāth Prabhu for nine months and six days; Śrī Śreyānsa Nāth Prabhu nine months and six days; Śrī Vāsupujya Prabhu eight months and twenty days; Śrī Vimāla Nāth Prabhu, eight months and twenty-one days; Śrī Ananta Nāth Prabhu, nine months and six days; Śrī Dharma Nāth Prabhu, eight months and twenty-six days; Śrī Śānti Nāth Prabhu nine months and six days; Śrī Kunthu Nāth Prabhu, nine months and five days; Śrī Arnāth Prabhu, nine months and eight days; Śrī Malli Nāth Prabhu nine months and seven days; Śrī Muni Suvrata Prabhu, nine months and eight days, Śrī Nami Nāth Prabhu nine months and eight days, Śrī Nemi Nāth Prabhu, nine months and eight days; Śrī Parśva Nāth Prabhu, nine months and six days and Śrī Mahāvīra Swāmi remained in uterus for nine months and seven and a half days.

No.	Names.	Garbhāvās गर्भावास Period of Uterine Life	
		Months.	Days.
1	Bhagavān Śrī Rīṣabha deva	9	4
2	Śrī Ajitnāth Prabhu	8	25
3	Śrī Sambhava Nāth Prabhu	9	6
4	Śrī Abhinandana Prabhu	8	28
5	Śrī Sumati Nāth Prabhu	9	6
6	Śrī Padma Prabha	9	6
7	Śrī Supārśva Nāth Prabhu	9	19
8	Śrī Candra Prabha	9	7
9	Śrī Suvidhi Nāth Prabhu	8	26
10	Śrī Śītala Nāth Prabhu	9	6
11	Śrī Śreyānsa Nāth Prabhu	9	6
12	Śrī Vāsu-pujya Prabhu	8	20
13	Śrī Vimāla Nāth Prabhu	8	21
14	Śrī Ananta Nāth Prabhu	9	6
15	Śrī Dharma Nāth Prabhu	8	26
16	Śrī Śānti Nāth Prabhu	9	6
17	Śrī Kunthu Nāth Prabhu	9	5
18	Śrī Arnāth Prabhu	9	8
19	Śrī Mallināth Prabhu	9	7
20	Śrī Muni Suvrata Nāth Prabhu	9	8
21	Śrī Nami Nāth Prabhu	9	8
22	Śrī Nemi Nāth Prabhu	9	8
23	Śrī Pārśva Nāth Prabhu	9	6
24	Śrī Mahāvīra Swāmi	9	7½

The planets are said to occupy a high position when they are in the undermentioned astral houses:—

अर्काद्युच्चान्यज १ वृष २ मृग ३ कन्या ४ कर्क ५ मीन ६ वणिजोऽशैः ।  
दिग् १० दहना ३ षाविंशति २८ तिथी १५ पु ५ नक्षत्र २७ विंशतिभिः ॥ १ ॥

1. Arkkādyuccānyaja 1. Vriṣa 2. Mriga 3. Kanyā 4. Karka 5. Mīna 6. Vaṇijo'ñśaiḥ;

Dig 10 Dahana 3 Astāvinsati 28 Tithi 15 Iṣu 5 Nakṣatra 27 Viṇśantibhih. 20..

Planets	Astrological house.	Period of Transit
सूर्य Sūrya Sun	मेष Mesa Aries r	$\frac{10}{30}$
सोम Soma Moon	वृषभ Vriṣabha Taurus ४	$\frac{3}{30}$
मंगल Maṅgala Mars	मृग Mriga Capricorn R	$\frac{28}{30}$
बुध Budha Mercury	कन्या Kanyā Virgo †	$\frac{15}{30}$
गुरु Guru Jupiter	कर्क Karka Cancer ☊	$\frac{5}{30}$
शुक्र Śukra Venus	मीन Mīna Pisces X	$\frac{27}{30}$
शनि Śani Saturn	तुला Tulā Librā ⊥	$\frac{20}{30}$

The explanation is that the planets Sūrya (Sun) Soma (Moon) etc, occupying the astral houses मेष Mesa (Aries) वृषभ Vriṣabha (Taurus) etc, are praiseworthy. But when remaining in the astral house for the period of their transit indicated in the verse, they are most excellent.

Their effect is as follows —



सुखी १ भोगी २ धनी ३ नेता ४, जायते मण्डलाधिपः ५ ।

नृपति ६ चक्रवर्ती च ७, क्रमादुचग्रहे फलम् ॥ १ ॥

Sukhī 1 Bhogī 2 Dhanī 3 Netā 4, jāyate maṇḍalādhīpah 5;  
Nripati 6 ścakravartī ca 7, kramāducca grahe phalam. 1.

The planets occupying the high position have the under-mentioned effects in regular order. That is to say—A person with सूर्य Sūrya, Sun, remaining in the astral house मेष Meṣa (Aries) for the  $\frac{1}{30}$  of the total period of its transit through the house becomes सुखी Sukhī, happy; with सोम Soma, Moon in the astral house वृषभ Vriṣabha, Taurus, for the  $\frac{3}{30}$  of the total period of its transit through the house becomes भोगी Bhogī, opulent; with मंगल Maṅgala, Mars, in the astral house मृग Mriga, Capricorn for the  $\frac{2}{30}$  of the total period becomes धनी Dhanī, wealthy; with बुध Budha, Mercury, in the astral house कन्या Kanyā, Virgo for  $\frac{1}{5}$  of the total period becomes a नेता Netā, leader; with गुरु Guru, Jupiter, in the astral house कर्क Karka, Cancer, for  $\frac{5}{30}$  of the total period, becomes a मण्डलाधिप Maṇḍalādhīpa, chief of a province, with शुक्र Śukra, Venus, in मीन Mīna, Pisces, for  $\frac{2}{30}$  of the total period, becomes a नृपति Nripati, king; and with शनि Śani, Saturn, remaining in the astral house तुला Tulā, Librā, for the  $\frac{2}{30}$  of the total period of its transit through the house, he becomes a चक्रवर्ती Cakravartin, sovereign of the world.

तिहिं उचेहिं नरिंदो पञ्चहिं तह होइ अद्धचकी अ ।

छहिं होइ चक्रवट्टी सत्तहिं तिथिङ्करो होइ ॥ २ ॥

2. Tihim uccehim narindo, pañcahim taha hoi addhacakkī a,  
Chahim hoi cakkavattī, sattahim Tithhankaro hoi 2.

त्रिभिर्चर्चनरेन्द्रः पञ्चभिस्तथा भवत्यर्धचक्री ।

पङ्भिर्भवति चक्रवर्ती सप्तभिस्तीर्थङ्करो भवति ॥ २ ॥

2. Tribhiruccai r-narendrah pancabhistathā bhavatyardhacakrī;  
Sadbhi r-bhavati cakravartī saptabhi stīrthaṅkaro bhavati.

With three planets occupying an exalted position, the man becomes a नरेन्द्र Narendra, king, with five planets in the exalted position, he becomes an अर्धचक्री Ardha cakrī, one whose power is half that of a Cakravartī. a Vāsudeva; with six planets in the exalted position, he becomes a चक्रवर्ती Cakravartī, sovereign of the world-paramount king; and with seven planets occupying an exalted position, the man becomes a तीर्थङ्कर Tīrthaṅkara, the founder of the Tirtha—an order of four, consisting of साधु Sādhu, Monks, साध्वी Sādhvis, Nuns श्रावक Śrāvakas, Laymen and श्राविका Śrāvikās, Lay-women.

**CHAPTER V**  
**The Horoscope**  
**of**  
**Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira.**

By  
[ **Mr. Mansukhlal Jivanlal Doshi,**  
**MAHUVA—Kathiawar** ]

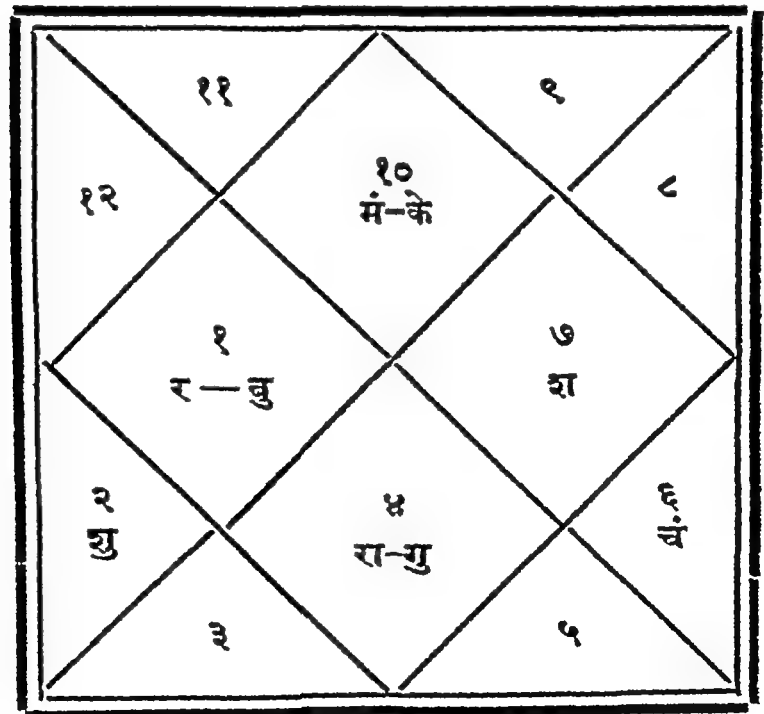
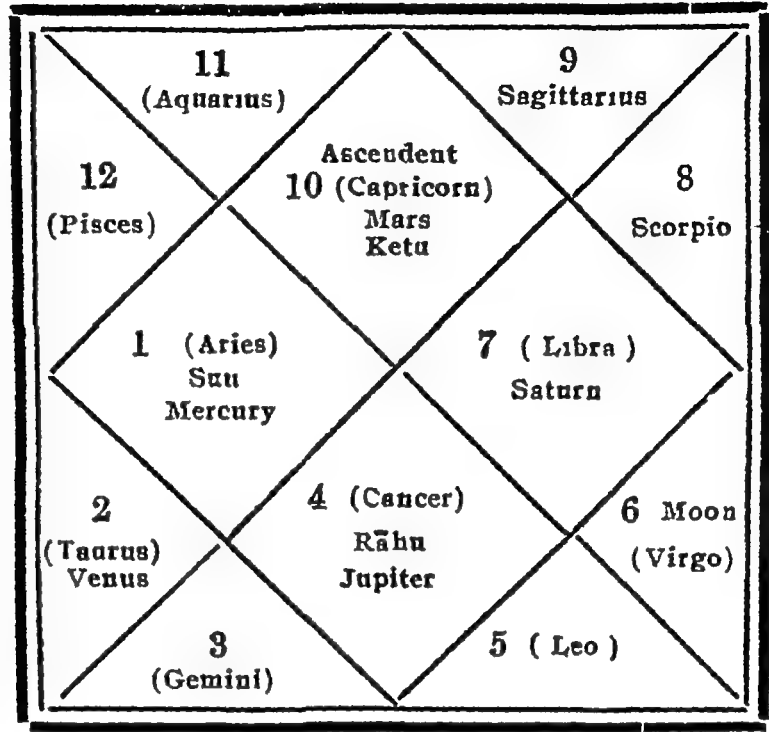
**THE RISING PLANET.**

Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was born with Mars (Maṅ-gala मंगल) rising at the moment of birth. Mars was exalted, that is, Mars was in Capricorn (Makara Rāśi मकर राशी). He was, therefore, born in a royal family, endowed with a quiet yet ambitious, persevering, and persistent spirit, capable of enormous efforts towards the attainment of a desired object, always self-possessed, and of firm will.

His temper was strong, forceful, and enduring, and inspite of inordinate ambition and much courage, was always resulting in good achievements. His motto was "Forget and Forgive" and he was a good friend and an unrelenting enemy to His own Karmas. He had ambition, determination, and ability to make his way in the world and carve out His own career. He

# HOROSCOPE

of  
S'ramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra.





had a good deal of practical executive ability, was able to work hard and accomplish much. He had a sense of authority, was able to direct and control others, and was fitted for all posts of responsibility. He was able to lift up His soul in the world.

The rise of Mars takes place after the completion of the age of 28. Therefore, He became free from worldly pursuits during his twenty-eighth year and took Dīkṣā दीक्षा Initiation during his thirtieth year, as he was persuaded by his brother King Nandivardhana नन्दीवर्धन to remain two years more as a house-holder.

### The Ascendent or Rising Sign.

Capricorn (Makara Rāśi मकर राशी) was rising at the moment of birth of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra. He had, therefore, a quiet, steady, and persevering patient, enduring and tactful disposition. He had much practical executive ability, was a steady, useful worker, and carried out faithfully all the works he undertook. He had much self-control and strength of will, and pursued His ends persistently in the face of many obstacles.

He believed in justice, caution, and prudence, and always thought well before he acted. He was self-possessed, and ordered, directed, and managed his disciples very efficiently and He was always loved and respected by them. He possessed reserve and restraint. He had a quiet persistence and a steadfast determination, that enabled him to do every thing that He set his mind on. Caution and prudence always marked His actions and policy but when a course was decided upon He was very persistent. He had a good sense of ways and means, and was apt in the use of them. His affections were sincere but frequently subject to change, due more to destiny than inclination.

Journeys were numerous and frequently for some sacred purposes.

### **The Ruling Planet.**

The Ruling planet was Saturn (Śani शनि) at the moment of birth. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra had, therefore, a disposition, that was sober, serious, and thoughtful. This planet naturally rules the latter portion of life, and, therefore, its best influence was not seen until youth was passed. He had the fullest self-control, reserve, and restraint, as well as natural inclination to prudence and cautiousness.

He had the highest strength of will, and a patient persevering disposition, with calmness, fortitude and serenity. He had a good deal of practical ability, prudence, patience, chastity, self-control and the highest type of meditative mood and he was able to distinguish between real Truth and superficial pretentiousness.

### **The Ruler's Position.**

The Ruling planet Saturn (Śani शनि) was in the tenth house of the radical horoscope at the moment of birth. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was, therefore, aspiring, enterprising, and got the highest recognition. He rose in life every day, and achieved honour and worship from various kings and emperors and even from thousands of gods.

This position of Saturn indicates a close link with the father and mother, and so, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was not able to renounce the world and take Dīkṣā दीक्षा Initiation into an Order of Monks so long as both his parents were alive,

The Moon (Candra चन्द्र) was in the ninth house at the moment of birth. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's mind was, therefore, very good and prone to investigate metaphysical subjects, taking a deep interest in all systems of Philosophy

and Occultism. He believed every object in the Universe as possessing a soul or the higher mind. He was able to teach others, speaking inspirationally or through 'Intuition'. He always listened to the dictates of his Higher Self; His soul being always ready for the Inner Truth, that is within and not without.

The general financial fortunes are judged from the Ruler of the second house, and the house occupied by the ruler etc. Saturn, lord of the second house was dignified at the moment of birth and occupied the tenth house. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was born with the greatest fortune in a royal family. But a fixed sign occupied the cusp of the second house, so, he was indifferent to the best of fortune inherited by him and so he renounced the world and took Dīkṣā. Still, however, owing to the angular position of Jupiter, dignified at the moment of birth, in the latter portion of his life, extraordinary financial prosperity and celestial happiness accruing to him, came out in most peculiar ways, even from gods, and totally unexpected sources, so much so, that the prosperity of the gods in heaven, was insignificant, before the resources supplied to Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, by Śakrendra शक्रेन्द्र the king of the gods, and other gods as his devotees.

Sun-Sūrya सूर्य was at the moment of birth, in Aries-Meṣa मेष Rāśi and exhalted, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was, therefore, a leader in ideals and a pioneer of advanced thought. He had great mental energy. He inclined towards prophecy, and predicted things that would happen, for, He was able to look a-head into the future, possessing remarkable foresight. He was clairvoyant, being especially gifted in this direction. He had extreme ideality, was always full of new schemes and plans, and was always exploring and originating.

He had all the senses fully alive, consciousness being readily expressed in the head. He had keen sight, sense of touch, taste, smell, and hearing, but even with the possession of acuteness of senses, he had such a strong indomitable will-



power that he would not shrink a moment from most cruelly inflicted wounds to his body, as for instance, the impaction of iron nails into both his ears by the cow-herds at Shanmāni grāma षण्मानिग्राम a village near Madhyama Apāpā मध्यम अपाप Nagari in such a way that their sharp ends touched each other and their ends outside the ears were cut close to the meatuses to escape detection or he had the fortitude to endure the most terrible twenty Upasargas उपसर्ग, Molestations done to Him by the wicked demigod Saṅgama सङ्गम, during one night only, for six months, which no other mortal will ever think of undergoing.

He was very self-willed and often self-opinionated, so that, it was exceedingly difficult to restrain him as he was always inclined to act upon impulse without waiting to mature his plans. He was frank, and outspoken and was exceedingly generous; in addition to his daily charities, he gave daily during the quarter of the day, one crore and eight lac gold mohars as Samvatsari Dāna संवत्सरिदान, lasting for one year previous to his Dīkṣā amounting to the huge sum of three hundred and eighty-eight crore and eighty lac gold coins to the poor and needy by way of charity.

Though he was fond of reason and argument, he was assertive and combative with Karmas of his previous life.

Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra loved to engage his mind in great enterprises. With Him, intellect was the main feature and He understood his own emotions and feelings. He was living up to the highest strength of his character. He had not the slightest tendency towards enmity or affection; for instance, He had not the slightest enmity towards Canda kauśīc चण्डकौशिक, the serpent who stung him nor did he entertain any affection for Śakrendra शक्रेन्द्र the king of the gods who worshipped him.

He was a very grand character especially in all pioneer work, his enthusiasm being rarely daunted by obstacles. Once

his mind was made up, he was able to overcome all opposition, more by his dominant will and masterful spirit than by simple perseverance.

He was interested in all matters that were occult and metaphysical, and loved to live in a world of ideals. Always intellectual, he made several learned disciples of whom eleven commencing with Indrabhūti Gautama and ending with Ārya Prabhas were called Gaṇadhars गणधर chief disciples and many were from royal families; they were affable, genial and witty. He was never at a loss for a word and was an excellent conversationalist. He made all those around him happy and free from the bondage of Samsāra संसार, worldly pursuits.

He loved harmonious surroundings. He sought to make his environments calm, peaceful and endearing. He sensed others in a surprising manner going straight to the core. His mental sympathies were always quick to respond to the least good which he found in others.

His true mission in life was to inspire and lead and to make people free from false worldly pursuits. He was a natural prophet and a divine preacher of religion.

In short, he was a very grand character with clear and decided ideas, and a spirit that was bold, dauntless, and inspiring. His greatest intellectual ability enabled him to rise above all in the three worlds and hence Śakrendra शकेन्द्र the king of the gods and other Indras and gods were praising Him and bowing down before Him.

His path way always led to clear thought and finally to the perfected intuition; because his inner quality was TRUTH.

Moon was at the moment of birth in Virgo-Kanyā Rāśi कन्याराशि. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra possessed great intellectual powers and had the capacity to follow intellectual pursuits. He had very good memory. He was trust

worthy in all undertakings with others. His personality was humane. He was very discriminative as life advanced.

### Polarity of the Sun and Moon.

The Sun-Sūrya सूर्य was at the moment of birth in Aries Meṣa Rāśi मेषराशि and the Moon-Candra चंद्र was in Virgo-Kanyā Rāśi कन्याराशि. Therefore, the practical nature of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira was exalted and He had all scientific characteristics. His mind was logical, and he was quite accurate in his judgments. He had a considerable amount of ability in all literary pursuits. The above position of his radical Sun and Moon also awakened all his exalting tendencies and dispelled the melancholic attributes of Virgo, and intensified his love of study and gave him considerable amount of religious ability.

Jupiter-Guru गुरु was at the moment of birth in Cancer-Karka Rāśi. Therefore, he was good-humoured, charitable, benevolent, humane, religious, and to some extent yielding in disposition and open to conviction. He was sincere and devout.

The emotional side of his nature and imagination, was an intuition. But Jupiter was afflicted at birth, by Dragon's Head Rāhu राहु. Therefore, he had Upasargas उपसर्ग troubles or adversities, molestations, through enemies caused by the Karmas of his previous lives, between the age of 30 and 42.

Venus-Śukra शुक्र was in Taurus-Vriṣabha Rāśi वृषभ राशि at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira had an affectionate nature, was faithful in love and generally fixed, determined, decided, positive, and tenacious in opinion.

Mercury-Budha बुध, was in Aries, Meṣa Rāśi मेष राशि at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira was quick-witted, apt at writing and speaking, quick at retort, witty, observant, sharp and enthusiastic. He was quick

and a prolific writer with a fertile mind, original, and inventive; cleverest of his family and most celebrated in matters connected with religion.

Mercury was in the fourth house at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra frequently visited different countries, towns and villages for the purpose of preaching religion. His mental powers reached the highest limit by constancy and concentration.

Sun was in benefic aspect at the moment of birth with the planet Jupiter. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was elevated to the highest position and he greatly improved his status as life advanced. He possessed the true religious spirit and a genuine good-feeling and he was benevolent and sympathetic towards all those with whom he came in contact. He met everywhere with success that he deserved. All his undertakings turned out very satisfactorily. He was of a hopeful and cheerful disposition under any amount of difficulties. He was able to see his way to adjust his circumstances quickly and with ease.

Moon was in benefic aspect with the planet Jupiter at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra had sufficient dignity and power to occupy a very prominent position and eventually got the highest recognition. He had splendid vitality and He was mentally honest, and intuitive and progressive with a true religious spirit, and became more and more just and sympathetic as life advanced.

Moon was in benefic aspect with the planet Venus at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra had a very good environment and He was fortunate and successful in all undertakings that engaged his attention. He had a loving disposition and a very handsome pleasing personality. The internal side of His life was the best, going inward to the mind or the purely intellectual side of development.

Mercury-Budha बुध had domination over the ninth house, at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's higher mind was always more active than the lower. He was very quick in his perceptions and very intuitive. He had a metaphysical turn of mind and loved mystical subjects.

The twelfth house of the horoscope is one of mystery; that is, owing to the cadent and mutable influence, it is more connected with the mind than with actual physical manifestation. Jupiter was lord of this house at the moment of birth. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's mind was drawn towards occultism and He made great progress during his life in all matters connected with occult thought and study. He was therefore drifted away from the subjective life and the inner worlds had fascination for him. He endeavoured to understand much of his inner nature; for He had a faith in mystical affairs.

Mars exhalted in the first house, Jupiter exhalted in the seventh house, Sun exhalted in the fourth house, and Saturn exhalted in the tenth house, and all the planets angular, indicated that Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra must attain **Salvation** at the close of his life, after destroying all the Karmas of previous lives, signified by Dragon's Head-Rāhu राहु in the seventh house and by Ketu केतु in the first house. Dragon's Head's-Rāhu's राहु Daśa Kāla दशकाल the period of good or bad influence, according to Indian Astrology, lasts for twelve years. Therefore, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, while going from village to village, after his Dīkṣā was put to terrible molestations for twelve years, by enemies of his previous life. He endured all these adversities, with such fortitude and equanimity of mind, that he was able to destroy a large majority of the remaining Karmas of previous life, and thus to make himself fit for the acquisition of Kevala Jñāna केवलज्ञान, Perfect Knowledge, which enabled him to comprehend the true nature of all substances and their attributes.

## CHAPTER VI.

९७. जं रयणिं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जाए सा णं रयणी  
बहूहिं देवेहिं देवीहि य ओवयंतेहिं उप्पयंतेहिं य उप्पिजलमाणभुया  
कहकहगभूया आवि हुत्था [क्वचित् उज्जोविआवि हुत्था] ॥ ९७ ॥

97. Jam rayanīm ca ṇam Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre  
jāe sā ṇam rayanī bahuhim devehim devīhi ya ovayantehim  
uppayantehim ya uppinjamaṇabhuyā kahakahagabhūyā āvi  
hutthā [kvacit ujjo viāvi hutthā] 97.

97. The night during which Śramaṇa Bhāgavān Mahāvīra  
was born, appeared disturbed and noisy on account of the  
coming down and going up 'of many gods' and goddesses, [in  
some books it is stated—it was a divine lustre]

This sūtra is indicative of the extensive nature of the  
celebration of the birth festival by gods and goddesses,

Thus,

अचेतना अपि दिशः प्रसेदुर्मुदिता इव ।

वायवोऽपि सुखस्पर्शा, मन्दं मन्दं ववुस्तदा ॥ १ ॥

उद्योतस्त्रिजगत्यासी-दध्वान दिवि दुन्दुभिः ।

नारका अप्यमोदन्त, भूरप्युच्छ्वासमासदत् ॥ २ ॥

1. Acetanā api diśaḥ prasedu r-muditā iya;  
Vāyavo'pi sukha sparśā, mandam mandam vavustadā. 1.

2. Udyotastrijagatyāśi-ddadadhvāna divi dundubhih.  
Nārakā apyāmodanta bhūrapyucchvāsamāsadat. 2.

1. Even the life-less दिशः Diśaḥ, directions, appeared pleasant, as if rejoiced. Even the winds, having a pleasant touch blew very gently.

2. There was lustre in the three worlds; the celestial दुन्दुभि Dundubhi, kettle-drum, sounded; the नारका Nārakas, hellish beings, even, rejoiced; and even the earth began to heave (with joy)

### Celebration of Birth-festival by the Dig-Kumaris.

दिक्कुमार्योऽष्टाऽधो-लोकवासिन्यः कम्पितासना ।

अर्हजन्मावधेर्ज्ञात्वा-ऽभ्येयुस्तत्सूतिवेश्मनि ॥ ३ ॥

भोगङ्करा १ भोगवती २ सुभोगा ३ भोगमालिनी ।

सुवत्सा ५ वत्समित्रा ६ च, पुष्पमाला ७ त्वनिन्दिता ८ ॥ ४ ॥

नत्वा प्रभुं तदम्बां चेशाने सूतिगृहं व्यधुः ।

संवर्त्तेनाऽशोधयन् क्षमामायोजनमितो गृहात् ॥ ५ ॥

3. Digkumāryo'stā'dholoka vāsinyah kampitāsanāḥ;  
Arhajjanmāvadhe r-jnātva'bhyeu-statsūtiveśmani. 3.

4. Bhogaṅkarā, Bhogavatī 2 Subhogā 3 Bhogamālīnī 4;  
Suvatsā 5 Vatsamitrā 6 ca, Puṣpamālā 7 tvaninditā (tu Aninditā 8)

5. Natvā prabhum tadambām ceśāne sūtigriham vyadhuh;  
Śamvartena'sodhayan, kṣmāmāyojanamito grihāt. 5.

3-5. Eight goddesses of directions viz 1. भोगङ्करा Bhogaṅkarā 2. भोगवती Bhogavatī, 3. सुभोगा Subhogā 4. भोगमालिनी Bhogamālīnī 5. सुवत्सा Suvatsā 6. वत्समित्रा Vatsamitrā 7. पुष्पमाला

Puṣpamālā and 8. अनिन्दिता Aninditā whose seats shook on knowing the time of the birth of the Arhat, went to the lying-in apartment. Having done homage to the Lord and his mother, they prepared a lying-in place in the North-east, having purified the ground for one yojana around the house.

मेघङ्करा १ मेघवती २ सुमेधा ३ मेघमालिनी ४ ।

तोयधरा ५ विचित्रा च ६ वारिषेणा ७ बलाहका ८ ॥ ६ ॥

अष्टोर्ध्वलोकादेत्यंता, नत्वाऽर्हन्तं समातृकम् ।

तत्र गन्धाम्बुपुष्पौघ-वर्षं हर्षाद्वितेनिरे ॥ ७ ॥

6. Meghaṅkarā 1. Meghavatī 2. Sumeghā 3. Meghamālinī;  
Toyadharā 5. Vicitrā ca 6 Vāriṣenā 7. Balāhakā 8

7. Aṣṭorddhva lokādetiyaitā, natvā'rḥantam samātrikam;  
Tatra gandhambu puṣpaugha-varṣam harṣatvitenire. 7.

6-7. Meghaṅkarā, Meghavatī, Sumeghā, Meghamālinī, Toyadharā, Vicitrā, Vāriṣenā, and Balāhakā (these eight) having come from the Upper World and having done homage to the Arhanta with his mother, poured showers of a quantity of perfumed water, flowers etc rejoicingly there

अथ नन्दो १ उत्तरानन्दे २, आनन्दा ३ निन्दिवर्धने ४ ।

विजया ५ वैजयन्ती च ६, जयन्ती ७ चापराजिता ८ ॥ ८ ॥

एताः पूर्वरुचकादेत्य विलोकनार्थं दर्पणं अग्रे धरन्ति ।

8. Atha Nando-ttarānande 2. Ānandā 3. Nandivardhane 4.  
Vijayā 5. Vaijayantī ca 6 Jayantī 7. cā'parājitā 8.

Etāh Pūrva-rucakādetya vilokanārtham darpanam agre dharanti.

8. Then Nandā 1 Uttarānandā 2 Ānandā 3 Nandivardhanā 4  
Vijayā 5. Vaijayantī 6; Jayantī 7 and Aparājitā 8 (these)



having come from पूर्वरुचक Pūrva-Rucaka, hold a mirror in front (with the object of looking at it).

समाहारा १ सुप्रदत्ता २ सुप्रबुद्धा ३ यशोधरा ४ ।

लक्ष्मीवती ५ शेषवती ६ चित्रगुप्ता ७ वसुन्धरा ८ ॥ ९ ॥

एता दक्षिणरुचकादेत्य स्नानार्थं करे पूर्णकलशान् धृत्वा गीतगानं विदधति ।

9. Samāharā 1 Supradattā 2 Suprabuddhā 3 Yaśodharā 4  
Laksmīvatī 5 Śeṣavatī 6 Citraguptā 7 Vasundharā 8

Etā Dakṣiṇa-rucakādetya snānārtham kare pūrṇa kalasān  
dhritvā gītagānam vidadhati.

9. Samāharā 1 Supradattā 2 Suprabuddhā 3 Yaśodharā 4  
Laksmīvatī 5 Śeṣavatī 6 Citraguptā 7 and Vasundharā 8  
(These) having come from Dakṣiṇa Rucaka (South Rucaka)  
and having held **Kalāsas** (water-pots) filled with water for  
ablution in their hands, sing songs.

इलादेवी १ सुरादेवी २ पृथिवी ३ पद्मवत्यपि ४ ।

एकनासा ५ नवमिका ६ भद्रा ७ शीतेति ८ नामतः ॥ १० ॥

एताः पश्चिमरुचकादेत्य वातार्थं व्यजनपाणयोऽग्रे तिष्ठन्ति ।

10. Ilādevī 1 Surādevī 2 Prithivī 3 Padmavatyapi 4  
Ekanāsā 5 Navamikā 6 Bhadrā 7 Śītetī 8 nāmatah.

Etā Paścima-rucakādetya vātārtham vyajana pāṇayo'gre  
tiṣṭhanti.

10. Ilādevī 1 Surādevī 2 Prithivī 3 Padmavatī 4 Ekanāsā  
5 Navamikā 6 Bhadrā 7 and Śītā 8 by name (these) having  
come from Paścima Rucaka (West Rucaka) stand in front  
with a fan in their hands, for fanning.

अलम्बुसा १ मितकेशी २ पुण्डरिका च ३ वारुणी ४ ।

हासा ५ सर्वप्रभा ६ श्री ७ ह्री ८ रथोदग्ररुचकाद्रितः ॥ ११ ॥

एता उत्तररुचकादेत्य चामराणि वीजयन्ति ।

11. Alambusā 1 Mitakesī 2 Pundarikā 3 ca Vārunī 4  
Hāsā 5 Sarva-prabhā 6 Śrī 7 Hrī 8 raṣṭodagrucakādrītaḥ

Etā Uttara-rucakādetya cāmarāṇi vījayanti.

11. Alambusā 1 Mitakesī 2 Pundarikā 3 Vārunī 4 Hāsā 5  
Sarva-prabhā 6 Śrī 7 and Hrī 8. Eight from the North  
Rucaka mountain, (these) coming from the North Rucaka,  
waft chowries.

चित्रा १ च चित्रकनका २ शतेरा ३ वसुदामिनी ४ ।

दीपहस्ता विदिक्ष्वेत्याऽस्थुर्विदिग्रुचकाद्रितः ॥ १२ ॥

12. Citrā 1 ca Citrakanakā 2 Śaterā 3 Vasudaminī 4  
Dīpahastā vidīkṣvetyā'sthū r-vidigrucakādrītaḥ.

12. Citrā 1 Citrakanakā 2 Śatera 3 and Vasudāminī 4  
living in Rucaka mountains of different Vidiśās, having come  
from Vidiśās, stood with lanterns in their hands.

रुचकदीपतोऽभ्येयु-श्चतस्रो दिक्कुमारिकाः ।

रूपा १ रूपासिका २ चापि सुरूपा ३ रूपकावती ॥ १३ ॥

चतुरंगुलतो नालं, छित्त्वा स्वातोदरेऽक्षिपन् ।

समापूर्य च वैडुर्यै-स्तस्योर्ध्वं पीठमादधुः ॥ १४ ॥

बद्ध्वा तद्दूर्वया जन्मगेहाद्रम्भागृहत्रयम् ।

ताः पूर्वस्यां दक्षिणस्या-मुत्तरस्यां व्यधुस्ततः ॥ १५ ॥

याम्यरम्भागृहे नीत्वा-ऽभ्यङ्गतेनुस्तु तास्तयोः ।

स्नानचर्चाशुकालङ्का-रादि पूर्वगृहे ततः ॥ १६ ॥

उत्तरेऽरणिकाष्ठाभ्या-मुत्पाद्याऽग्निं सुचन्दनैः ।

होमं कृत्वा बबन्धुस्ता, रक्षापोडुलिकां द्वयोः ॥ १७ ॥

पर्वतायुर्भवेत्युक्त्वा-ऽऽस्फालयन्त्योऽश्मगोलकौ ।

जन्मस्थाने च तौ नीत्वा स्वस्वदिक्षु स्थिता जगुः ॥ १८ ॥

13. Rucaka dīpato'bheyu=scatasro dikkumarikāh.  
Rupā Rūpāsikā cāpi Surūpa Rupakāvati.
14. Caturangulato nālam chittvā khātodare'kśīpan;  
Samāpūrya ca vaiduryai=stasyorddhvam pīthamādadhuh.
15. Baddhvā tad dūrvayā janma=gehā dīrambhā=grihatrayam;  
Tāh pūrvasyam dāksinasyamutarasyām vyadhustatah.
16. Yāmya rambhāgrihe nītvā'bhyangam tenustu tāstayoh;  
Snāna carcāṇśukā laṅkāraḍi pūrva grihe tatah.
17. Uttare'raṇi kāsṭhābhyā=mutpādhyā'gnim sucandanaih;  
Homam kritvā babandhustā, raksāpottalikām dvayoh.
18. Parvatāyu r=bhavetyuktvā'sphāla yantyo'sma golakau;  
Janma=sthāne ca tau nītvā svasva dikṣu sthitā jaguh.

13. From Rucaka-dvīpa came four goddesses of directions viz 1 Rūpā 2 Rūpāsikā 3 Surūpā and 4 Rūpakāvati.

14. Having cut the umbilical cord (so as to leave behind a piece of four fingers breadth), they placed it in the hollow of the pit; and having completely filled it with Vaidūrya gems, they prepared a pedestal over it and tied it with Durvā grass.

15. They then made three arbours of trunks of plantain trees-one in the East, one in the South and one in the North-of the house of birth.

16. Having led them both to the southern harbour they anointed them both (the Arhanta Bhagavān and his mother) with oil, and then they did the ablution-besmearing (with sandal paste),-putting on clothes, ornaments, etc. in the Eastern harbour.

17. Having created fire from the fuel of Arṇika wood (tinder-sticks) and having produced sacrificial fire with excellent sandal wood, they tied a small packet of the ash (to the arms of both) 'as a preservative (against demons, evil spirits etc.)

18. Having led both of them to the place of birth and remaining in their individual directions and having said "पर्वतायुर्भव Parvatāyur-bhava," You become as long-lived as a mountain", they dashed two balls of precious stone against each other.

( एताश्च ) सामानिकानां प्रत्येकं चत्वारिंशच्छतैर्युताः ।

महत्तराभिः प्रत्येकं, तथा चतसृभिर्युताः ॥ १९ ॥

अङ्गरक्षैः षोडशभिः, सहस्रैः सप्तभिस्तथा ।

कटकैस्तदधीशैश्च सुरैश्चान्यैर्महर्द्धिभिः ॥ २० ॥

19. (Etāśca) Sāmānikānām pratyekamcatvā rinśacchatai r-yutāḥ  
Mahattarābhiḥ pratyekam, tathā catasrubhi r-yutā.

20. Aṅga-raksaiḥ ṣoḍaśabhiḥ sahastraiḥ saptabhistathā;  
Katakaḥ stadadhīśaiśca suraiścānyai r-mahadriddhibhiḥ.

19. ( And these ) Each of these Dig-kumaris had a retinue of undermentioned ordinary goddesses.

a. Sāmānika goddesses. 4000

b. Mahattarā ( elderly ) 4

c. Body-guards 16000

d. Seven kinds of armies and their seven leaders.

e. Other gods possessing much affluence.

These goddesses go there in celestial cars, of one yojana dimensions, prepared by Abhiyogika gods.

## Celebration of Birth-festival by Gods.

ततः सिंहासनं शाक्रं, चचालाऽचलनिश्चलम् ।  
 प्रयुज्याऽथावधिं ज्ञात्वा, जन्मान्तिमग्निनेशितुः ॥ १ ॥

वज्रयेकयोजनां घण्टां, सुघोषां नैगमेपिणा ।  
 अवादयत्ततो घण्टा, रेणुः सर्वविमानगाः ॥ २ ॥

शक्रादेशं ततः सोच्चैः, सुरेभ्योऽज्ञापयत्स्वयम् ।  
 तेन प्रमुदिता देवा-श्चलनोपक्रमं व्यधुः ॥ ३ ॥

पालकारव्यामरकृतं, लक्षयोजनसंमितम् ।  
 विमानं पालकं नामाऽध्यारोहत्रिदशेश्वरः ॥ ४ ॥

1. Tatah simhāsanam Śākram cacālā'cala niścalam;  
 Prayujyā'thāvadhīm jñātvā, janmā-ntima Jineśituh.
2. Vajrayekayojayām ghaṇṭām Sughoṣām Naigameṣiṇā;  
 Avādayattato ghaṇṭā, reṇuḥ sarvavimānagāh.
3. Śakrādeśam tatah soccaih surebhyo'jñāpayatsvayam,  
 Tena pramuditā devā-scalanopakramamam vyadhuh.
4. Pālakākhyāmarakṛitam, lakṣa yojana sammitam;  
 Vimānam Pālakam nāmā'dhyarohat tridaśeśvarah.

1-2. Then the lion-seated throne of Śakra which was as steady as a mountain, trembled. Having concentrated his mind and having known by Avadhi Jñāna the birth of the last Tīrthaṅkara he had the adamant bell of one yojana dimension named सुघोषा Sughoṣā whose sound reached all the Vimānas, rung by Naigameṣi (Harinaigameṣi).

3. He (Harinaigameṣi) himself loudly proclaimed the order of Śakra to the gods. The gods pleased with it commenced to go.

4. The king of the gods, then, took his seat in the celestial car named Pālaka, which was one hundred thousand (100000) yojanas all-around, and was prepared by gods named Pālaka.

[ In the Pālaka Vimāna there was an accomodation of seats for gods and goddesses arranged in different places with regard to the सिंहासन Simhāsana, the lion-seated throne of Indra.

## TABLE.

Kind of gods and goddesses	Number of Seats	Situation with Regard to Simhāsana
Eight Chief consorts of Indra	8	In front facing it
Sāmānika	84000	On the left
Devas of Inner Council	12000	On the south
„ Middle „	14000	„
„ Outer „	16000	„
Seven generals of seven armies	7	Behind
Body-guards East	84000	East
„ West	84000	West
„ South	84000	South
„ North	84000	North

In addition to this,

अन्यैरपि घनैर्देवैर्वृतः सिंहासनस्थितः ।

गीयमानगुणोऽचालीदपरे

सुरास्ततः ॥ ५ ॥

देवेन्द्रशांसनात् केचित् केचिन्मित्रानुवर्चनात् ।  
 पत्नीभिः प्रेरिताः केचित्, केचिदात्मीयभावतः ॥ ६ ॥  
 केऽपि कौतुकतः केऽपि, विस्मयात् केऽपि भक्तितः ।  
 चेलुरेवं सुरा सर्वे, विविधैर्वाहनैर्युताः ॥ ७ ॥  
 विविधैस्तूर्यनिर्घोषैर्घण्टानां कणितैरपि ।  
 कोलाहलेन देवानां, शब्दाद्वैतं तदाऽजनि ॥ ८ ॥  
 सिंहस्थो वक्ति हस्तिस्थं दूरे स्वीयं गजं कुरु ।  
 हनिष्यत्यन्यथा नूनं, दुर्द्धरो मम केसरी ॥ ९ ॥  
 वाजिस्थं कासरारूढो गरुडस्थो हि सर्पगम् ।  
 छागस्थं चित्रकस्थोऽयं वदत्येवं तदादरात् ॥ १० ॥  
 सुराणां कोटिकोटीभिर्विमानैर्वाहनैर्धनैः ।  
 विस्तीर्णोऽपि नभोमार्गोऽतिसंकीर्णोऽभवत्तदा ॥ ११ ॥  
 मित्रं केऽपि परित्यज्य दक्षत्वेनाऽग्रतो ययुः ।  
 प्रतीक्षस्व क्षणं भ्रातृ-ममित्रेत्यपरोऽवदत् ॥ १२ ॥  
 केचिद्वदन्ति भो देवाः, संकीर्णाः पर्ववासराः ।  
 भवन्त्येवंविधा नूनं तस्मान्ममो न विधत्त भोः ॥ १३ ॥  
 नमस्यागच्छतां तेषां शीर्षे चन्द्रकरैः स्थितैः ।  
 शोभन्ते निर्जरास्तत्र सजरा इव केवलम् ॥ १४ ॥  
 यस्तके वटिकाकारा कंठे ग्रैवेयकोपमाः ।  
 स्वेदविन्दुसमा देहे, सुराणां तारका वश्रुः ॥ १५ ॥

5 Anyairapi ghanai r-devai r-vritah simhasana sthitah;  
 Giyamānaguno'calīlapare surāstatah.

6. Devendra śāsanāt kecīt kecinmitrānuvarttanāt;  
 Patnībhih preritah kecīt, kecidātmīyabhāvatah.

7. Ke'pi kantukataḥ ke'pi vismayāt ke'pi bhaktitah;  
Celurevam surā sarve, vividhai r-vāhanai r-yutāḥ.
8. Vividhaistūrya nirghoṣai r-ghaṇṭānām kvaṇitairapi;  
Kolāhalena devānām, śabbādvaitam tadā'jani.
9. Simhastho vakti hastistham, dūre svīyam gajam kuru;  
Haniṣyatyanyathā nūnam, durdharo mama kesarī.
10. Vājistham kāsarārūḍho, garudastho hi sarpagam;  
Chāgastham citrakastho'tha vadatyevam tadādarāt.
11. Surāṇām koti-kotībhi r-vimānai r-vāhanai r-ghanaiḥ;  
Vistīrṇo'pi nabbhomārgo'ti samkīrṇo'bhavat tadā.
12. Mitram ke'pi parityajya, dakṣatvenā'grato yayuḥ;  
Pratikṣasva kṣanam bhrāta r-māmatretyaparo'vadat.
13. Kecidvadanti bho devāḥ samkīrṇā parvavāsarāḥ;  
Bhavantyevam vidhā nūnam, tasmān maunam vidhatta bhoh
14. Nabhasyāgacchatām tesām, śīrse candrakaraiḥ sthitaiḥ;  
Śobhante nirjarāstatra, sajarā iva kevalam.
15. Mastake ghatikākārāḥ kaṇthe graiveyakopamāḥ;  
Svedabindusamā dehe surāṇām tārakāḥ babhuḥ. 15

5. He (Śakrendra) whose good qualities were being sung, sitting on a simhāsana (lion-seated throne) and surrounded by multitudes of other gods, moved on, other gods also, then did the same.

6. Some by the order of Devendra, some following their friends, some urged by their wives, some by their own sentiment.

7. Some by curiosity, some through astonishment, some by devotion, in this way, (all) the gods riding various conveyances, moved on.

8. By the sound of various musical instruments, by the ringing of bells and by the clamouring of gods, a state of nothing but noise was produced.



9. The god riding a lion tells the god riding an elephant "You take your elephant to a distance, otherwise my unrestrainable lordly lion will certainly kill him."

10. The god riding a bull respectfully tells the god riding a horse, the god riding a Garuda (the king of snakes) tells the god riding a serpent, the god riding a panther tells the god riding a goat, in the same way.

11. By the crores of celestial cars, conveyances and multitudes of celestial beings, the heavenly path although very extensive, became, at that time, very narrow.

12. Some (gods) leaving behind their companion, cunningly went forward. Another says "O brother! wait here a moment for me."

13. Some say "O gods! holidays become decidedly full of crowdedness in this manner; therefore, alas! observe silence—"

14. While going through the vault of the sky, the gods, although devoid of old age, looked entirely as if affected by old age, by the beams of the Moon falling on their heads.

15. On the heads of the gods, the stars appeared pot-shaped; on their necks, they resembled ornaments for the neck and on their bodies, the stars appeared like drops of perspiration.

नन्दीश्वरे विमानानि, संक्षिप्याऽऽगात् सुराधिपः ।

जिनेन्द्रं च जिनाभ्यां च, त्रिःप्रादक्षिण्यत्ततः ॥ १६ ॥

वन्दित्वा च नमस्यित्वे-त्येवं देवेश्वरोऽवदत् ।

नमोऽस्तु ते रत्नकृक्षि-धारके ! विश्वदीपिके ! ॥ १७ ॥

अहं शक्रोऽस्मि देवेन्द्रः कल्पदाद्यादिहागमम् ।

प्रभोरन्तिमदेवस्य, करिष्ये जननोत्सवम् ॥ १८ ॥

भेतव्यं देवि ! तन्नैवे-त्युक्त्वाऽवस्वापिनीं ददौ ।  
 कृत्वा जिनप्रतिबिम्बं, जिनाम्बासन्निधौ न्यधात् ॥ १९ ॥  
 भगवन्तं तीर्थकरं, गृहीत्वा करसम्पुटे ।  
 विचक्रे पञ्चधा रूपं सर्वश्रेयोऽर्थिकः स्वयम् ॥ २० ॥  
 एको गृहीततीर्थेशः, पार्श्वे द्वौ चात्तचामरौ ।  
 एको गृहीतातपत्रः, एको वज्रधरः पुनः ॥ २१ ॥  
 अग्रगः पृष्ठगं स्तौति, पृष्ठस्थोऽप्यग्रगं पुनः ।  
 नेत्रे पश्चात् समीहन्ते, केचनाऽग्रेतनाः सुराः ॥ २२ ॥  
 शक्रः सुमेरुशृङ्गस्थं, गत्वाऽथो पाण्डुकं वनम् ।  
 मेरुचूलादक्षिणेना-ऽतिपाण्डुकम्बलासने ॥ २३ ॥  
 कृत्वोत्संगे जिनं पूर्वाभिमुखोऽसौ निषीदति ।  
 समस्ता अपि देवेन्द्राः, स्वामिपादान्तमैयरुः ॥ २४ ॥

16. Nandiśvare vimānāni, samkṣipyā'gāt surādhipah;  
Jinendram ca jināmbām ca, triḥ prādaksinmayattataḥ.
17. Vanditvā ca namasyitve-tyevam deveśvaro'vadat;  
Namo'stu te ratna-kukṣi-dhārake ! Viśvadīpikē!
18. Aham Śakro'smi devendrah kalpadādyādibhagamam;  
Prabho r-antima devasya, karisye jananotsavam.
19. Bhetavyam devi ! tannaive-tyuktva'vasvāpinim dadau.  
Kṛtvā Jinapratibimbam, Jināmbā sannidhau nyadhāt.
20. Bhagavantam Tīrthakaram grahītvā karasampute,  
Vicakre pancadhā rūpam, sarva śreyo'r-thikāḥ svayam.
21. Eko grihītatīrtheśaḥ pārśve dvau cātta cāmarau,  
Eko grihītātapatraḥ eko vajradharah punaḥ.
22. Agragaḥ priṣṭhagam stauti, priṣṭhastho'pyagraham punaḥ;  
Netre paścāt samīhante, kecanā'gretanāḥ surāḥ;

23. Śakraḥ Sumeru śringastham, gatvā'tho Pāṇḍukam vanam;  
Merū culā dakṣinenā'tipāṇḍukambalāsane.

24. Kritvotsaṅge Jinam pūrvābhimukho'sau nisīdati;  
Samastā api devendrāḥ, swāmipādāntamaiyaruḥ.

16. Having contracted the celestial cars at Nandīśvara-dvīpa, the king of the gods, went ( to the place of birth ) and then went three times round the Jinendra and the mother of the Jina.

17. Having respectfully saluted and having done obeisance, the king of the gods said thus "Salutation to thee, the bearer of a gem in the womb ! The Illuminator of the Universe !

18. I am Śakra, lord of the gods. I have come here from the first deva-loka. I shall do the birth-festival of the last Supreme Lord.

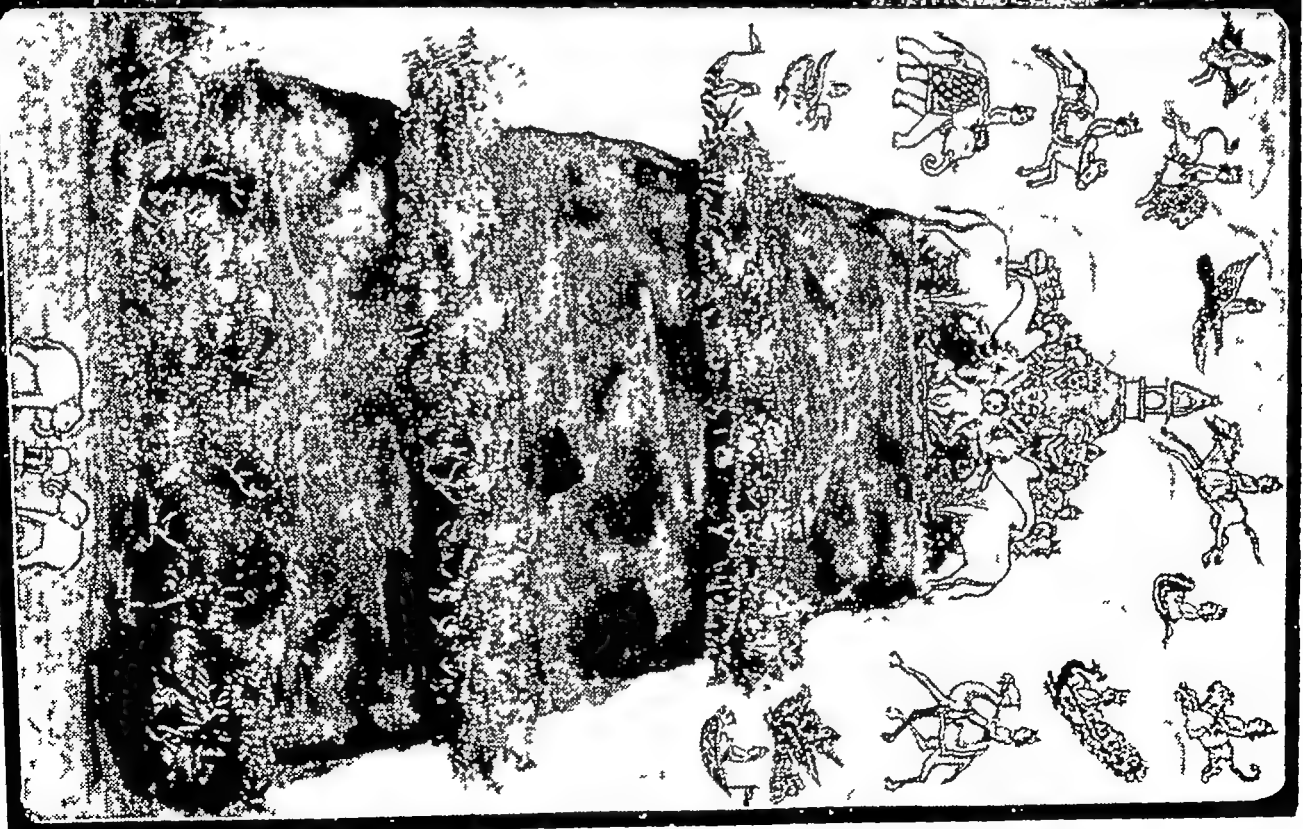
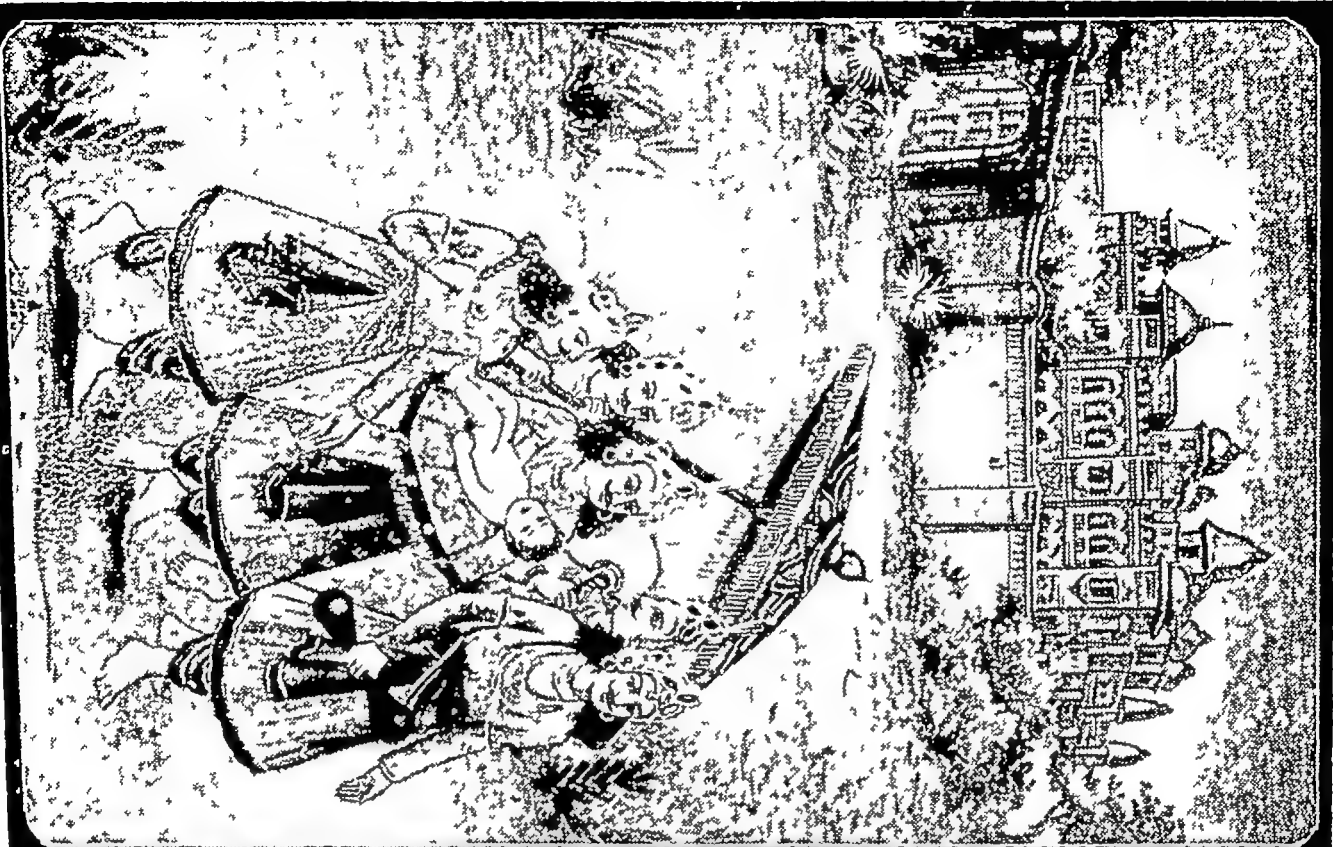
19. Saying " You do not be afraid " he put her to sleep of a short duration and having made a likeness of the Jina, placed it near the mother of the Jina.

20. Having taken the Tirthaṅkara Bhāgavan in the hollow of his folded hands, he himself, desirous of all good fortune assumed five forms, viz

21. One, who held the Tirthaṅkara, two on the sides who grasped (two) chowries, one who held an umbrella, and one who held Indras thunder-bolt.

22. One going in front praises the one walking in the rear, and again, the one remaining behind, even praises the one going in front; some gods walking in front desire for two eyes in the back.

23-24. Śakra then, having gone to the Pāṇḍuka forest on the summit of Sumeru ( Meru ) mountain, sits on a seat on the stone-slab named अतिपाण्डुकम्बल Atipāṇḍukambala situated in the south of the summit of Meru, having taken the Jina in his lap, with his ( own ) face turned towards the East.



Sramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra being carried by Saudhamendra to Mount Meru for anointment.



All the Indras of the gods also approached the feet of the Lord.

[ The sixty-four Indras of the gods are as follows:—

	Number of Indras
Vaimānika	10
Bhuvana-pati	20
Vyantara	32
Jyotiṣka	2
	<hr/>
	64 ]

सौवर्णा राजता रात्ताः स्वर्णरूप्यमया अपि ।

स्वर्णरत्नमयाश्चापि, रूप्यरत्नमया अपि ॥ २५ ॥

स्वर्णरूप्यरत्नमया अपि मृत्स्नामया अपि ।

कुम्भाः प्रत्येकमष्टादशं, सहस्रं योजनाऽऽननाः ॥ २६ ॥

यतः—पणवीसजोअणतुङ्गो, बारस य जोअणाइं वित्थारो ।

जोअणमेगं नालुअ, इगकोडि सट्ठिलक्खाइं ॥ २७ ॥

25. Sauvarṇā rājatā rātnāḥ svarṇa rupyamayā api;  
Svarṇa ratnamayā ścāpi, rūpya ratnamayā api,

26. Svarṇa rūpya ratnamayā api mṛitsnāmayā api;  
Kumbhāḥ pratyekamastādhyam sahasraṁ yojanā'nanāḥ.

27. Yataḥ:—Panaviśa joana tuṅgo, bārasa ya joanāim vitthāro;  
Jōanamegam nālva, igakodi satthi lakkhāim.

25-26. There were 1008 (one thousand and eight) pots each of the under-mentioned 8 kinds viz 1 1008 of gold 2. 1008 of silver 3 1008 of precious stones 4. 1008 of gold and silver 5. 1008 of gold and precious stones 6. 1008 of silver and precious stones 7 1008 of gold-silver and precious stones and 8. 1008 pots of clay, with their mouths of one yojana making a total of 8064 pots.

[Some equally eminent authorities say that the pots were 8000 (eight thousand) each of the above-mentioned eight varieties making a total of 64000 (sixty four thousand) pots.]

27. Each pot was twenty-five yojanas high and twelve yojanas wide, with a nozzle of one yojana.

The अभिषेक Abhisekas, Ablutions were 16000000 (one crore and sixty lacs (hundred thousand)

[The abhiṣeka (ablution) with the pots full of water, mentioned above is repeated two hundred and fifty times calculated as under by the number of abhiṣekas done by an individual god or by a god representing a group of gods taking part in the ceremony:—

Kinds of gods	Number of Abhiṣekas
62 Indras	62
66 Number of Suns	66
66 Number of Moons	66
33 Trayastrīśāḥ	33
3 Pārṣadyāḥ	3
Ātmarakṣaka (Body-guards)	1
Sāmānika	1
Lokapāla	4
Generals of troops	7
Miscellaneous gods	1
Indrāṇis	5
Abhiyogika (servile)	1
	<hr/>
	250

Another calculation is as follows:—

62 Indras	62
66 Number of Suns	66
66 Number of Moons	66
33 Trayastrīśāḥ	1
Sāmānika	1

Indrānis of Saudharma and Isāna deva-loka	16
Indrānis of Asura Kumāra deva-loka	10
Indrānis of Nāga Kumāra deva-loka	12
Indrānis of Jyotiṣka devas	4
Indiānis of Vyantara devas	4
3 Paṛṣadyāḥ ( members of councils )	1
4 Lokapāla	4
7 Generals of troops	1
Ātmarakṣaka ( Body-guards )	1
Miscellaneous gods	1
	<hr/>
	250

The calculation for the number of abhiṣekas (ablutions) is as follows:—

- A. For 1000 pots, each of the eight varieties  $1000 \times 8 = 8000$   
 Each of these is repeated eight times  $8000 \times 8 = 64000$   
 Each of these is again repeated 250 times  
 $64000 \times 250 = 16000000$
- B. For 8000 pots each of the eight varieties  $8000 \times 8 = 64000$   
 Each of these is repeated 250 times,  $64000 \times 250 = 16000000$

Besides this, Acyutendra ordered to be brought by servant -gods, gold pitchers, mirrors, baskets of gems, auspicious jugs, dishes, plates, metallic flat baskets for flowers, and other articles for worship one thousand and eight each of eight varieties like the pots, fragrant clay and water of Māgadha and other sacred places, lotuses from Ganges and other rivers, water from Padmahrada and other lakes, white mustard flowers perfumes and other medicinal plants from Ksulla-himavat, Varṣadhara, Vaitadhya, Vijaya Vaksaskara and other mountains.

क्षीरनीरघटैर्वक्षः—स्थलस्थैस्त्रिदश वभुः ।

संसारौघं तरीतुं द्राग्, धृतकुम्भा इव स्फुटम् ॥ २८ ॥

सिञ्चन्त इव भावद्रुं, क्षिपन्तो वा निजं मलम् ।

कलशं स्थापयन्तो वा, धर्मचैत्ये सुरा वभुः ॥ २९ ॥



28. Kṣīranīraghatai r-vakṣah sthala sthai stridaśā babhuḥ;  
Samsāraugham taritum drāg dhritakumbhā iva sphutam.

29. Sincanta iva bhāvadrum, kṣipanto vā nijam malam;  
Kalaśam sthāpayanto vā, dharmacaitye surā babhuḥ.

28 By the pots of water of क्षीरसमुद्र Kṣīra Samudra, the Milk ocean, resting on their chests, the gods seemed clearly as if holding pots for the purpose of crossing instantly over the stream of Samsāra.

29 Or, the gods appeared as if sprinkling their cherished tree with water or throwing away their own dirt or as if establishing a Kalaśa (an auspicious dome-shaped pinnacle) over their temple of religious merit.

संशयं त्रिदशेशस्य, मत्वा वीरोऽमराचलम् ।

वामांगुष्ठांगसम्पर्कात् समन्तादप्यचीचलत् ॥ ३० ॥

कम्पमाने गिरौ तत्र, चकम्पेऽथ वसुन्धरा ।

शृङ्गाणि सर्वतः पेतु-श्चक्षुभुः सागरा अपि ॥ ३१ ॥

ब्रह्माण्डस्फोटसदृशे शब्दाद्वैते प्रसर्पति ।

रुष्टः शक्रोऽवधेर्ज्ञात्वा क्षमयामास तीर्थपम् ॥ ३२ ॥

संख्यास्तीतार्हतां मध्ये स्पृष्टः केनापि नाङ्घ्रिणा ।

मेरुः कम्पमिषादित्या-नन्दादिव ननर्त्त सः ॥ ३३ ॥

शैलेषु राजता मेऽभूत्, स्नात्रनीराभिषेकतः ।

तेनामी निर्जरा हाराः, स्वर्णापीडो जिनस्तथा ॥ ३४ ॥

30. Samsāyam tridaśeśasya matvā Vīro'marācalam,  
Vāmānguṣṭhāngasamparkāt samantādapyacīcalat.

31 Kampamāne girau tatra cakampe'tha vasundharā;  
Śringāni sarvataḥ petu-scukṣubhuḥ sāgarā api.

32. Brahmāṇḍa sphota sadriṣe śabdadvaita prasarpati;  
Rustah Sakro'vadhe r-jnātvā kśamayāmāsa tīrthapam.
33. Samkhyā'tītārhatām madhye sprīṣtaḥ kenāpi nāṅghriṇā;  
Meruh kampamiṣādityā-nandādiva nanarta sah.
34. Śaileṣu rājatā me'bhut, snātranīrābhiṣekataḥ;  
Tenāmī nirjarā hārāḥ svarnapīḍo Jinastathā.

30. Perceiving the doubt of the king of the gods, Vīra Bhagavān completely shook the divine mountain by contact with the left toe of his foot.

31. By the shaking of the mountains there, the earth also trembled. Peaks of mountains fell down on all sides, and even the seas became agitated.

32. An unprecedented noise resembling the bursting of the Egg of Brahman extends far. Śakra became angry. But having known by Avadhi Jnāna, he asked pardon of the Lord of the (four-fold) Tīrtha.

33. Out of numerous previous Arhats, I am not touched by the foot by any one of them. Meru, under the disguise of shaking, danced as if by rejoicing.

34. By sprinkling with the water of bathing, my supreme eminence among mountains was acquired. These gods are hence my necklaces and the Jina is, thus, the gold chaplet.

तत्र पूर्वमच्युतेन्द्रो विदधात्यभिषेचनम् ।

ततोऽनु परिपाटीतो, यावच्चन्द्रार्थमादयः ॥ ३५ ॥

जलस्नात्रे कविघटना—

श्वेतच्छत्रायमाणं शिरसि मुखशशिन्यंशुपूरायमानं

कण्ठे हारायमाणं वपुषि च निखिले चीनचोलायमानम् ।

श्रीमज्जन्माभिषेकप्रगुणहरिगणोदस्तकुम्भौघगर्भाद्

अश्वहुग्धाब्धिपाथश्चरमजिनपतेरङ्गसङ्घि श्रिये. वः ॥ ३६ ॥

35. Tatra pūrvamacyutendro vidadhātyabhiṣecanam;  
Tato'nu paripātīto yāvaccandrāryamādayaḥ;

Jala-snātre kavighatanā—

36. Śvetacchatrāyamānam śirasi mukha śasinyamśu pūraya-  
mānam;  
Kañthe hārāyamānam vapusi ca nikhile chīnacolāyamānam  
Śrīmajjanmābhiṣeka praguṇa harigaṇodastakumbhaugha  
garbhād  
Bhraśyaddugdhabdhi pathascarama Jinapaterāṅgāṅgi śrīye  
vah 36.

35. There, first Acyutendra does the ablution. Then, after him, in succession till Moon, the Sun, and others (did it)

With regard to the ablution with water,

The poet says.—

36. May the water of the ocean of milk, flowing from the interior of the stream of pots held by numerous multitudes of Indras at the birth-ablution at Meru, coming in contact with the body of the last lord of the Jina, and appearing like a white umbrella on the head, filling up the beams of the moon-like face, appearing like a necklace on the neck and appearing like a jacket of chinese silk on the whole body, be for your prosperity.

चतुर्वृषभरूपाणि शक्रः कृत्वा तनः स्वयम् ।

शृङ्गाष्टकक्षरत्क्षीरैरकरोदभिषेचनम् ॥ ३७ ॥

सत्यं ते विबुधा देवा, यैरन्तिमजिनेशितुः ।

सृजद्भिः सलिलैः स्नानं, स्वयं नैर्मल्यमाददे ॥ ३८ ॥

समंगलप्रदीपं ते, विधायाऽऽरात्रिकं पुनः ।

सन्त्यगीतवाद्यादि, व्यधुर्विविधमुत्सवम् ॥ ३९ ॥

उन्मृज्य गन्धकाषाय्या दिव्ययाऽङ्गं हरिर्विभोः ।

विलिप्य चन्दनाद्यैश्च पुष्पाद्यैस्तमपूजयत् ॥ ४० ॥

37. Catu r-vriṣabha rūpāṇi Śakrah kritvā tatah svayam;  
Śringaṣṭaka ksarat kṣīrai r-akarodabhiṣecanam.

38. Satyam te vibudhā devāh yairantima Jineśituh;  
Srijadbhih salilaih snānam, svayam nairmalyamādade.

39. Sa-maṅgala pradīpam te, vidhāyā'rātrikam punah;  
Sa-nritya gīta vādyādi, vyadhur-vividhamutsavam.

40. Unmrija gandhakāsāyyā divyayā'ṅgam Hari r-vibhoh  
Vilipya candanādyaiśca puṣpādyaiṣtamapūjayat.

37. Śakra himself, then, having assumed forms of four bulls, did the ablution with milk flowing through the eight horns.

38. It is true that the wise gods, by whom the bathing of the last Jineśvara with flowing water was done, acquired their own purity.

39. Having done आरात्रिकं Ārātrikam, Waving of a lamp in front of an idol, along with the auspicious lamp, they again did the festival in various ways, accompanied by dancing, singing and musical instruments.

40. Having wiped the body of the Lord with divine fragrant brown-red towel, and having besmeared his body with sandal paste etc, the Indra, worshipped him with flowers etc. 40.

दर्पणो १ वर्धमानश्च २ कलशो ३ मीनयोर्युगम् ४ ।

श्रीवत्सः ५ स्वस्तिको ६ नन्द्या-वर्त्त ७ भद्रासने ८ ॥ इति ॥ ४१ ॥

शक्रः स्वामिपुरो रत्न-पट्टके रूप्यतण्डुलैः ।

आलित्व्य मङ्गलान्यष्टाविति स्तोतुं प्रचक्रमे ॥ ४२ ॥

41. Darpano 1 Vardhamāna śca 2 Kalaśo 3 Mīnayo r-yugam 4 Śī vatsa 5 Svastiko 6 Nandyāvarta 7 Bhadrāsane 8 itī

42. Śakraḥ svānipuro ratna-pattake rūpyatandulaih;  
Ālikhya mangalānyastāviti stotum pracakrame.

41-42. Having drawn pictures of the under-mentioned, eight auspicious objects with grains of rice made of silver, on a plate of precious stone, viz 1 दर्पण Darpaṇa, a mirror 2 वर्धमान Vardhamāna, an earthen bowl 3 कलश Kalaśa an auspicious jug 4 मीनयोर्युगम् Mīnayoṛ-yugam, a pair of fishes 5 श्रीवत्स Śrīvatsa, a figure resembling an auspicious sign having nine angles on the breast of Viṣṇu and other deities. 6 स्वस्तिक Svastika 卐 7 नन्द्यावर्त Nandyāvarta and 8 भद्रासन Bhadrāsana, a splendid seat, in front of the Lord, the Śakra commenced to praise as under:—

[ अट्टसयविसुद्धगंथजुत्तेहि महावित्तेहि अपुणरुत्तेहि अत्थजुत्तेहि  
संथुणइ, संथुणित्ता वामं जानुं जाव एवं वयासी-णमोत्थु ते सिद्धबुद्धणीरय  
समण सामाहिअ समत्त समजोगि सल्लगत्तण णिब्भय णीरागदोस णिम्मम  
णीसंग निस्सल्ल माणमूरण गुणरयण सीलसागरमणन्तमप्पमेय भविअधम्म-  
वरचाउरन्तचक्कवट्ठी ! णमोत्थु ते अरहओ ]

[ Atthasaya visuddha gantha juttehim mahāvittehim apunaruttehim, atthajuttehim samthunaī, samthunittā vāmam jāṇum jāva evam vayasī:-Namo'tthu te Siddha Buddhāṇīraya samaṇa sāmāhīa samatta samajogi sallagattāṇa ṇibbhaya ṇīragadosa ṇimmama ṇisanga nissalla mānamūraṇa guṇarayaṇa sīlasāgara m-aṇanta m-appameya, bhavia dhammavara cāura-ntacakkavattī' Namo'tthu te Arahao ]

[ He (Śakra) praises the Lord with eight hundred pure compositions, full of excellent meters, perfectly free from any fault of repetitions, and full of meaning. Having praised, left knee etc, he spoke thus:—Salutation to thee-one who has attained Salvation, one who has gained Perfect Knowledge, one

who has become free from the dust of Karmas, a saint free from all sins and faults, one who has reached perfect concentration, one who has acquired Samyaktva (Right Belief), one who is of a similar Yoga, one who is the destroyer of thorns in the form of Māyā (deceit) Niyāna (the performance of a penance with a desire of obtaining some worldly object or happiness) and Mithyātva (False Belief), one who is fearless, one who is free from the influence of affection and enmity, one who is indifferent to mundane matters, one who is free from all desires, one who is free blemish and who is the destroyer of pride, one who is the ocean of the gem of virtuous conduct, one who is infinite, one who is immeasurable, and one who is an excellent religious Supreme Sovereign till the ends of the four directions. Salutation to Thee, an Arhat.]

शक्रोऽथ जिनमानीय, विमुच्याम्बान्तिके ततः ।

संजहार प्रतिबिम्बाऽवस्वापिन्यौ स्वशक्तिः ॥ ४३ ॥

कुण्डले क्षौमयुग्मं चोच्छीर्षे मुक्त्वा हरिव्यधात् ।

श्रीदामरत्नदामाढ्य-मुल्लोचे स्वर्णकन्दुकम् ॥ ४४ ॥

43. Śakra'tha Jinamāṇīya vimucyāmbāntike tatah;  
Sanjahāra pratibimbā'vasvapinyau svaśaktitah.

44. Kundale kṣaumayugmam cocchīrṣe muktva Harir-vyadhāt  
Śīdāma ratna damādhyamulloce svarna kandukam.

43. Śakra, then, having brought the Jineśvara and having placed him near his mother, removed the disguised form and the magical sleep.

44 Having placed two ear-rings and a pair of linen garments on his pillow the Indra, placed a gold ball (for playing) abounding in jewelled garlands prepared with garlands of flowers of श्रीयाम् on the cloth-ceiling.

द्वात्रिंशद्रत्नरूप्य-कोटिवृष्टिं विरच्य सः ।

वाढमाधोषयामास, सुरैरित्याभियोगिकैः ॥ ४५ ॥

स्वामिनः स्वामिमातुश्च, करिष्यत्यशुभं मनः ।  
 सप्तधाऽऽर्यमञ्जरीव, शिरस्तस्य स्फुटिष्यति ॥ ४६ ॥  
 स्वाम्यङ्गुष्ठेऽमृतं न्यस्येत्यर्हज्जन्मोत्सवं सुराः ।  
 नन्दीश्वरेऽष्टाहिकां च, कृत्वा जगमुर्यथाऽऽगतम् ॥ ४७ ॥

45. Dvātrimśadratna-rūpya-kotivṛṣṭim viracya saḥ;  
 Bādhamāghoṣayāmāsa surairityābhiyogikaih.

46. Svāminah svāmimatusca karisyatyaśubham manah;  
 Saptadhā'ryamanjarīva, śirastasya sphuṭiṣyati.

47. Svāmyaṅgusthe'mritam nyasyetyarhajjanmotsavam surāḥ  
 Nandīsvare'sthāhikām ca, kṛtvā jagmu r-yathā'yatam.

45. Having arranged for a shower of wealth, precious stones and silver amounting to thirty-two crores, he loudly proclaimed through his servant-gods.

46. If any one does wrong to the Lord and the Lord's mother even mentally, his head will be split seven times like the blossom of the Arka tree.

47. Having deposited nectar in the thumb of the Lord, and having thus done the birth festival of the Arhat, and the festival at Nandīśvara lasting for eight days, the gods went, by the way they had come.

अस्मिन्नवसरे राज्ञे, दासी नाम्ना प्रियंवदा ।  
 तं पुत्रजननोदन्तं, गत्वा शीघ्रं न्यवेदयत् ॥ १ ॥  
 सिद्धार्थोऽपि तदाकर्ण्य, प्रमोदभरमेदुरः ।  
 हर्षगद्गदगी रोमोद्गमदन्तुरभूषणः ॥ २ ॥  
 विना किरीटं तस्यै स्वां सर्वाङ्गलङ्कृतिं ददौ ।  
 तां धीतमस्तकां चक्रे दासत्वाऽपगमाय सः ॥ ३ ॥

1. Asminnavasare rajne, dāsī nāmna Priyamvadā;  
Tam putrajananodantam, gatva śīghram nyavedayat.
2. Siddhārtho'pi tadākarnya, pramodabharamedurah;  
Harsagadgadagi romodgamadanturabhū ghanah.
3. Vinā kirītam tasyai svām, sarvāṅgalaṅkritim dadau;  
Tam dhautamastakām cakre, dāsatvā'pagamāya sah.

1. At this time, a maid-servant of the queen, named Priyamvadā, having gone swiftly to him gave him the tidings of the birth of a son.

2-3. Siddhārtha also having heard it and becoming completely puffed up with intense delight, with his speech faltering with joy, and with the hair of his body pointed and thick in their pores, gave her all the ornaments of his body except the crown, and made her धौत मस्तकां Dhauta mastakām, (one whose head has been thoroughly washed of all the dirt of low birth) for the purpose of removing her condition of slavery.

जं रयणिं च णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जाए तं रयणिं च णं  
वहवे वेसमणकुंडधारी तिरियजंभगा देवा सिद्धत्थरायभवंसि हिरण्णवासं च,  
सुवण्णवासं च, वयरवासं च, वत्थवासं च, आभरणवासं च, पत्तवासं च,  
पुप्फवासं च, फलवासं च, वीयवासं च, मल्लवासं च, गंधवासं च,  
चुण्णवासं च, वण्णवासं च, वसुहारवासं च वासिसु ॥ ९८ ॥

तए णं से सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए भवणवइवाणमंतरजोइसवेमाणिएहिं देवेहिं  
तित्थयरजम्मणाभिसेयमहिमाए कयाए समाणीए पच्चूसकालसमयंसि  
नगरगुत्तिए सदावेइ सदावित्ता एवं वयासी ॥ ९९ ॥

खिप्पामेव भो देवाणुप्पिया ! खत्तियकुंडग्गामे नयरे चारगसोहणं  
करेह, करित्ता माणुम्माणवद्धणं करेह, करित्ता कुंडपुरं नगरं सन्भितरवाहिरियं  
आसिअसंमज्जिओवलित्तं सिंघाडग-तिय-चउक्क-चच्चर-चउम्मुह-महापहपहेसु  
सित्तसुइसम्मट्ठरत्थंतसवणवीहियं, मंचाइमंचकलियं, नाणाविहरागभूसिअज्झय-



पडागमंडियं, लाउल्लोइयमहियं, गोसीमसरसरत्तचंदण-दहर-दिन्नपंचंगुलितलं  
 उवचियचंदणकलसं, चंदणघडसुकयतोरणपडिदुवारदेसभागं, आसत्तोसत्तविपुल-  
 वट्टवग्धारियमल्लदामकलावं, पंचवण्णसरससुरहिमुक्कपुप्फपुंजोवयारकलियं,  
 कालागुरु-पवरकुंदुरुक्क-तुरुक्क-उज्झंत-धूवमघमघंत-गधुड्डयाभिरामं, सुगन्धवर-  
 गंधियं, गंधवट्टिभूयं, नड-नट्टग-जल्ल-मल्ल-मुट्ठिय-वेलंग-पवग-कहगपाढग  
 -लासग-आरक्खग-लंख-मंख-तूणइल्ल-तुंववीणिय—अणेगतालायराणुचरियं  
 करेह, कारवेह, करित्ता कारवित्ता य जूयसहस्सं मुसलसहस्सं च उस्सवेह,  
 उस्सवित्ता मम एयमाणत्तियं पच्चप्पिणह ॥ १०० ॥

98. Jam rayanīm ca nam samane bhagavam Mahāvīre  
 jāe tam rayanīm ca nam bahave vesamanakundadhārī  
 tiṇiyajambhagā devā Siddhattharāyabhavanamsi hīranna  
 vāsam ca, suvaṇṇa vāsam ca, vayara vāsam ca, ābharana  
 vāsam ca, pattavāsam ca, pupfavāsam ca, fala vāsam ca, biya  
 vāsam ca, malla-vāsam ca, gandha vāsam ca, cunna vāsam  
 ca, vaṇṇa vāsam ca, vasuhāra vāsam ca vāsinsu. 98.

99. Tae nam se Siddhatthe khattie bhavaṇavai vānaman-  
 tara joisa vemāṇehim devehim tittayara jammanābhisēya  
 mahimāe kayāe samāṇe paccūsa kāla samayamsi nagaraguttie  
 saddāvei, saddāvittā evam vayāsī. 99.

100. Kluppāmeva bho devānuppiyā! Khattiya-Kuṇḍaggāme  
 nayare cāga sohaṇam kareha, karittā māṇummaṇa vaddhaṇam  
 kareha, karittā Kundapuram nagaram sabbhintarabāhīriyam  
 āsiasammajjivalittam singhādaga-tiya-caukka-caccara-caummi-  
 uha-mahāpabapāhesu, sitta sui sammattā ratthantarāvanavī-  
 hiyam, mancāi manca kaliyam, nanāvīharāgabhūsiya jhaya  
 padāga mandiyam, lāulloiya mahiyam, gosīsa-sarasa ratta  
 candaṇa-daddara-dinna pancaṅguli talam, uvaciya candaṇa  
 kalasam, candaṇaghada sukaya torana padīduvāradesabhāgam,  
 āsattosatta vipula vatta vagghāriya malla dāma kalāvam, panca  
 vaṇṇa sarasa surahi mukka pupfa punjovāyāra kaliyam, kalā-  
 guru pavara kundurukka-turukka-dayjhanta-dhūva magha

maghanta gandhuddhuyābhirāmam sugandha vara gandhiyam,  
gandhavattibhūyam nada-nattaga-jalla-malla-mutthiya-velam-  
baga-pavaga-kahaga-pādhaga-lasaga-arakkhaga-laṅkha-maṅkha-  
-tūṇailla-tumba vīniya-anega tālayarāṇucariyam kareha,  
kāraveha, karittā, kāravittā, ya jūya sahasam musala sahasam  
ca ussāveha, ussavittā mama eyamānattiyam paccappiṇaha, 100

98. During the night in which Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvira was born, many तिर्यग्जृम्भकदेवाः Tiryag Jrimbhaka devāḥ; gods of the Lokāntika deva-loka, in वैश्रमण Vaisramaṇa's (Kuber's) service, rained on the palace of king Siddhārtha, a shower of silver, gold, diamonds, garments, ornaments, leaves (of betel plants etc.), flowers, fruits, seeds, garlands, perfumes, scented powders, colour-powders (orpiment etc.), and a continuous shower of riches.

99 Then, after the Bhuvana-pati, Vāṇa-vyantara, Jyotiska, and Vaimānika gods had celebrated the festival of the birth-ablution of the Tirthaṅkara, the ksatriya Siddhārtha, at day-break, called together the policemen of the town. Having called them, he addressed them thus:—

100. Quickly, indeed, O beloved of the gods! make the prison in the town of Kuṇḍapura clear (of prisoners by releasing them)

It is said,

युवराजाभिषेके च परराष्ट्रापमर्दने ।

पुत्रजन्मनि वा मोक्षो बद्धानां प्रविधीयते ॥ १ ॥

1. Yuvarājābhiseke ca pararāṣṭrāpamardane,  
Putra janmani vā mokṣo baddhanām pravīdhīyate.

1. A release of prisoners is effected at (the time of) inauguration of a crown-prince, devastating an enemy's territory and the birth of a son.

Increase measures and weights. Having done it, order that the whole town of Kuṇḍapura, in the interior and exte-

rior (suburbs) be sprinkled (with water) swept and smeared (with cow-dung etc.), that in triangular places, in places where three or four roads or more roads meet, in squares (with temples) and in principal streets, the middle of the road and the market streets to shops be sprinkled (with water) cleaned and swept, that platforms be erected one above the other, that the town be decorated with flags and banners beautified with different colours, that floors be adorned (by smearing them with cow-dung) and walls by white-washing them (with white chalk), that walls be given impressions of palms of outstretched five fingers (of the hand) with गोशीर्ष Gośīrsa, a superior kind of sandal paste, with सरसरक्तचंदन Sarasa rakta candana, juicy red sandal, and with दर्दर Dardara a kind of sandal produced in southern mountain named दर्दर Dardara, that auspicious vases smeared with sandal-paste be arranged on floors, that pitchers smeared with sandal-paste be well arranged on arched portals and above every door, that large round and long garlands and wreaths of flowers be hung low and high, that collections of juicy fragrant flowers of five colours be arranged on floors, that the town be made very lovely by the fragrant smell of the scented fumes of Black aloe, best Kundurukka (benzoin) Turuska (olibanum) and burning incense be exquisitely scented with excellent perfumes and made as it were as a pastile of perfumed substances, that actors, dancers, rope-dancers, wrestlers, boxers, jesters (buffoons), swimmers, story-tellers, ballad-singers, female dancers moving in a circle, watchmen, pole-dancers, beggars showing pantomime pictures, flute-players, Indian-lute players and numerous Tālācarā (who by clapping the hands beat the time during a performance of music) be present. Get it done by others; having done it and having ordered it to be done by others, get thousands of yokes (for vehicles, ploughs etc.) and wooden pestles (for thrashing out rice-grains) raised upwards (because yoking of bullocks or horses to carts, waggons, ploughs etc, cultivation, husking, and other manual occupations are prohibited during festival days). Having got them raised upwards, report on the execution of my order. 100

तए णं ते कोडुंबियपुरिसा सिद्धत्थेणं रण्णा एवं वुत्ता समाणा  
हट्ठतुट्ठ जाव हियया करयल जाव पडिसुणित्ता खिप्पामेव कुंडपुरे नगरे  
चारगसोहणं जाव उस्सवित्ता जेणेव सिद्धत्थे खत्तिए तेणेव उवागच्छन्ति  
उवागच्छित्ता करयल जाव कट्ठु सिद्धत्थस्स खत्तियस्स रण्णो तमाणत्तियं  
पच्चप्पिणंति ॥ १०१ ॥

101. Tae nam te kodumbiyapurisā Siddhatthenam rannā  
evam vuttā samānā hatthatuttha jāva hiyayā karayala jāva  
padisunittā khippāmeva Kundapure nayare cāraga sohanam  
jāva ussavittā jēveva Siddhatthe kattie teneva uvāgacchantī,  
uvāgacchittā karayala jāva kattu Siddhatthassa khattiyassa  
ranno tamānattiyam paccappinanti. 101

101 When the family servants were thus addressed by  
king Siddhartha, they glad, contented etc, joyful, with their  
hands folded and having accepted the words of command, set  
free all prisoners and having ordered ploughs, carts etc. to be  
raised up, returned to Siddhartha ksatriya. Having returned,  
and laying the folded palms of their hands in front of their  
foreheads, they reported on the execution of his orders.

तए णं से सिद्धत्थे राया जेणेव अट्ठणसाला तेणेव उवागच्छइ,  
उवागच्छित्ता जाव सव्वोरोहेणं सव्वपुप्फ-गन्ध-वत्थ-मल्ला-लंकारविभूसाए,  
सव्वतुडियसद्दिनिनाएणं, महया इट्ठीए, महया जुइए, महया वलेणं, महया  
वाहणेणं, महया समुदएणं, महया वरतुडिय-जमग-समग-प्पवाइएणं, संख  
पणव-भेरि-झल्लरि-खरमुहि-हुडुक्क-मुरज-मुइंग-दुंदुहि-निग्घोस-नाइयरवेणं-  
उस्सुक्कं, उक्करं, उक्किट्ठं, अदिज्जं, अमिज्जं, अभडप्पवेसं, अदंडकुदण्डिमं,  
अभ्ररिमं, गणियावर-नाडइज्जकलियं, अणेगतालायराणुचरियं, अणुद्धुयमुइंगं,  
अमिलायमल्लदामं, पमुइयपक्कीलियसपुरजणजाणवयं दसदिवसं ठिइवडियं  
करेति ॥ १०२ ॥

102. Tae nam se Siddhatthe rāyā jēveva attapasālā teneva  
uvāgacchai, uvāgacchittā jāva savvorohenam savva puppha-

gandha-vattha-malla-laṅkāra vibhūsāe, savva tūdiya sadda  
 nināṇam, mahayā iddhi, mahayā jūṭe, mahayā balenam,  
 mahayā vahaṇenam, mahayā samudaṇam mahayā varatūdiya  
 jamaga-samaga-ppavāṇam, saṅkha-panava-padaha-bheri-  
 jhallari-kharamuhi-hudukka-muraja-muinga-dunduhi-nigghosa  
 -nāya ravenam-ussukkam, ukkaram, ukkittham, ādijjam, ami-  
 jjam, abhadappavesam, adaṇḍa kudaṇḍimam, adharimam,  
 ganiyāvara-nādaṭṭha kaḷiyam, aṇḇa tālayarānucariyam, aṇudd-  
 huya muingam, amilāya malladāṃam, pamuiya pakkīliya  
 sapurajāṇa jāṇavayam, dasa divasam thīivadiyam karenti. 102

102. Then, king Siddhartha went to the gymnasium-hall. Having gone, the king, down to-accompanied by his whole seraglio, and adorned with flowers, perfumed clothes, garlands and ornaments, under the sound of notes of all musical instruments, with great splendour, with great pomp, with a great army, with a great train of vehicles, with a large retinue of domestic servants, under the sound of the simultaneous playing of a number of excellent musical instruments and the noise of conches, पणव Panava, a musical instrument of a buffoon, पडह Padaha—a big drum, भेरी Bheri, a kind of drum, झल्लरि Jhallari, cymbals, खरमुहि Kharamuhi काहला a kind of wind instrument हुडुक्क Hudukka, a particular musical instrument मुरज Muraja, a kind of musical instrument मुइंग Muinga a kind of drum मृदंग Midanga, (तबला Tabalā) दुडुहि Dunduhi, kettle-drum held the festival for ten days.

And making (the town) free from toll-tax, custom duty, out of joy for the festival; prohibiting payments for articles bought from shops, (the payment will be made by the state) buying and selling was prohibited (in order that people may enjoy themselves freely in the festival). No policemen were permitted to enter houses (for exacting fines), people were made free from the payment of great and small fines, and debts were cancelled, (they were paid by the state).

Excellent courtesans and female actors performed, and numerous dancers clapping their hands danced, the musicians

did not leave off their musical instruments, and the whole population of the town and country, rejoiced and enjoyed themselves. He held the festival for ten days a practice handed down from one generation to another.

तए णं सिद्धत्थे राया दसाहियाए ठिइवडियाए वड्डमाणीए, सइए अ, साहस्सिए अ, सयसाहस्सिए अ, जाए अ, दाए अ, भाए अ, दलमाणे अ, दवावेमाणे अ, सइए अ, साहस्सिए अ, सयसाहस्सिए अ, लंभे पडिच्छमाणे अ, पडिच्छावेमाणे अ एवं वा विहरइ ॥ १०३ ॥

103. Tae nam Siddhatthe rāyā dasāhiyāe thiivadiyāe vattamāñīe, saie a, sābassie a, sayasāhassie a, jāe a, dāe a, bhāe a, dalamāñe a, davāvemāñe a, saie a, sābassie a, saya sāhassie a, lambhe padicchamāñe a, padicchāvemāñe a, evam vā viharai. 103.

103. Then, during the ten days of festival a practice handed down from one generation to another, king Siddhārtha worshipped and ordered to be worshipped, hundreds, thousands, and hundred-thousand images of Tirthankaras, gave hundreds thousands and hundred-thousand gifts and apportioned portions of goods received. He received and ordered to be received, hundreds, thousands and hundred-thousands of presents. 103.

तए णं समणस्स भगवओ महावीरस्स अम्मापियरो पढमे दिवसे ठिइवडियं करेति, तइए दिवसे चन्दसूरदंसणीयं करेति, छुट्टे दिवसे धम्म-जागरियं जागरेन्ति, एक्कारसमे दिवसे विइकंते निवत्तिए असुइजम्मकम्म-करणे, संपत्तेवारमाहे दिवसे विउलं असणं पाणं खाइमं साइमं उवकखडा-वेति, उवकखडावित्ता मित्त-नाइ-नियग-सयण-संबंधि-परिजणं नायए खत्तिए अ आमंतेति, आमंतित्ता तओ पच्छा ण्हाया, कयवलिकम्मा. कयकोउयमंगलपायच्छित्ता, सुद्धप्पावेसाइं मंगल्लाइं पवराइं वत्थाइं परिहिया. अप्पमहग्वाभरणालंकियसरीरा, भोयणवेलाए भोयणमण्डवंसि सुहासणवरगया तेणं मित्त-नाइ-नियग-सयण-संबंधि-परिजणेणं नाएहिं खत्तिएहिं सद्धिं तं

विउलं असर्णं पाणं खाइमं साइमं आसाएमाणा विसाएमाणा परिभुंजेमाणा  
परिभाएमाणा एवं वा विहरन्ति ॥ १०४ ॥

104. Tae ñam Samanassa Bhagavo Mahāvīrassa ammāpiyaro padhame divase thiivadiyam karenti, taie divase canda sūra-damsañiyam karenti, chatthe divase dhammajāgariyam jāgarenti, ekkārasame divase viikkante nivattie asui jamma kamma kārane, sampatte barasāhe divase, viulam asanam pāṇam khāimam sāimam uvakkadāventi, uvakkhadāvittā mitta-nāi-niyaga-sayaṇa-sambandhi-parijaṇam nāyae khattie a āmanteti amantittā tao pacchā ṇhāya, kaya balikammā, kaya kōuya mangala payacchittā, suddha ppāvesāim maṅgallāim, pavarāim vatthāim parihiyā, appamahagghā-bharaṇalaṅkiya sarīrā, bhoyaṇa velāe bhoyaṇa maṇḍavamsi suhāsana vara gayā tenam mitta-nāi-niyaga-sayana-sambhandhi-parijaṇenam nāeh-im khattiehim saddhim tam viulam asanam, pāṇam, khāimam, sāimam, āsāemaṇā viśāemaṇā paribhujemaṇā paribhāemaṇā evam vā viharanti.

104. The parents of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra celebrated the festival on the first-day a practice handed down from one generation to another. On the third day, they showed him the Moon and the Sun.

It is done as follows:—After the lapse of two days from the birth-day of the child, the family-priest places an idol of the Moon, made of silver, in front of the image of a Tīrth-ankara and having worshipped it, establishes it with due ceremony. Then having led at moon-rise, the mother with the new-born child well bathed, well-dressed, and decorated with excellent ornaments, into the place where the rising Moon can be clearly seen, the family-priest repeats the undermentioned incantation —

ॐ अहं चन्द्रोऽसि निशाकरोऽसि नक्षत्रपतिरसि सुधाकरोऽसि  
औषधीगर्भोऽसि अस्य कुलस्य वृद्धिं कुरु कुरु स्वाहा ।

Om ! Arham ! Candro'si niśakaro'si nakśatrapatirasi sudhā  
karo'si ausadhîgarbho'si asya kulasya vridddhim kuru kuru  
svāhā.

Om ! Victory to the Arhats ! You are the Moon ! you are  
the night-maker ! You are the lord of constellations ! You are  
the mine of nectar ! You are the treasure of all medicinal  
herbs ! You increase the prosperity of this family. Hail !  
Blessing.

And shows the Moon. The mother along with the child,  
bows down before the family-priest. The priest gives the under  
mentioned blessing:—

सर्वौषधीमिश्रमरीचिराजिः,      सर्वापदांसंहरणप्रवीणः ।

करोतु वृद्धिं सकलेऽपि वंशे, युष्माकमिन्दुः सततं प्रसन्नः ॥ १ ॥

1. Sarvausadhiṃ miśra marīcirājih sarvāpadām saṃharana  
pravīṇah,  
Karoṭu vridddhim sakale'pi vaṃśe, yuṣmākaminduḥ satatam  
prasannah. 1.

May the Moon, the streak of the rays of light mixed with  
all medicinal herbs, clever in removing all miseries, always  
gracious towards you, increase prosperity even in the whole race.

In the same manner, the Sun is also shown. But the idol  
of the Sun is either of gold or of copper. The following is the  
incantation.

ॐ अहं सूर्योऽसि दिनकरोऽसि तमोऽपहोऽसि सहस्र-किरणोऽसि  
जगद्धुरसि प्रसीद ।

Om ! Arham ! Sūryo'si dinakaro'si tamo'paho'si sahasra  
kiraṇo'si jagaccakśurasi prasīda.

Om ! Victory to Arhats ! Thou art the Sun. Thou art the  
maker of the day ! Thou art the remover of darkness ! Thou  
art thousand-rayed ! Thou art the vision of the world ! Grant  
favour.



The benediction is as follows:—

मर्वसुरासुखन्द्य. कारयिताऽपूर्वसर्वकार्याणाम् ।

भूयात्रिजगच्चक्षुर्मङ्गलदस्ते सपुत्रायाः ॥ १ ॥

1. *Sarva surāsura vandyah kārayitā'purva sarva kāryānām;  
Bhūyātrijagacckśu r-mangaladaste sa-putrāyāh.*

May the one who is respectfully adored by all gods and demi-gods, who is the door of all marvellous deeds and one who is the medium of vision of the three worlds, become the giver of auspicious objects to thee along with the child.

Now a days a mirror is shown instead of the Moon and the Sun.

On the sixth day, they kept awake during the whole night for religious meditation.

After the eleventh day on which the impure operations and ceremonies in connection with the birth of the child had been completed, had passed and when the twelfth day had come, they got prepared plenty of food, drink, spices and savouries. Having prepared them, they invited their friends, caste-people, their kinsmen, family-members, relations, agnates, cognates and domestics together with the Jnāta ksatriyas. Having invited them, and having bathed, they gave offerings (to family-gods) and did auspicious rites and expiatory acts, put on clean auspicious excellent court-dress (fit for festival occasions) and adorned their bodies with light but very costly ornaments. At dinner-time, they sat on excellent comfortable state-chairs in the dining-hall, and together with their friends caste-people, kinsmen, family-members, relations, agnates, cognates, domestics, and together with Jnāta ksatriyas, they tasted, (eating a small quantity from it and throwing away a large portion e. g. a sugar-cane), ate (eating a very large portion of it and throwing away a few seeds, e. g. dates, juicy fruits) ate up (consuming the entire portion without throwing

away anything e-g. eatables), and interchanged dishes amongst themselves, out of an abundant quantity of food, drink, spices and savouries.

जिमिय भुत्तुत्तरागया वि य णं समाणा आयंता चोक्खा परमसुइभुया  
तं मित्त-नाइ-नियग-सयण-संवंधि-परिजणं नायए खत्तिए अ विउलेणं  
पुप्फ-वत्थ-गंध-मल्लालंकारेणं सकारेति, सम्माणेति, सकारित्ता सम्माणित्ता  
तस्सेव मित्त-नाइ-नियग-सयण-संवन्धि-परिजणस्स नायाण य खत्तियाण  
य पुरओ एवं वयासी ॥ १०५ ॥

105. Jimiya bhuttuttarāgaya vi ya nam samāṇā āyantā  
cokkhā parama sui bhuyā tam mitta-nāi-niyaga-sayaṇa-  
sambandhi-parijaṇam Nāyae khattie a viuleṇam puppha-vattha-  
-gandha-mallālāṅkarenam sakkārenti sammāṇenti, sakkāritta  
sammāṇittā tasseva mitta-nāi-niyaga-sayaṇa-sambandhi-parij-  
aṇassa Nāyāna ya khattiyāna ya purao evaṃ vayāsi. 105.

105. They ate and after dinner they went to the sitting  
chamber and having cleansed their mouths, having removed  
particles of food and greasiness and having become perfectly  
pure they entertained sumptuously and honoured their friends  
caste-people etc. down to Jnātrika ksatriyas with numerous  
flowers, clothes, perfumes, garlands, and ornament and then  
they spoke thus to their friends, caste-people etc 105

पुव्वि पि णं देवाणुप्पिया ! अम्हं एयंसि दारगंसि गव्वं वक्कंतंसि  
समाणंसि इमे एयारूवे अब्भत्थिए जाव समुप्पजित्था, जप्पभिइं च णं  
अम्हं एस दारए कुच्छिसि गव्वत्ताए वक्कंते, तप्पभिइं च णं अम्हे  
हिरण्णेणं वट्ठामो, सुवण्णेणं धणेणं धन्नेणं रज्जेणं जाव सावड्ज्जेणं पीडम-  
क्कारेणं अईव अईव अभिवट्ठामो, सामन्तरायाणो वसमागया य ॥ १०६ ॥

106. Puvvim pi ṇam devānuppiyā ! amham eyamsi dāraga-  
msi gabbham vakkantansi samānansi ime eyārūve abbatthie  
jāva samuppajjitthā, jappabhiṃ ca ṇam amham esa dārae

kucchiṃsi gabbhattāe vakkante, tappabhiṃ ca nam amhe  
hiranneṇam vaddhāmo suvanneṇam dhanenam dhaṇṇenam  
raḷḷeṇam jāva sāvaḷḷeṇam piṣakkāṇenam aīva aīva abhivaddh-  
āmo, sāmanta rāyāno vasamāgayā ya 106

106. Formerly, also, O beloved of the gods! when this  
our boy was begotten in uterus the following definite determi-  
nation till-occurred to our mind. From the time that this our  
boy has been begotten our silver increased our gold, property,  
coin, kingdom increased, our delight and hospitable reception  
increased immensely and neighbouring kings have been subjug-  
ated 106.

तं जया णं अम्हं एस दारए जाए भविस्सइ तया णं अम्हे एयस्य  
दारगस्स इमं एयाणुरूवं गुणं गुणनिष्फन्नं नामधिज्जं करिस्सामो वद्धमाणु  
त्ति । ता अम्हं अज्ज मणोरहसंपत्ती जाया, तं होउ णं अम्हे कुमारे  
'वद्धमाणे' नामेणं ॥ १०७ ॥

107. Tam jayā nam amham esa dārae jāe bhavissai, tayā  
nam amhe eyassa dāragassa imam eyāṇṇiūvam gunnam guṇa  
nipphannam nāmadhijjam karissāmo Vaddhamānu tti tā amha  
ajja maṇoraha sampattī jāyā, tam hou nam amhe kumāre  
Vaddhamāne nāmeṇam. 107.

107. When this our boy will be born we shall name this  
boy Vardhamāna—a name brought about by the possession of  
these conformable qualities Today our wished-for-desire has  
been fulfilled So let the name of our boy be Vardhamāna.

## CHAPTER VII.

### EARLY LIFE.

समणे भगवं महावीरे कासवगुत्तेणं तस्स णं तओ नामधिज्जा  
एवमाहिज्जंति, तं जहा—अम्मापिउसंतिए वद्धमाणे १ सहसमुइयाए समणे  
२, अयले भयभेरवाणं, परीसहोवसग्गाणं, खंतिखमे, पडिमाणं पालए, धीमं  
अरतिरतिसहे, दविए, वीरियसंपन्ने देवेहिं से णामं कयं समणे भगवं  
महावीरे ॥ १०८ ॥

108. Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre Kāsava guttenam tassa  
nam tao nāmadhijjā evamāhijjanti, tam jahā-ammāpiusantie,  
Vaddhamāne 1, sahasamuiyāe Samane 2, ayale bhaya bheravā-  
nam parisahovasaggānam, khanti khame, padīmanam pālae,  
dhīmam aratiratisahe, dāvie, vīriyasampanne devehim se  
nānam kayam Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre. 108.

108. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was of the Kāśyapa  
gotra. His three names have thus been recorded. They are;—  
1. He was named Vardhamān by his parents. 2. He was  
called Śramaṇa on account of his natural capacity of practising  
severe austerities. and 3. Because he stands immovable in the  
midst of dangers and terror, patiently suffers endurances and  
calamities, observes the particular vows (of an ascetic), is  
intelligent, and endures patiently pleasure and pain, is self-  
restrained and is gifted with excellent valour, he was named  
Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra by the gods

.. तओ णं समणे भगवं महावीरे पंचधाइपरिवुडे, तं०-खीरधाईए  
 १ मज्जणधाईए २ मंडणधाईए ३ खेलावणधाईए ४ अंकधाईए ५ अंकाओ  
 अंकं साहरिजमाणे रम्मे मणिकुट्टिमतले गिरिकंदरसमुल्लीणेविव चंपयपायवे  
 अहाणु-पुव्वीए संवद्धइ तओ णं समणे भगवं० विनायपरिणय ( मित्ते )  
 विणियत्तवालभावे अप्पुस्सुयाइं उरालाइं माणुस्सगाइं पंचलक्खणाइं काम  
 भोगाइं सद्दफरिसरसरूवगंधाइं परियारे माणे एवं च णं विहरइ ।

॥ आचाराङ्गसूत्र १७६ ॥

...Tao nam Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre panca dhāi pari-  
 vude, taṃ:-Khiradhāie 1. Majjanadhāie 2. Maṇḍanadhāie 3.  
 Khelāvanadhāie 4. Aṅkadhāie 5. aṅkāo aṅkam sāharijjamāne  
 ramme manikuttima tale giri kandara samullīneviva campaya  
 payave ahāṇupuvvie samvaddhai, tao nam Samane Bhagavamo  
 vinnāya pariṇaya ( mitte ) viniyatta balabhāve appussuyāim  
 urālāim mānussagāim panca lakkhanāim kāmabhogāim sadda  
 pharisa rasa rūva gandhāim pariyāre māne evaṃ ca nam  
 viharai.

Ācāraṅga Sūtra 176.

...Then, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra surrounded by five  
 wet-nurses viz—1. One feeding milk 2. One washing and  
 bathing 3. One decorating and putting on ornaments. 4. One  
 making Him play about and 5. One taking Him in her lap,  
 being taken from one lap to another on the ground—flooring  
 beset with gems, gradually grew up like a चपक Campaka Tree  
 nurtured carefully in a cave on a high mountain. Then,  
 Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, with natural development of  
 knowledge, at the completion of childhood thus moves about in  
 all directions dispassionately enjoying excellent human  
 pleasures of five senses relating to sound, touch, taste, sight  
 and smell.

Thus, on the completion of the ceremony of naming the  
 child, while becoming contented by the excellent juice  
 (nectar) deposited in his finger by the gods, served by five  
 highly respected wet-nurses, carefully fondled by lovely young

females of the harem making him slowly advancing on foot-steps by his parents in various ways, spoken to by domestic servants every now and then, carefully honoured by gods and goddesses, sung by numerous songs, taught by various lessons, and painted in pictures, Vardhamāna Kumāra gradually grew up like a Kalpa Vrikṣa (the wishing tree) in the cave of a high mountain.

The name Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra was given by the gods in this way

The eminent sages say—Vardhamāna kumāra whose birth-festival was celebrated by the Indras of the gods and demi-gods, grew up in course of time like the crescent Moon of the second day of the fortnight or the blossom of the Paradise Tree.

He was—

द्विजराजमुखो गजगजगतिः, अरुणोष्ठपुटःसितदन्तततिः ।

शितिकेशभरोऽम्बुजमञ्जुकरः सुगभिश्चस्तिः प्रभयोल्लसितः ॥ १ ॥

मतिमान् श्रुतवान् प्रथितावधियुक्, पृथुपूर्वभवस्मरणो गतरूक् ।

मतिकान्तिधृतिप्रभृतिस्वगुणैर्जगतोऽप्यधिको जगतीतिलकः ॥ २ ॥

1. Dvija-rāja mukho gajarāja gatiḥ, Arunoṣṭhaputah sitadanta tatiḥ;

Śiti keśabharo'mbuja manjukarah, Surbhiśvasitah prabhayo-llasitah.

2. Matimān śrutavān prathitāvadhiyuk, Prithu pūrvabhava smarano gata-ruk;

Matī kānti dhṛiti prabhṛiti sva guṇai r-jagato'pyadhiko jagatī tilakah. 2

1. He was moon-faced, with the gait of a lordly elephant, with the slits of his lips resembling a rising Sun, with the rows of white teeth, with black hair, with beautiful lotus-like hands, with fragrant breath, and was shining with radiant beauty.

2. He was intelligent, learned, gifted with extensive Avadhi Jñāna, had a remembrance of many previous lives, and free from pain. He was the ornament of the world—surpassing the world by his innate qualities of intelligence, beauty, fortitude etc.

### आमलकी क्रीडा Amalaki Kṛīḍa.

When Vardhamān Kumāra was nearly eight years old, although he was devoid of sportive curiosity one day at the instigation of some of his companions of equal age he went out of the town along with them and began to play near some trees there. By mutual agreement it was settled, that he who climbed up the tree and came down from it in the shortest period of time, will ride on the back of other boys and will make them move on.

At that time the Indra of the Saudharma deva-loka, while conversing on various interesting topics with gods in the Saudharma Sabhā (council-hall) and touching on the subject of fortitude, said “O gods! although Bhagavān Vardhamān is quite a boy but his valour and fortitude are unparalled and no god, demi-god or Indra, however strong he may be, is able to frighten him away or defeat him by his strength.” On hearing these words of Saudharmendra, one of the gods who was very wicked and insolent on account of his having highly heretical beliefs, thought “Only fortunate people can have a lord whose speech should be considered lovely although he may talk without rhyme or rhythm and whose speech was not open to refutation although it was full of arrogance and unbridled, is it possible that gods and demi-gods possessing immeasurable strength cannot defeat one who is only a child? Is a mirror necessary for viewing an armlet on one’s hands? I will immediately go there and test his fortitude” With this idea in his mind, he went to the place where Vardhamān Kumāra was playing under the tree and with the object of terrifying him he assumed the form of a magnificent huge

venomous snake, with a large body resembling a mass of collyrium and darkening the thicket of the forest by his intense blackness resembling the horns of wild buffaloes, with eyes more red than that of the colour of a cock's crest, with a pair of tongues as fickle as lightning, clever in inflating its curved round very strong and well-developed hood, producing terrible noise like the formidable wind at the end of an age of the world and advancing rapidly with a very wrathful gait towards Vardhamān Kumāra

Vardhamān Kumāra knowing the real state of affairs, threw him far off like a withered piece of string holding him by his left hand. The god, becoming impudent and careless about future issue, assumed the form of a boy and began to play with Vardhamān Kumāra. By his natural circumspection Vardhamān Kumāra became successful in game with all the boys and riding on the back of all of them, he made them walk about. After the rest of the boys had walked around, it was now the turn of the god who had assumed the form of a boy. He bent down his back and as soon as Vardhamān Kumāra was seated on it, the god with the object of terrifying Vardhamān Kumāra, assumed the form of a demon and began to grow tall and taller. This time he assumed a very hideous form. His hair were more harsh than those of a hog or a boar. His head was as big as a potter's pot and his forehead resembled the inner hollowed out portion of the part of a pot. His eyebrows were reddish and contained entangled hair. His pair of eyes were as deep as wells of Marwar and were deep yellow coloured. His nostrils were flat like the flanks of a big hearth. His cheeks were hollowed out like the cave a big mountain. His molar teeth resembled the tail of a horse. His lips were hanging like the lips of a camel. His teeth were protruding and curved like those of an elephant and formidable. His tongue was trembling like a flag moving to and fro with wind and sharp like a sharp-edged sword. His neck resembled a dried trunk (of a tree) and his arms were like large earthen jars. His hemispherical hollows of the hands were flat like



winnowing fans and his fingers resembled dolls of stone. His finger-nails were rough like the cavity of an old worn-out spoon. His chest was filled with visible blood-vessels and in the interior, full of dust, a venomous snake, making a loud hissing noise was resting himself, in it there was a mass of bones only. His belly was pot-shaped and his waist was broken at some places and could be grasped in a fist. His testicles were hanging like the fruits of the Vālunki plant and his male generative organ was as big as that of a big elephant. His legs were full of disgusting and uncovered rows of hair and long like palmyras. His feet resembled an expanse of sharp-pointed stone and his toe-nails were frightful like a large spade. Besides, he was spreading fire-flames from the cavity of his horrible mouth. He was shaking the front portions of palatial buildings by striking the surface of the ground with the blows of the soles of his feet. He was hindering the progress of the chariot of the Sun by the bolt in the form of his long arms extended high up. He was making his firm teeth visible while giving out a loud roaring laughter. A terrible collected series of skulls was hanging from his neck to his feet. He had adjusted mungoose on his ears in place of ear-rings. He had placed a huge venomous snake in place of the sacred thread of a Brāhmaṇa. He was dressed in the skin of a hunting leopard. His body was stained with blood and flesh. He had tied his shoulder with a very formidable and debilitated boa-serpent. He was jumping, dancing, laughing, and growing tall and taller and was uttering terrifying sounds. This terrible form of the demon was increasing every moment and it was as dark as great thick clouds. Having completely known the malicious fraud of the god, Vaidhamān Kumāra, fearlessly dealt him as in a sport a powerful blow with the fist on his back.

Then hit as if by a blow from a thunder-bolt and giving out unpleasant sounds by a blow with the fist, the god became as submissive as a small child and as his body had become greatly debilitated, he began to utter hundreds of piteous cries

Having ascertained the truthfulness of the words of the Devendra, and having repented for his sinful actions, and becoming physically disabled by his evil deeds, the god bowed down before the feet of Vardhamān Kumāra and said "O Lord of the three worlds! I have done this wicked act. I did not believe in the words of the Indra, but they are quite true. I am now suffering the terrible consequences. Or, what is this merely for one who pays no attention to the words of his superiors? O Lord! you are able to overcome great dangers of this world with the greatest ease, then, of what account is it to you when a wretch like myself is prepared to terrify you? Besides, O Supreme Being! you are able to shake Mount Meru and with it the entire earth with the touch of the toe of your foot. Whose mind will not be fascinated by this juvenile sporting of yours? O master of the three worlds! Although you possess such evident strength, I was not able to know it. I am, therefore, a god only in name but not in action. You please forgive me for my imprudent behaviour. For, good persons are naturally fond of obeisance. Having thus requested pardon of the Omnipresent the only friend of the world and having done obeisance, the god, illuminating the directions by his jewelled ear-rings, flew up into the sky. Vardhamān Kumāra continued the game for a short while and returned to his palace accompanied by his servants, warriors, and body-guards.

It is said,

बालत्तणे वि सूरौ पर्याए गुरुपरक्कमो भयव ।  
वीरुत्ति कयं नाम, सक्केणं तुट्ठचित्तेणं ॥ १ ॥

1. Bālattane vi sūro payaṇe guruparakkamo bhayavam,  
Vīrutti kayam nāma, Sakkeṇam tutthacittenam.

1. Vaidhamān Kumāra had naturally great strength even during child-hood. He was named Vīra by Śakra with a contented mind.

## Going to School.

When Vaidhamān Kumāra was a little more than eight years old, king Siddhārtha rejoicingly told Triśalā-devī "O queen! our son has now become fit for learning various arts and sciences, let us therefore place him under the care of a learned teacher.

अथ तं मातापितरौ विज्ञौ ज्ञात्वाष्टवर्षमतिमोहात् ।  
वरममितालङ्कारै-रुपनयतो लेखशालायाम् ॥ १ ॥

1. Atha tam mātāpitarau vijñau, jñātvāṣṭavarṣamatimohāt;  
Varamamitālankārai r-upanayato lekheśālāyām. 1.

1 Then the intelligent parents knowing him ( Vardhamān Kumāra ) to be eight years old and beautiful, and having decorated him with various ornaments, took him to a writing school out of great infatuation.

लग्नदिवसव्यवस्थिति-पुरस्सरं परमहर्षसंपन्नौ ।  
प्रीदोत्सवान्महार्हान् वितेनतुर्धनधनव्ययतः ॥ २ ॥

2. Lagna divasa vyavasthiti-purassaram parama harṣa sampānnau;  
Praudhotsavānmahārhan vitenatu r-ghana dhana vyayataḥ.

2. Following the established custom on the day of marriage, they, completely full of excessive joy, arranged for great festivals, suitable for distinguished persons, at great expense of wealth.

गजतुरगसमूहैः स्फारकेयूरहारेः  
कनकघटितमुद्राकुण्डलैः कङ्कणाद्यैः ।  
रुचितरदुकुलैः पञ्चवर्णैस्तदानीं  
स्वजनमुखनरेन्द्राः सत्क्रियन्ते स्म भक्त्या ॥ ३ ॥

3. Gaja turaga samūhaih sphāra keyūra hāraiḥ;  
 Kanaka ghatita mudrā kundalaiḥ kankanādyaiḥ.  
 Rucitara dukulaiḥ pancavarnaistadānīm;  
 Svajana mukha narendrah satkriyante sma bhaktya. 3

3. At that time, kings beginning with kinsmen were treated hospitably with presents of multitudes of elephants and horses, of large bracelets and necklaces, of finger rings ear-rings armless etc, made of gold, and of attractive clothes of five colours, with devotion by them.

पण्डितयोग्यं नाना-वस्त्रालङ्कारनालिकेरादि ।  
 अथ लेखशालिकानां दानार्थमनेकवस्तूनि ॥ ४ ॥  
 पूगीफलशृङ्गाटक-खर्जूरसितोपलास्तथा खण्डा ।  
 चारुकुलिचारुबीजा-द्राक्षादिसुखाशिकावृन्दम् ॥ ५ ॥  
 सौवर्णरात्रराजत-मिश्राणि च पुस्तकोपकरणानि ।  
 कमनीयमपीभाजन-लेखनिकापट्टिकादीनि ॥ ६ ॥  
 वाग्देवीप्रतिमार्चा-कृतये सौवर्णभूषणं भव्यम् ।  
 नव्यवहुरत्नखचितं छात्राणां विविधवस्त्राणि ॥ ७ ॥

4. Pandita योगyam nānā vastrālaṅkāra nālikerādi;  
 Atha lekhaśālīkānām dānārthamaneka vastūni.  
 5. Pūgīphala śringhātaka-kharjjūrasitopalastathā khaṇḍa;  
 Cārukuli cārubīja-drākṣādi sukhāśikā vrindam.  
 6. Sauvarṇa rātna rājata-miśrāṇi ca pustakopakaraṇāni;  
 Kamanīya masībhājana-lekhanikā pattikādīni.  
 7. Vāgdevī pratimārcā-kritaye sauvarṇa bhūṣaṇam bhavyam;  
 Navya bahu ratna khacitam chātrānām vividhavastrāni.

4. Clothes of various kinds, ornaments, cocoanuts, suitable for the teacher and several objects to be given to students.

5-6. Such as, betel-nuts, Śringātaka nuts (Vern जीवोदा Singhodā, an aquatic plant and its fruit), date-fruit, sugar-candy and powdered sugar, caroli (chirongia sopida) citron (citrus medica) grapes etc. and a collection of pleasant food (sweet-meats) etc. And furniture for books made of a combination of gold, silver, and gems, lovely inkstands, writing reeds writing boards etc.

7. Beautiful gold ornaments in-laid with many new gems for the decoration of the idol of the Goddess of Learning and a variety of clothes for pupils

With all these various above-named articles for the teacher, the pupils, and for the Goddess of Learning, Vardhamān Kumāra made preparations for going to the dwelling of the teacher. The lord of the three worlds was then bathed with an abundance of silver pitchers filled with excellent sacred waters of various places of pilgrimage and he wore a pair of beautiful divine clothes, (which was in every way pleasing to the eye) and was shining brilliantly like the Moon, Vardhamān Kumāra was, then, decorated with jewels, crown, armlets, ear-rings, bracelets, and other ornaments given by the Indra. A spacious umbrella was held over his head, four chowries were being moved about his body, surrounded by an army consisting of four parts and with many musical instruments giving out sweet melodious tunes, Vardhamān Kumāra reached the house of the teacher. As soon as the Paṇḍit (teacher) put on washed garments as white as the of क्षीरोदक Kṣīrodaka, water of milk-ocean, suitable for an auspicious day and suitable to be put on while teaching 'the son of a great king, put on a gold sacred thread, made marks of saffron on his forehead and as soon as he made other preparations, the throne of Śakia shook like the leaves of Peepal tree, the ear of an elephant, the meditation of a fraudulent yogi and like an insult to a king. The Śakia having come to know the real state of affairs through the medium of अवधिज्ञान Avadhi Jñāna, Visual Knowledge, told the gods thus:—'O! It is a great wonder that Bhagavān is sent to a writing school.

Because,

साम्रे वन्दनमालिका स मधुरीकारः सुधायाः स च  
ब्राह्मयाः पाठविधिः स शुभ्रिमगुणारोपः सुधादीधितौ ।  
कल्याणे कनकच्छटाप्रकटनं पावित्र्यसंपत्तये  
शास्त्राध्यापनमर्हतोऽपि यदिदं सल्लेखशालाकृते ॥ १ ॥

1. Sāmre vandanamālikā sa madhūrīkārah sūdhāyāh sa ca,  
Brāhmayāh pāthavidbih sa śubhrimagunāropah sūdhadīdhitaū;  
Kalyāne kankacchatā prakatanam pāvitrya sampattaye,  
Śastrādhyaapanamarhato’pi yadīdam sallekhaśālākrite.

मातुःपुरो मातुलवर्णनं तत् लङ्कानगर्या लहरीयकं तत् ।  
तत्प्राभृतं लावणमबुराशेः, प्रभोःपुरो यद्वचसां विलासः ॥ २ ॥

2. Mātuhpuro mātulavarnanam tat, Lankānagaryā lahariya-  
kam tat;  
Tat prābhritam lāvanamburāśeh prabhoḥ puro yadvacasām  
vilāsah. 2.

1. The teaching of scientific and canonical works even to an Arbat in a writing school, is like arranging festoons of welcome (made of leaves of the mango tree) on the mango tree, like the sweetening of nectar, like the teaching of the method of teaching to the Goddess of Speech, like the attributing of the quality of whiteness to the brightness of the rays of the Moon, and it is like a sprinkling of liquid gold on gold with the object of purifying it.

2. The manifestation of the power of speech before the Lord is like describing the qualities of a maternal uncle before the mother, like the reproducing of wavy lines caused by surging waves in लङ्का Lankā, Ceylon and it is like the offering of a present of salt to the sea.

यतः—

अनध्ययनविद्वांसो, निर्द्रव्यपरमेश्वराः ।

अनलङ्कारसुभगाः, पान्तु युष्मान् जिनेश्वरा ॥ ३ ॥

Yatah

3. Anadhyayana vidvāṁso, nir-dravya parmeśvarāḥ;  
Analankāra subhagā, pāntu yuṣmān Jineśvarāḥ.

Because,

3. May the Jineśvaras (Victorious Lords) who are wise without study, who are supreme lords without wealth, and who are amiable without ornaments, protect you!

Uttering these words, the Śakrendra who had assumed the form of a Brāhmaṇa came hastily to the house of the teacher where Vardhamān Kumāra was waiting. Having come there and having made Vardhamān Kumāra sit on the seat fit for the teacher, asked the doubts remaining in the mind of the teacher, and Vardhamān Kumāra although he was yet a child, solved all his doubts in the presence of all the people who were anxious to know what this child will say.

Bhagavān then composed जैनेन्द्र व्याकरण Jainendra Vyākaraṇa.

सको अ तस्समक्खं, भगवन्तं आसणे निवेसित्ता ।

सद्दस्स लक्खणं पुच्छे, वागरणं अवयवा इदं ॥ १ ॥

1. Sakko a tassamakḥham bhagavantam āsaṇe nivesittā;  
Saddassa lakḥhaṇam pucche vāgaraṇam avayavā Indam.

1. The Śakra also having made Vardhamān Kumāra sit on the seat in his presence, asked him questions about characteristics of words and grammar.

All the people became astonished "O! where did Vardhamān Kumāra acquire so much knowledge even in his childhood?" The teacher also thought within himself:—

आवालकालादपि मामकीनान्

यान् संशयान् कोऽपि निरासयन्न ।

बिभेद तांस्तान्निखिलान् स एष  
वालोऽपि भोः पश्यत चित्रमेतत् ॥ १ ॥

1. *Ābālakālādapi māmakinān,  
Yān samśayāu ko'pi nirāsayanna;  
Bibheda tāntānnikhilān sa eṣa,  
Balo'pi bhoh paśyata citrametat. 1.*

1. O people! behold. It is strange that this (person) though a child has solved all the doubts of mine existing (with me) from the time of my boyhood, which none else has removed.

Moreover, Oh! such sereneness with one who is proficient in so many sciences. Or, it is quite appropriate for such a great man.

Because,

गर्जति शरदि न वर्षति वर्षति वर्षासु निःस्वनो मेघः ।  
नीचो वदति न कुरुते, न वदति साधुः करोत्येव ॥ १ ॥

1. *Garjati śaradi na varṣati varṣati varṣāsu niḥsvano meghah;  
Nīco vadati na kurute na vadati sādhuḥ karotyeva. 1.*

1. The cloud thunders in autumn but does not rain, during the rainy season the cloud pours rain without noise. A mean man talks but does not do any action. A virtuous man does not talk but acts only.

Also,

असारस्य पदार्थस्य प्रायेणाडम्बरो महान् ।  
न हि स्वर्णे ध्वनिस्तादृग्, यादृक् कांस्ये प्रजायते ॥ २ ॥

2. *Asārasya padārthasya prāyenādambaro mahān,  
Na hi svarne dhvanistāḍḡg, yādrīk kānsye prajāyate.*



2. A worthless object has usually a great boasting. There is not as much noise in gold as is produced in bell-metal

Addressing the teacher who was thinking thus, the Indra said,

मनुष्यमात्रं शिशुरेष विप्र ! न शङ्कनीयो भवता स्वचित्ते ।

विश्वत्रयीनायक एष वीरो, जिनेश्वरो वाङ्मयपारदृश्वा ॥ ३ ॥

(3. Manusyāmātram' śiśureṣa vipra ! na 'śaṅkaniyo bhavatā svacitte;

Viśvatrayīnāyaka eṣa Vīro, Jineśvaro vāṅgamaya pāradriśvā.

3. You should not, O Brāhmaṇa ! think in your mind that he is only a human child. He is a Jineśvara named Vīra who is the leader of the three worlds and who has seen the further end of all knowledge.

Having thus adored Vardhamān Kumāra with due ceremony, Śakra went away. Bhagavān also surrounded by numerous Jnāta kṣātrīyas returned home.

In due course of time, Bhagavān attained youth without any mishap. With the advance of youth, the dark, soft and glossy hair of Vardhamān Kumāra looked elegant. His head appeared like a beautiful canopy. His face with two spacious eyes reaching the root of the ear resembled a full-blown lotus. His chest appeared ornamented with श्रीवत्स Śrī Vatsa, a tuft of hair of this shape on the breast of Viṣṇu or Kṛṣṇa and of other deities, like a very brilliant gem and spacious like a marble slab of Kanakācala. His abdomen was thin and decorated with an umbilicus as deep as the inclination of the mind of a virtuous man and furnished with circular markings going round from right to left. His thighs looked elegant with fine soft hair and they resembled the trunk of an elephant. His lotus-like feet ornamented in the front by rows of nails on tips of toes as if they were rows of Cintāmani gem were marked with the auspicious signs of flags of victory,

crocodiles, fishes etc. Besides, it seemed that the crookedness of the heart of Vardhamān Kumāra, apprehending danger, left the heart and entered his hair. Although he was naturally endowed with very little affection for worldly objects, Love dreading future danger could not find an abode in the palms of hands, soles of feet, and the lower lip of Vardhamān Kumāra. On seeing the youthful beauty of Vardhamān Kumāra, which surpassed the beauty even of the Indras of gods and demi-gods, some of the neighbouring kings sent their representatives to king Siddhārtha, for the purpose of giving their daughters in marriage with Vardhamāna Kumāra. The representatives of the kings went to king Siddhārtha and said "O Lord! delighted by the excellence of beauty of Vardhamān Kumāra, our kings have sent us with a request to accept their daughters in marriage with him. We are waiting for your reply." The king said "We shall deliberately think over the subject, for the present you go to your respective homes." The representatives of the kings, then, went away. The king narrated the matter before the queen. The queen, becoming immensely delighted, said "O Lord! with your grace, I have been able to accomplish every thing I possibly could. I have enjoyed happiness previously undreamt of. Now, if I am able to see the marriage-festival of Vardhamān Kumāra, I shall feel myself as having perfectly fulfilled a sacred duty of my life." The king said "O queen! then if possible you go to the Prince and inform him about his marriage-proposal." The queen replied "O great king! it is not proper that I should go and inform him. Princes are bashful and therefore his friends should be instructed to inform him. "With the advice of the queen, some of the friends of Vardhamān Kumāra were instructed to inform him about the marriage-proposal. They went to Vardhamān Kumāra and respectfully narrated the whole affair to him. Vardhamān Kumāra listening patiently to them said "O worthy people! do you not know the inclinations of my mind? Do you not know about my abhorrence to sensual pleasures? Or, do you not know about my intention of renouncing my life as a householder in this world that you

are thus talking about my marriage-proposal." They replied:- O Prince! we know it all. But the parent's words should always be respected and the desires of kinsmen should be disregarded. Besides, the renouncement of the life of a householder in the latter portion of your life is not difficult and when the wished-for desires of your parents have been perfectly satisfied, they will not be adverse to your cherished desires. Vaidhamān Kumāra said, "Except marriage, I have taken a vow to the effect that I should not accept the vows of an ascetic so long as my parents are alive. Therefore, what harm is there if my parents are satisfied by my leading an unmarried bachelor life? What more is there in marriage? Because, you clearly see that the placing of pots one above the other in a row in a marriage-pavilion indicates a continuous series of ever-increasing sinful actions, the blazing fire there is suggestive of wantonness of Infatuation, the rising of the clouds of smoke to the sky is indicative of one's light-heartedness, the auspicious going four times circularly around the sacred nuptial-fire points to the roaming in the four **Gatis** (transmigrations) of this Samsāra, the oblation of ghee (butter), honey etc. burns up the mass of virtuous qualities, the singing of auspicious songs by young females spreads his disgrace in all the directions, the flower-garland hanging from the bride-groom's neck indicates the nearness of the mass of miseries, the besmearing of the body with sandal-paste seems as if the Soul were covered with a thick veil of the dirt of Karmas, and while taking the hand of the bride into the hand of the bride-groom it seems as if there was a bargaining with the hand for the purchase of a very valuable object in the form of all the eight varieties of Karmas. What more can I say? On minutely examining and thinking over the ceremony at the marriage-altar, I shudder with horripilation. Leaving aside, therefore, the question of infatuation, you give me your permission that, for the satisfaction of my parents, I may lead an unmarried bachelor life.

On hearing these words of Vardhamān Kumāra, his

friends respectfully bowing down said, O Prince! It is not proper for you to act thus. Wise persons are always afraid of rejecting the beneficent requests of their kinsmen, and they are naturally indifferent to achieving their own objects. Have not Bhagavān Rīṣabha Swāmi and other Tīrthaṅkaras previously led a married life? Or, have not Bhagavān Śrī Śānti Nāth and other Jineśvaras, enjoyed the paramount sovereignty of a Cakravartin? When his friends were thus talking to him, Trīśalā-devī, accompanied by a retinue of female-servants, came to Vardhamān Kumāra. Approaching seven or eight steps towards her and offering her a seat, Vardhamān Kumāra respectfully honoured her. Then, with the closed cavity of both his hands held in front of his forehead, Vardhamān Kumāra told Trīśalā-devī, "Mother! please tell me the object of your coming here." Trīśalā-devī said "Darling! what other special cause can there be except your darśana (sight)? My whole human world is centered in you; all my directions are encompassed in you. With your presence, the happy royal wealth gives us entire satisfaction, the palace affords rest, the friends are favourable, and the three worlds are devoid of darkness. What other excellent occasion can I mention? On hearing these words of Trīśalā-devī, the obedient Vardhamān Kumāra thought—The affection of my mother towards myself is inconceivable, her tenderness is unique, and her feeling on viewing me is so uncommon that although I am always so near her, if she does not see me even for a short time, she becomes greatly distressed". With this idea in his mind, Vardhamān Kumāra said, "O mother! still let me know your ideas" Trīśalā-devī then said, "If it be so, then you accept my proposal for your marriage-celebration. Your friends have been purposely sent by us. The king and the citizens are anxious for your marriage. Besides, I am also desirous of having the happy state not acquired before by me. By the prowess of meritorious actions all my other desires have been satisfactorily fulfilled". On hearing these words of Trīśalā-devī, the dutiful Vardhamān Kumāra thought, "When I was in my mother's womb, I have taken a solemn oath that I should not renounce the

world and accept Diksā so long as my parents are alive, as it may prove unpleasant to them." With this idea in his mind, and knowing also that he had some more evil karmas to be experienced, Vardhamān Kumāra accepted, against his own wish, the offer of marriage-celebration suggested by Trisālā-devī. Trisālā-devī and the whole retinue of family-members and domestic servants becoming greatly pleased, the news of consent to marriage-proposal was communicated to King Siddhārtha.

At that time, a gate-keeper came to king Siddhārtha and respectfully said "O lord! a messenger from king Samaravīra desirous of seeing you, has been waiting at the door for your orders." The King said, "Let him come here immediately." The messenger being admitted, respectfully saluted the King and took his seat at the place offered to him. The king, then asked him "O good man! What is your object in coming here? The messenger replied, "O king! In a town named वसंतपुर Vasantapura excelling the beauty of the city of Kuber by its splendour, there is a king with an appropriate name of समरवीर Samaravīra, who is capable of conquering the most powerful warriors on the battle-field. He has a daughter named यशोदा Yaśodā who is as dear to himself as his own life, born of his queen पद्मावती Padmāvatī. Now, please listen carefully why she was named Yaśodā.

One day near Yaśodā's birth-period, king Samaravīra while taking sound sleep at night, had a dream during early morning that he himself went to an extensive park riding an intoxicated elephant, accompanied by soldiers equipped with armours and with weapons of various kinds, swift horses well-fitted up, elephants with armours loaded with numerous arms and missiles, and surrounded by chariots containing numerous valient warriors. There was a sudden noise and some warriors were running away, some were dropping behind and some of the warriors covered with dust were wallowing on the ground. Banners of victory fell down and music of victory was entirely

stopped. On seeing this disorderly state, he held up with his own hands the royal canopy which was dropping down here and there, and he carefully guarded the great victory-banner which he had obtained. On seeing the dream, in the morning he immediately called interpreters of dreams into his presence and narrated the account of his dream to them. They said "O king! There are five sources of dreams viz 1. About a thing experienced. 2 About an object seen or 3 Thought of 4 By a disorder in temperament and 5 By the supernatural influence of a divine being. We do not really understand the cause of your dream." The king said "It seems you do not accurately determine its cause." They said "Then, you verify the things you saw in your dream. You go to the park with all the materials seen by you during your dream. We do not accurately realize whether there is any fault in it or whether there is some hidden secret meaning in it. But in due course of time there is possibility of much gain. There is some motive in your holding up the falling canopy and the acquisition of the victory-banner."

The King accepted their word and ordered a beating of the drum for preparation for a march. On hearing the drum the feudatory chiefs with armours on their bodies came to the king. The soldiers leaving aside all other work became ready. Elephants and horses were equipped. The king riding a majestic elephant went to the park named Nandana with his complete army. Then, thinking about the seriousness of the dream seen during the early hours of the morning, getting a hint of some evil occurrence by the sudden quivering of his left eye, guessing some calamity and outwardly observing the park, the king met with an incident suggested by a messenger sent on the previous day that a feudatory chief named Duryodhan of the neighbouring boundary, becoming vehemently enraged by long-continued animosity and becoming speedily ready for a fight although he was perfectly ignorant of the king's action of that day, came at once to the park. He laid a siege and a great tumult arose. On being informed of

Duryodhana's arrival near the perk, king Samaravira went out of the park and there he saw his feudatory chief ready for a fight. Becoming greatly agitated as to how he knew of my arrival here! Duryodhana commenced a fight with the king's army in which there was extreme violence caused by sharp swords, heads of the killed were scattered about, warriors were crushing to pieces big chariots with the help of strong heavy hammers raised up high with their lips squeezed tightly, pearls dropping from the temples of stately elephants pierced by the sharp points of lances were lying about here and there, a clamorous churping of ghosts assembled there was frightful, the ground was covered with a mass of fallen canopies, banners and flags, intoxicated elephants were destroying the enemy's elephants, the ground had become wet with the blood flowing from wounds inflicted by elephants and horses, and in which the trunks of warriors dancing with the tune of martial music appeared terrifying. After a frightful fight for a short time, king Samaravira himself bound him hand and foot in a very tight snare and said "O vile man! Now remember your favourite god. Practising wicked deeds, you deserve now, to be a guest of the god of Death. Duryodhana said "O king! why do you say so? I have already remembered Him at the commencement of our fight. Now, you do without any objection whatever is appropriate to your family usage. Let this body suffer for whatever sins it has committed." King Samaravira, then having compassion on him took him to his palace. There, all his fetters were removed, he was given a healthy bath and plenty of delicious food and he was presented with the elephants, horses etc, taken away from him during the fight. He accepted service under the king. The king was greatly delighted and his fame was spreading in all the directions. The king thereupon said "Now, that this daughter of mine is instrumental in getting so much fame for me, it is quite appropriate that she should be named Yaśodā. She was accordingly named Yaśodā with great pomp. Growing up like the disc of the Moon, the girl attained youth in due course of time. One day, the king inquired of fortunetellers "Who will be the husband

of this girl? They said "O king! An excellent man provided with a mark of śrīvatsa on his chest, worshipped by gods and demigods and possessing one thousand and eight auspicious marks on his body, will certainly become her husband." Since hearing these words of fortune-tellers, your son Vardhamān Kumāra has been selected as the most worthy husband for his daughter." King Samaravīra then called his general Meghanāda and giving him elephants, horses, gold etc, suitable for the marriage celebration of his daughter Yaśodā, he said "You go immediately and arrange for marriage-celebration. On receiving this order from our king, he went on an unfaltering march. I have been sent to you to inform you about this mission. O King! this is the object of my arrival here."

King Siddhārtha then replied "Will done! It is quite agreeable. Let the preparations suitable for the marriage-celebration be earnestly commenced. The messenger said "O lord! Why should not the preparations commence when the auspicious day of the marriage-ceremony is so near? King Siddhārtha, then sent away the messengers from other kings to their own destinations.

The next day when the king was informed of the arrival of the royal bride a lofty seven-storeyed palace was provided for her accomodation, excellent delicious food was prepared and cordial reception was given to the party.

At a favourable moment, general Meghanāda wore costly garments and went to king Siddhārtha, along with numerous warriors and feudatory chiefs, and having respectfully saluted him, made inquiries about his well-being. King Siddhārtha offered him a seat and betel leaves, betel nuts, etc, and inquired about the well-being of king Samaravīra. Immediately a detailed account of his well-being was respectfully supplied. Then, talking about various subjects. Meghanāda, with the permission of the king, went to his residence. As the day of marriage celebration was drawing near, all the preparations were quickly proceeding for the magnificent celebration of marriage



festivities raised plat-forms were constructed everywhere, and seats were arranged at appropriate places over them. Various functions were assigned to different individuals and a spacious pavilion was prepared for marriage-altar. The altar-pavilion was appearing charming with marakata jewels, lovely by the arrangement of gold auspicious pots beautiful with victory-flags hanging on very white trunks of plantain trees, and noisy with the buzzing sound of black wasps roaming over heaps of flowers arranged in all directions, in which walls were decorated with emeralds beset with pure pearls, in which the lotus-like faces of young handsome females were reflected in mirrors placed in all directions, where darkness was removed by precious jewels arranged at appropriate places, where the flooring appeared variegated by the radiant brilliance of emeralds and the pavilion in which a portion was smeared with fresh cow-dung.

Having done the functions appropriate to each occasion, Meghanāda sent word to King Siddhārtha, "Now, the auspicious moment of पाणिग्रहण Paṇigrahaṇa, Receiving the hand of the bride into that of the bride-groom, is quite near, please let Vardhamāna Kumāra be brought here." King Siddhārtha there-upon told Trisālā-devī "O queen! Do immediately whatever is to be done such as welcoming the prince with an auspicious ceremony etc. The auspicious moment of Paṇigrahaṇa is very near." The queen very respectfully uttering various auspicious words, well-comed Vardhamāna Kumāra with an auspicious ceremony and gave him a bath with fragrant water mixed with numerous odoriferous drugs. Vardhamāna Kumāra wore very costly white garments and attended other auspicious ceremonies. The body of Vardhamāna Kumāra rendered white by the application of the fragrant Gośirsa sandal-paste looked beautiful like the Kanaka-giri whitened by the moon-light of the winter Moon. The hair of the head of the Jinendra decorated with wreaths of flowers, appeared like the vault of the sky beautified with twinkling stars. The Prince appearing more lovely by new ornaments of various precious stones

arranged at appropriate places looked like the moving Rohanācala (The Rising-sun Mountain). The natural beauty of Vardhamāna Kumāra was unparalleled but when he is decked with beautiful garments and brilliant ornaments, it is practically impossible to describe it. When the work of dressing, ornamentation etc. was finished, king Siddhārtha was accordingly informed and he ordered his servants "Let there be celebration in the town, let the Jnata Kṣatriyas assemble together and let a magnificently-captured lordly elephant be brought here, so that, riding on him, Vardhamāna Kumāra may go to the place of his marriage-ceremony." The servants saying "Just as your Majesty orders," began to do their respective work and promptly execute the orders of the king.

Then, riding on the excellent elephant and accompanied by members of the royal family sitting in excellent chariots decorated with flags of various colours moving to and fro by winds, and cheerfully surrounded by multitudes of courtesans of the harem dancing and cleverly acting various plays, making the royal roads impassable and when the directions were resounding with the melodious sound of auspicious musical instruments, Vardhamāna Kumāra, followed by king Siddhārtha and Yuvarāj Nandivardhana, respectfully shown by thousand of fingers of citizens from upper storeys of buildings, greeted with hundreds of benedictions, and welcomed with showers of rice mixed with flowers and other materials of worship, eventually arrived at the marriage-pavilion. At the main door of the pavilion, ordinary people were prevented by the gate-keeper and Vardhamāna Kumāra along with his party of royal associates entered it. The females of both the sides cordially met with each other and the royal bride Yaśodā was then ceremoniously decorated in various ways. Her buttocks were covered by a bodice beset with gems and precious stones which appeared elegant like an extensive line of rain-bow on the sky. With her wide affectionate eyes, reaching the root of the ear and smeared with a streak of medicated lamp-black, Yaśodā, looked charming like the Goddess of Spring with blue

lotus flowers. The necklace of nine strings hanging from her neck, was sportively dancing like stars out of bewilderment for her moon-like face. Her tender feet coloured with a scarlet red dye appeared beautiful like the foliage of the lovely Aśoka tree. She appeared very charming by the auspicious mark with excellent Gośirsha sandal-paste on her forehead and by the jewelled rings on her ten fingers. The royal bride thus beautifully decked with costly garments and precious ornaments, charming by the extending splendour of his bodily grace, and capable of overcoming the graceful gait of the royal swan, attracted there by the sound of her lovely jewelled anklets, and whose lovely lotus-like face was reflected on the walls inlaid with precious jewels, walked there gracefully with the magnificent gait of a lordly elephant, accompanied by her female servants and entered the hall of marriage-altar which was decorated with fresh rows of auspicious festoons of green leaves and in which sacrificial offerings were commenced immediately by the sacrificial priest.

The ceremony of taking the bride's hand into that of the bride-groom, which was accompanied by auspicious songs and which was gladdening the hearts of the three worlds by its magnificence, then commenced. At that lucky moment, there were mutual greetings and exchange of musk, and other fragrant anointing oils, of flower-garlands full of buzzing bees attracted by the perfume of perfumed caskets, and of rolls of betel-leaves prepared with cracked betel-nuts, cardamoms, cloves and other perfumed savouries, on both the sides, and presents of excellent silk-garments, scarfs, of bracelets, earrings, coronets, armlets, bracelets for females, and of other ornaments, of horses born in Sindha, Turkey, Camboge and other celebrated localities, and of lordly elephants to numerous individuals according to their capacity. With the oblation of clarified butter, honey, and other materials to the nuptial fire, in vigorous working, the auspicious walking around the nuptial fire by the bride-groom and the bride, for the fourth time was thus completed. General Meghanada becoming greatly

delighted with joy, then, gave Vardhamāna Kumāra, gold, worth thirty-two crore gold mohoras, ear-rings, loin-girdles, diadems beset with precious stones and gems, bowls, saucers, dishes, and other articles of silver, a large variety of costly clothes and garments prepared in distant countries as a present to him at the time of the release of the hand of the bride from that of the bride-groom, and king Siddhartha rejoicingly gave numerous gold ornaments and very valuable clothes and garments obtainable in the world with great difficulty, to the newly-married bride as her dowry.

Becoming thus free from the marriage-celebration which was gladdening the hearts of gods, demigods, and human beings, and after dinner-parties were given to all the people, and the guests had gone away to their respective destinations, General Meghanāda went to his own town.

Then, living in the central portion of a splendid palace as white as the beams of the full-moon, enjoying excellent pleasures of the senses at their appropriate moments, receiving wished-for objects immediately by the excellence of his meritorious deeds, making use of excellent garments, perfumes, flowers, ointments, ornaments etc, given by gods, becoming perfectly free from disease and anxiety, some times listening to the melodious पञ्चम Pancama (Fifth-later seventh) note of Indian music commenced by Tumbaru celestial beings who had specially gone to him for rendering service to him, some times in respectfully observing the dramatic performances of celestial damsels dancing before him, sometimes deciding seriously subjects under discussion, and sometimes giving occasional and frequent visits to his parents, Vardhamāna Kumara thus began to pass his days in perfect happiness.

समणस्स णं भगवओ महावीरस्स पिया कासवगुत्ते णं तस्स णं तओ  
नामधिजा एवमाहिज्जंति, तं जहा-सिद्धत्थे इ वा सिज्जंसे इ वा जसंसे  
इ वा । समणस्स णं भगवओ महावीरस्स माया वासिड्डसगुत्ते णं तीसे

तओ नामधिजा एवमाहिज्जंति, तं जहा-तिसला इ वा, विदेहदिन्ना इवा,  
पीडकारिणी इ वा । समणस्स णं भगवओ महावीरस्स पित्तिज्जे सुपासे,  
जिट्ठे भाया नंदिवद्धणे, भगिणी सुदंसणा, भारिया जसोया कोडिन्नागुत्ते  
णं । समणस्स भगवओ महावीरस्स धूआ कासवगुत्ते णं तीसे दो नामधिजा  
एवमाहिज्जंति, तं जहा-अणोज्ञा इ वा, पियदंसणा इ वा । समणस्स  
भगवओ महावीरस्स नतुई कासवगुत्तेणं तीसे णं दो नामधिजा एवमाहिज्जंति  
तं जहा-सेसवई इ वा जसवई इ वा ॥ १०९ ॥

109. Samanassa nam Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa piyā Kāsava-  
gutte nam tassa nam tao nāmadhijjā evamāhijjanti, tam jahā  
Siddhatthe i vā, Sijjamse i vā Jasamse i vā / Samanassa nam  
Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa mayā Vāsithasagutte nam tise tao  
nāmadhijjā evamāhijjanti, tam jahā Tisalā i vā Videhadinnā  
i vā, Pīkārīṇī i vā / Samanassa nam Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa  
pittije Supāse, jittthe bhāyā Nandivaddhaṇe, bhagiṇī Sudams-  
anā, bhāriyā Jasoṇā Kodinnā gutte nam / Samanassa Bhagavao  
Mahāvīrassa dhūā Kāsavagutte nam tise do nāmadhijjā  
evamāhijjanti, tam jahā-Anojjā i vā, Piyadamsanā i vā /  
Samanassa Bhagavao Mahāvīrassa nattuī Kāsavaguttenam tise  
nam do nāmadhijjā evamāhijjanti, tam jahā-Sesavaī i vā,  
Jasavaī i vā. 109

109. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's father was of the Kāśyapa gotra; he had three names-viz 1. Siddhartha 2 Śreyāmsa 3. Yaśasvin. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's mother was of Vāsistha gotra; she had three names, viz 1. Trisalā, 2. Videhadattā and 3. Pritikārīṇī. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's paternal uncle was Supārśva, his elder brother was Nandivardhana, and his sister was Sudarśanā. His wife Yaśodā belonged to the Kaundinya gotra. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's daughter who belonged to the Kāśyapa gotra had two names, viz 1. Anojjā and 2. Priyadarśanā. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's grand-daughter who belonged to the Kāśyapa gotra had two names viz 1. Śesavatī and 2. Yaśasvatī 109.

११०. समणे भगवं महावीरे दक्खे दक्खपइन्ने पडिरूवे आलीणे भइए विणीए नाए नायपुत्ते नायकुलचन्दे विदेहे विदेहदिन्ने विदेहजब्बे विदेहसुकुमाले तीसं वासाइं विदेहंमि कट्ठु अम्मापिऊहिं देवत्तगएहिं गुरुमहत्तरएहिं अब्भणुण्णाए सम्मत्तपइन्ने—

110. Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre dakkhe dakkhapainne padirūve āline bhaddhae viñe nāe Nāyaputte Nāya-kula cande, videhe Videhadinne, videhajacce, videhasūkumāle tīse vasāim. Videhamsi kattu ammapīūhim devattagaehim gurumahattaraehim, abbhāṇunnāe sammattapainne—

110. Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra was clever ( in all arts and sciences ) competent in keeping his promises, extremely beautiful, adorned with all virtuous qualities, sincere, modest, famous, son of Jnātri Kshatriyas, the Moon of the clan of the Jnātris, possessing excellent body-constitution, son of Videhadattā, born of Videhadattā, (Trisālā), very delicate as a householder ( but very firm in enduring hardships during ascetic life ) and he led the life of a house-holder for thirty years. When his parents went to the world of the gods ( i. e. died ) and when with the permission of Nandivardhana and other elderly members ( of the family ), he had fulfilled the promise ( the firm determination of not renouncing the world during the life-time of his parents that he had made in his mother's womb )

[ After the lapse of a few years, Yaśodā became pregnant and in course of time she gave birth to a girl whose soles of feet and palms of hands were tender, whose limbs were lovely with exquisite beauty, and who was actually the Goddess of Wealth and Prosperity. At an appropriate time, she was named Priyadarśanā. The girl grew up with careful fondling and she was married with Jamālī by king Nandivardhana after the Dīkṣā of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra.

When Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra was twenty-eight years old, his parents following the religious doctrine of the

Tiṭhaṅkara Bhagavān Śrī Pārśva Nāth, took their seat on a bedding of Kuśa grass, wasted their bodies by abstaining from every kind of food and drink material, and on death were born as celestial beings in Acyuta devaloka and they will certainly attain मोक्ष Moksa Final Emancipation in Aparā Mahāvīdeha during their future third Bhava. Yuvarāja Nandivardhana and other members of the royal family filled with extreme sorrow, then cremated the dead body of his parents and having performed the ceremonies suitable for the occasion, all of them went away to their respective places. The Sun as if unable to see the sorrowful event reached the Sun-set Mountain, the evening twilight seemed as if weeping by the yelling of birds, the beds of lotuses seemed as if to be shedding tears on account of the bees going away from them, and the Moon rose as if with the object of chastising young females afflicted with bereavement of their beloved ones, and as if for the purpose of pacifying the minds of the royal family burning with the pangs of separation caused by the death of the parents, of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra.

At day-break with the rise of the Sun, on seeing Yuvarāja Nandivardhana suffering from the outburst of most unbearable sorrow, and surrounded by females of the harem and all the kinsmen agonized with the pain of separation, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra said.—

पिअमाइभाइभइणी-भज्जापुत्तत्तणेण      सव्वेऽपि ।  
जीवा जाया बहुसो, जीवस्स उ एगमेगस्स ॥ १ ॥

1. Pia māi bhāi bhāṇī-bhajjā puttattanaṇa savve'pi;  
Jivā jāyā bahuso jīvassa u egamegassa.

[ पितृमातृभ्रातृभगिनीभार्यापुत्रत्वेन सर्वेऽपि ।  
जीवा जाता बहुशः जीवस्य तु एकैकस्य ॥ १ ॥

Pitr matr bhrātr bhagini bhāryā putratvena saive'pi;  
Jivā jāta bahusaḥ jīvasya tu ekaikasya.

1. All living beings have repeatedly been born as each other's father, mother, brother, sister, wife and son.

"O brother! Now leave aside your sorrow. Think about the highest and most excellent object of this life. Sorrow is useless. Because, the God of Death whose uncontrolled behaviour is irresistible is un-mannerly like a terrible lion; union and diversion are sure to be visible and invisible in a moment like a dream, a momentary lovely affection is fickle like the colors of a rain-bow; even the virtuous fulfilment of a promise is often deceitful (curved) like a bow, wealth is momentary like the colours of the evening twilight; various diseases and anxieties are difficult to be set aside like huge snakes; there is absolutely no significant cause of remorse or hindrance in this world. Follow your Correct Judgment. Abandon the devil of enjoyment. Perform your duties. Because this event is an absolutely common occurrence." On hearing these words of deep consolation, their attachment of love became less and the vehemance of their grief slackened.

The next day, at an auspicious moment, shown by fortune-tellers, clever in the real truth of the Science of Astrology, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was repeatedly and in various ways requested to accept the throne, but as he did not like to burden himself with the vagaries of the management of a kingdom and as he did not accept it, his brother Nandivardhana was installed as the ruling king in place of his father, king Siddhārtha.

The entire clan of Jnāta Ksatriyas paid homage to Nandivardhana, the grandees of the town welcomed him cordially, the feudal chiefs acknowledged service under him, the servants bowed down before him and the chiefs of boundaries adored him. In this way, Nandivardhana was proclaimed as a sovereign ruler.

One day, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra addressing King Nandivardhana and his own kinsmen sitting with their



domestics said "O magnanimous people, The determination previously made by me has now been fulfilled. I have done my duty. Now slacken the ties of मोह Moha, Infatuation. Help me in accomplishing my religious duties, and give me your permission to accept the vows of an ascetic." On hearing these words-unbearable like the blow of a thunder-bolt,-they said "O prince! the grief of the deceased parents has till now been rankling our hearts as it was like a broken thorn lodged there-in, and now this unexpected separation from you will become unendurable like the sprinkling of salt on a wound. Ah! we are so unfortunate that such calamities befall us in succession!" With these words, they began to lament bitterly. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra tried to pacify their minds with sweet words. Then, stopping the flow of tears with utmost difficulty and preventing the force of the grief which had suddenly become fourfold, they said "O Supreme Lord! Have compassion for our life, and abandon for the present, your longing for accepting the vows of ascetic life. Even after accepting an ascetic's vows, you are to take care for the protection of the lives of animals, then, is it inappropriate to afford protection to the hearts pierced by the saw of unendurable separation? On becoming separated from you, but ignorant of the passable or impassable way, like a blind man, and helpless like a foreigner, we are unable to maintain our lives even for a moment." Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra then said "If it be so, now say out after an accurate lengthy consultation, when you will give me permission to take Dikṣā. They said "After the lapse of two years, you can renounce the world." Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra said Well, let it be so, but you should not be particularly anxious about my food etc. They said "Very well, we shall do as you like." Commencing from that very day Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra abandoned all sinful enterprises, left off the drinking of cold (unboiled) water, took food free from living creatures, observed extraordinary celibacy, gave up bathing, anointing, taking care of the body etc, and washed his hands feet and other parts of his body only with boiled water, (free from living organisms)

In this way, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra passed one year. Although Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra left off bathing, anointing, and putting on of ornaments, the lustre of his body resembled the brilliance of twelve Suns combined together. Although Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was wearing the dress of a house-holder, he appeared like a mass of self-control. Besides, although he was a house-holder, his indifference (to worldly objects) was so wonderful that it would astonish the minds even of great sages who had subdued their passions.]

[ Eventually after the lapse of one year, when Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, —the crest-jewel of the worlds—was thinking about वार्षिक महादान Vārṣika Mahādāna, ( the giving of valuable gifts lasting for one year, ) the lion-seated throne-glittering with a mass of jewels-of Śakra who was sitting happily in Saudharma deva loka, began to quiver readily. On knowing the resolute determination of the mind of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra through the medium of Avadhi Jñāna, Sakrendra becoming greatly delighted with horripilation, got down from his lion-seated throne, advanced seven or eight steps towards the Lord, and having extolled him began to think thus:—"The last Tīrthaṅkara Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra is desirous of giving वार्षिक महादान Vārṣika Mahādāna, and it is my important duty to supply him with the necessary wealth." With this idea in his mind, Sakrendra ordered the demi-god Vaiśramaṇa thus:—"You deposit the articles of wealth suitable for gifts in the palace of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra." Accepting the order of Sakrendra by lowering his own head to the surface of the ground and feeling himself highly contented, Vaiśramaṇa demi-god, ordered Tiryak Jambhaka gods and respectfully honouring his order, they commenced to shower heaps of gold shining like the brightness of the rising Sun. Then, every-day with a proclamation at triangular places and squares, at places where four roads meet, at places with doors on four sides, on high roads and on such other places to protected and unprotected individuals, to travellers, beggars, invalids and foreigners, to people encumbered with debt, to poorly-clad pilgrims,

paupers, and to others desirous of acquiring wealth, to ask for gifts without reserve, Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra used to have gifts of gold given away continuously. Gifts worth one crore and eight-lac gold coins were continuously given away during one day. By giving uninterrupted gifts of gold, the fame of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra, spread over Magadha, Bēngal, Mysore, Kalinga, Saurāstra and other countries. The people of those countries, used to talk among themselves:—

“Let us go and see the mighty Lord. Besides, by getting gifts of gold, we shall be able to remove our miserable state in this world and on account of meritorious Karmas accruing from beholding him, we shall be able to secure provisions for our journey to the next world. There is no other remedy for escaping from terrible miseries during the next life. Let, therefore, Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra be our chief shelter.”

With such ideas in mind, numerous beggars from distant countries used to come to Kuṇḍagrāma and many returned home with their wished-for desires fulfilled. In this way, although the streets of Kuṇḍagrāma Nagara were wide, they became narrowed down by being crowded by passengers walking with difficulty through them. The treasure seen by the auspicious eyes of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra appeared like gold under the benign influence of his compassion. Whenever Bhagavān went into the courtyard of his palace, the ground appeared beautified as if with a big कल्पवृक्ष Kalpa Vrakṣa, Wishing Tree. As giving became identical with solicitation, the kinsmen of the giver extended everywhere the words “देहि देहि Dehi dehi,” “Give, give.” The people appointed for giving gifts used to tell the servants every day, “Place jewels in this spread-out cloth and fill this vessel with gold for suppliant persons.” In this way, the giving of gifts continued repeatedly for one year. The Jmeśvara Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra gave uninterrupted gifts to individuals in bad condition. In the same manner, others desirous of Final Emancipation should invariably follow the practice. How can any one who, becoming infatuated with wealth which is the source of all evils, longs for it, keep his soul steady in the ritual

observance of difficult austerities? Following, therefore, the praise-worthy example of Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra, devout individuals possessing wealth but desirous of ascetic life, should also act accordingly. When the gifts were thus being given every day, king Nandivardhana ordered his attendants thus—“O good people! Let many dining-halls be prepared in the principal localities of the town, and let them be furnished with completeness of ample materials for food, drink, chewing, and savoury articles, and let heretics, house-holders, or such other persons suffering from hunger or overcome with thirst who happen to come there; on foot or in a palanquin or who come there with their eyes widening with joy, be respectfully given articles of food etc of the four kinds. Besides, let elephants of Manda and Bhadra varieties be stationed all round at various localities, excellent horses as swift as the horses of the chariot of the Sun, be kept everywhere, let chariots be kept at several places, let excellent clothes be placed in many quarters, and let villages, mines, dwelling-places etc. be shown and give every body whatever article he asks for.” The servants saying “Just as your Majesty orders” went and did all the work ordered by the king. Thus, during one year, Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra gave gifts alike to a king or to a pauper without any hindrance to any body,—gifts worth three hundred eighty-eight crore and eighty lac gold coins,—which was a source of extreme joy to all living beings and satisfied the desires of beggars with gifts of gold.

It is said,

तिन्नेव य कोडिसया, अट्ठासीई य हुंति कोडीओ ।

असीई च सयसहस्सं एयं संवच्छरे, दिन्नं ॥ १ ॥

1. Tinneva ya kodisayā atthāsīī ya hūnti kodīo,  
Asīim ca sayasahassam eyam saṁvaṁcchare dinnam. 1.

[ त्रीण्येव च कोटिशतानि अष्टाशीतिश्च भवन्ति कोटयः ।

अशीतिश्च शतसहस्राणि एतत् संवत्सरे दत्तं ॥ १ ॥

Trīnyeva ca kotīśatāni aṣṭāśītīśca bhavanti koṭayab;  
Aśītīśca śatasahasrāni etat samvatsare dattam. 1 ]

I. The gifts given during one year amount to three hundred eighty-eight crore and eighty hundred thousand gold coins. 1.

The poet says:—

तत्तद्वाषिकदानवर्षविरमद्धारिष्यदावानलाः

सद्यः सज्जितवाजिराजिवसनालङ्कारदुर्लक्ष्यभाः

सम्प्राप्ताः स्वगृहेऽर्थिनः मशयथं प्रत्याययन्तोऽङ्गनाः

स्वामिन् ! पिङ्गजनैर्निरुद्धहसितैः के यूयमित्यूचिरे ॥ १ ॥

1. Tattadvaṣīkadanavarsavirmaddāridiyadāvanalah;

Saddyaḥ sajjitavajirājivasanālāṅkāadurlakṣyabhāḥ

Samprāptaḥ svagrhe'rthinah saśapatham pratyāyayanto'ṅganāḥ

'Swāmin'! śingajanai r-niruddhahasitaiḥ ke yūyamityūcire 1.

1 When the beggars, whose violent miseries of poverty were removed by the showering of the वार्षिकदान Vārṣika Dāna (the giving of gifts lasting for one year), returned home immediately with a splendour difficult to behold on account of (their possessing) well-equipped horses, heaps of clothes ornaments etc, and when their wives were assured by themselves (of their identity) on oath, they were addressed (with amazement). Husband 'Who are you? by libertine people whose laughter was obstructed.

—पुनरवि लोयन्तिएहिं जीवकप्पिएहिं देवेहिं ताहिं इट्ठाहिं जाव  
वगूहिं अणवरयं अभिनन्दमाणा य अभिथुव्वमाणा य एवं वयासी ॥ ११० ॥

—puṇaravi Loyantiehim jīvakappiehim devehim tahiṃ  
iṭṭhahim jāva vaggūhim anavarayam abhinandamāṇā ya  
abhithuvvamāṇā ya evaṃ vayasī. 110.

—At that time, the Lokantika gods, following their established custom, constantly congratulated and praised him with these agreeable etc sweet and soft words. 110.

[ The Lokāntika gods are of nine kinds. They are.—

सारस्वत १ माइच्चा २ वण्ही ३ वरुणा य ४ गद्दतोया य ५ ।  
तुडिआ ६ अच्चाबाहा ७ अग्गिच्चा ८ चेव रिद्धा य ९ ॥ १ ॥

1. Sārassaya 1 Māiccā 2 Vanhī 3 Varunā ya 4 Gaddatoyā ya-  
Tudia 6 Avvābāhā 7 Aggicca 8 ceva Ritthā ya 9. (1)

[ सारस्वता आदित्या वह्नयो वरुणाश्च गर्दतोयाश्च ।  
त्रुटिता अव्याबाधा आग्नेयाश्चैव रिष्टाश्च ॥ १ ॥

1. Sārasvatā Adityā Vahnayo Varunāśca, Gardatoyāśca;  
Trutitā Avyābādā Āgneyascaiva Risthāśca.

एए देवनिकाया भयवं बोहन्ति जिणवरिंदं तु ।  
सव्वजगज्जीवहियं भयवं ! तित्थं पवत्तेहि ॥ २ ॥

2. Ee devanikāyā bhayavam bohinti Jinavarindam tu;  
Savva jagajjivahiyam bhayavam ! tuttham pavatthehi.

[ एते देवनिकाया भगवन्तं बोधयन्ति जिनवरेन्द्रं तु ।  
सर्वजगज्जीवहितं भगवन् ! तीर्थं प्रवर्तय ॥ २ ॥

2. Ete devanikāyā bhagavantam bodhayanti Jinavarendram tu;  
Sarvajagajjivahitam bhagavan ! tīrtham pravartaya ]

1. The Lokāntika gods are of the following nine kinds:—

1. Sārasvatā 2. Āditya 3. Vahnī 4. Varuna 5. Gardatoya  
6. Tuṣita 7. Avyabhādha 8. Āgneya and 9. Risthā.

2. These varieties of gods requested Jinendra Bhagavān Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra, “ Lord ! Establish the religion of the law which is of supreme benefit to all living beings of the world. /

[ When Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra thought of commencing ascetic life, the thrones of the above-named varieties of Lokāntika gods in the celestial chariots of the jewelled compartment of the Brahmadeva-loka began to quiver. On

knowing it to be their-duty through the medium of Avadhī Jnāna, they immediately went to Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra accompanied by their respective retinue. Respectfully bending their heads low and as if worshipping the Lord with the fragrant Mandāra flowers falling down from their heads, they began to request him thus with sweet words—Victory to you! O worshipful master! vanquisher like a terrible lion equipped with powerful claws, of the elephant-like god of Love, Obeisance to you! O highly compassionate Soul! you are always ready to protect the whole Universe disregarding your own work and you are like the Sun in expanding the lotus-like forest of the family of the Jnāta Ksatriyas. Can a dull-witted man like me ever know the real meaning of the objects of the Universe and also of objects outside it in the perfect way perceived by you? Of what value is the brightness of the fire-fly when compared with the brilliance of Sun capable of removing darkness in a moment by a stream of its rays. However, O Lord of the Universe! Knowing it to be our duty we entreat you with the object only of reminding you a little, O Supreme Lord! Now, you commence an ascetic life and speedily establish the religion of the Tirthankaras with the object of removing the misfortunes of persons burning with the maladies of a this world. Now show the Path of Emancipation obscured by the darkness of false beliefs of very illiterate sectarians by the light of your excellent Knowledge. Let people take a beverage of the nectar of your speech as if from an ocean filled with gems possessing various strange miraculous powers and with water of Compassion. Let all the people becoming greatly delighted, by hearing your extraordinary ascetic life, say out your stories till the end of this world.” Becoming doubly resolute in his efforts by these words of the courteous gods, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra became the more desirous of the happiness of Final Emancipation

जय जय नन्दा ! जय जय भद्रा ! भद्रं ते जय जय खत्तियवर-  
वमहा ! बुद्धाहि भगवं ! लोगनाहा ! सयल जगज्जीवहिं पवत्तेहि धम्मतिथं

हिअसुहनिस्सेयसकरं सव्वलोए सव्वजीवाणं भविस्सइ त्ति कट्ठु जयजयसइ  
पडंजंति ॥ १११ ॥

111. Jaya Jaya nandā ! Jaya Jaya bhaddā ! bhaddam te  
jaya jaya khattiyavara vasahā ! bujjhāhi bhagavam ! Loga-  
nāhā ! Sayala jagajjivahiyaṃ pavattehi dhamma-titthāṃ hia  
suha nisseyasakaram savvaloye savva-jīvaṇam bhavissai tti  
kattu jaya jaya sàddam paunjanti. 111.

111. Victory, victory to thee, gladdener of the Universe !  
Victory, victory to thee, fortunate one ! Luck to thee, Victory,  
victory to thee, the chief lord of Ksatīyas ? Awake revered  
lord ! Lord of the world ! Establish the religion of the Tīrtha-  
nkaras which benefits living beings of the whole world. It  
will bring the blissful happiness of Final Emancipation to all  
living beings in all the world. Saying so they raised a shout  
of victory.

पुर्वि पि णं समणस्स भगवओ महावीरस्स माणुस्सगाओ  
गिहत्थधम्माओ अणुत्तरे आहोइए अप्पडिवाई नाणदंसणे हुत्था । तएणं  
समणे भगवं महावीरे तेणं अणुत्तरेणं आहोइएणं नाणदंसणेणं अप्पणो निक्ख-  
मणकालं आभोएइ, आभोइत्ता चिच्चा हिरण्णं, चिच्चा सुवण्णं, चिच्चा धणं, चिच्चा  
रज्जं, चिच्चा रट्ठं, एवं बलं वाहणं कोसं कोट्ठागारं, चिच्चा पुरं, चिच्चा  
अंतेउरं, चिच्चा जणवयं, चिच्चा विपुलधण-कणग-रयण-मणि-मोत्तिय-  
संख-सिल-प्पवाल-रत्तरयण-माइअं-संतसारसावइज्जं, विच्छड्डइत्ता विगोवइत्ता  
दाणं दायारेहिं परिभाइत्ता दाणं दाइयाणं परिभाइत्ता ॥ ११२ ॥

112. Puvvī pi naṃ Samanassa Bhagavaō Mahāvīrassa  
mānussagāo gīhatthadhammāo anuttare āhoie appadivāi nāna  
damsane hutthā / Tāe naṃ Samane Bhagavam Mahāvīre teṇaṃ  
anuttarenā āhoieṇaṃ nānadamsanenaṃ appaṇo nikkhamāna  
kālaṃ ābhoei, ābhottā, ciccā hiraṇṇaṃ, ciccā suvaṇṇaṃ, ciccā  
dhaṇaṃ, ciccā rājjaṃ, ciccā ratthāṃ, evaṃ balaṃ vāhaṇaṃ  
kosāṃ kotthāgāraṃ, ciccā purāṃ, ciccā antéuraṃ, ciccā janav-



ayam, ciccā , vipuladhana-kanaga-rayana-mani-mottiya-  
 saṅkha-sila-ppavāla-ratta rayana-māiam-santa sāra sāvaijjam,  
 vicchaddaittā vigovaitta dānam dayarehim paribhāittā Dānam  
 dāiyanam paribhāittā. 112.

112. Before the Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra had adopted the life of a house-holder ( i. e. before his marriage ) he possessed supreme unobstructed ( but lasting till the acquisition of Kevala Jñāna ) Avadhi Jñāna and Avadhi Darśana. Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra then perceived with his supreme knowledge that the time for his Renunciation had come. Having left his silver, having left his gold, having left his riches, having left his kingdom, having left his sovereignty of various countries, and in the same manner, his army, carriages, treasure, granaries, having left his harem, having left his subjects, having left extensive riches, gold, precious stones, jewels, pearls, conches, stones, corals, rubies etc. and having abandoned all and having abandoned everything in all ways and having explained the momentariness of all ( worldly ) objects, he distributed gifts to beggars and apportioned gifts to his family-members. 112.

## CHAPTER VII

ते णं काले णं ते णं समए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे जे से  
हेमंताणं पढमे मासे पढमे पक्खे मग्गसिरबहुले तस्स णं मग्गसिरबहुलस्स  
दसमीपक्खेणं, पाईणगामिणीए छायाए पोरिसीए अभिनिव्विट्ठाए पमाणपत्ताए,  
सुव्वए णं दिवसे, विजये णं मुहुत्ते णं, चंदप्पभाए सिबियाए सदेवमणुया-  
सुराए परिसाए समणुगम्ममाणमग्गे, संखिय-चक्किय-लंगलिय-मुहमंगलिय-  
बद्धमाण-पूसमाण-धंटियगणेहिं ताहिं इट्ठाहिं जाव वग्गूहिं अभिनंदमाणा  
य अभिखुव्वमाणा य एवं वयासी ॥ ११३ ॥

जय जय नंदा ! जय जय भद्दा ! भद्दं ते अभग्गेहिं नाणदंसणचरित्ते-  
हिं अजियाइं जिणाहि इंदियाइं, जियं च पालेहि समणधम्मं, जियविग्घो  
वि य वसाहि तं देव ! सिद्धिमज्झे, निहणाहि रागदोसमल्ले, तवेणं  
धिइधणियबद्धकच्छे, मद्दाहि अट्ठकम्मसत्तू ज्ञाणेणं उत्तमेणं सुक्केणं, अप्पमत्तो  
हराहि आराहणपडागं च वीर ! तेलुक्करंगमज्झे, पावय वित्तिमिरमणुत्तरं  
केवलवरनाणं, गच्छ य सुक्खं परं पयं जिणवरोवइट्ठेणं मग्गेणं अकुडिलेणं,  
हंता परीसहचमुं, जय जय खत्तियवरवसहा ! बहूइं दिवसाइं, बहूहिं  
पक्खाइं, बहूहिं माम्माइं, बहूहिं उऊहिं, बहूइं अयणाइं, बहूहिं संवच्छराइं,  
अभीए परीसहोवसग्गाणं, खंतिखमे भयभेरवाणं, धम्मे ते अविग्घं भवउ  
त्ति कट्ठु जयजयसद्दं पउजंति ॥ ११४ ॥

113. Te nam kâle nam te nam samae nam Samane  
 Bhagavam Mahāvīre je se Hemantaṇam padhame māse padha-  
 me pakkhe Maggasira bahule tassa nam Maggasira bahulassa  
 dasamī pakkhenam, pāṇagāmiṇīe chāyāe porisīe abhinivvittāe  
 pamānapattāe Suvvāe nam divase Vijaye nam muhutte nam  
 Candappabhāe sibiyaē sa-devamanuyā surāe parisāe samaṇuga-  
 mmamāna magge, sankhiya-cakkiya-langaliya-muba mangali  
 ya-baddhamāna-pūsamāna ghanṭiya gaṇehim taḥim itthahim  
 jāva vaggūhim abhinandamānā ya abhithuvvamānā ya evam  
 vayasī. 113.

114. Jaya Jaya Nandā! Jaya Jaya Bhaddā! Bhaddam  
 te abhaggehim, nāna damsapa caritṭehim aṇiyāim jīṇāhi  
 indiyāim, jiyam ca pālehi samana dhammam, jīya-viggho vi  
 ya vasāhi tam deva! Siddhi-majjhe, nihanāhi rāgadosa  
 malle, taveṇam dhudhaniyabaddhakacche, maddāhi atttha  
 kamma sattū, jhānenam uttameṇam sukkeṇam, appamatto  
 hārāhi ātāhaṇāpādāgām ca Vīra! telukka-rangamajjhe, pāvaya  
 vitimiramāputtānam Kevala vāra nāṇam, gaccha ya mukkhā  
 param payam jīvaṇarovaitthenam maggeṇam a-kudileṇam,  
 hantā parisāha camum, jaya jaya khattiya vāra vasahā!  
 bahuim divasāim, bahūim pakkhāim, bahūim māsāim, bahūim  
 uūim, bahūim ayaṇāim, bahūim samvaccharāim, abhīe parisā-  
 hovaṣaggaṇāim, khantikhame bhaya-bheravāṇam, dhamme te  
 aviggham bhavau tti kattu jaya jaya saddam paṇjanti. 114

113. During that age, at that time, in the first month of  
 Hemanta (winter), in the first fortnight, in the dark fortnight  
 of Mārgaśīrsa month, on its tenth day, when the shadow had  
 turned towards the East and the (first) Pauruṣī (period of  
 three hours after Sun-rise when the shadow attains the length  
 of a man) was full and over, on the day called Suvrata in  
 the muhurta called Vijaya, in the palanquin Candrapabhā,  
 Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra was followed on his way by a  
 train of gods, human beings and demi-gods, and surrounded  
 by a multitude of conch-blowers, discus-welders, soldiers bearing  
 plough-shaped gold ensigns on their necks, men carrying others'

on their backs, professional bards, and bell-bearers and was addressed by them praising him and welcoming him with these pleasing etc. words.—

114. Victory, Victory to thee, gladdener ( of the worlds ) Victory, victory to thee, fortunate one ! Luck to thee ! conquer the unconquered senses with undisturbed knowledge, intuition and good conduct. Defend the conquered Law of the Śramaṇas. O Lord ! conquering all obstacles, live in Perfection. Vanquish the wrestlers—Love and Hate. Girding your loins vigorously by penance, overcome the eight Karmas—our foes—with excellent pure meditation. O Vīra ! being careful, raise up the Banner of Success in the arena ( of wrestling ) in the three worlds. Gain the most excellent, supreme Knowledge called Kevala which is free from obscurity. Dispelling the army of obstacles, acquire the pre-eminent highest rank Mokṣa ( Final Emancipation ) on the straight road taught by the best Jinas. Victory, victory to thee, the best bull ( the chief lord ) of the kṣatriyas ! many days, many fortnights, many months, many seasons, many half-years and many years, do not be afraid of hardships and calamities; bear patiently dangers and terrible events and may you be free from obstacles in your religious practices. Thus they raised a shout of victory. ( 114 )

On hearing the sound of musical instruments and the clamour of gods and human beings, the females of the town leaving off their work, went out and they astonished others by their various actions.

युतः, तिन्नि वि थीआं वल्लहां, कलिकज्जलसिंदूर ।

ए पुण अतीहि वल्लहां, दुद्धजमाइतूर ॥ १ ॥

Yatah, Tinni vi thīam vallahām, kali kajjala sindūra,

E puna atīhi vallahām, duddha jamāi tūra 1.

Because,

Three things are dear to females. namely 1. Kalī (quarrel)  
2. Kajjala (collyrium prepared with lamp-black) and 3. Sindūra

( Red lead ). Besides these, milk, son-in-law and musical instruments are extremely dear to them.

These were some of their actions:—

स्वगल्लयोः काचनकजलांकं, कस्तूरिकाभिर्नयनाऽञ्जनं च ।  
 गले चलन्तुपुरमंग्रिपीठे, ग्रैवेयकं चारु चकार बाला ॥ १ ॥  
 कटीतटे काऽपि बबन्ध हारं काचित् कणत्किङ्किां च कण्ठे ।  
 गोशीर्षपङ्केन ररञ्ज पदावलक्तपङ्केन वपुर्लिलेप ॥ २ ॥  
 अर्धस्नाता काचन बाला, विगलत्सलिला विश्लथवाला ।  
 तत्र प्रथममुपेता त्रासं, व्यधित न केषां ज्ञाता हासम् ? ॥ ३ ॥  
 कापि परिच्युतविश्लथवसना, मूढा करधृतकेवलरसना ।  
 चित्रं तत्र गता न ललज्जे, सर्वजने जिनवीक्षणसज्जे ॥ ४ ॥  
 संत्यज्य काचित्तरुणी रदन्तं, स्वपोतमोतुं च करे विधृत्य ।  
 निवेश्य कट्यां त्वरया व्रजन्ती, हासावकाशं न चकार केषाम् ? ॥ ५ ॥  
 अहो ! महो रूपमहो ! महौजः, सौभाग्यमेतत् कटरे शरीरे ।  
 गृण्णामि दुःखानि करस्य धातुर्यच्छिलपमीदृग् वदतिस्म काचित् ॥ ६ ॥  
 काचिन्महेला विकसत्कपोला श्रीवीरवक्त्रेक्षणगाढलोला ।  
 विस्रस्य दूरं पतितानि तानि, नाऽज्ञासिषुः काञ्चनभूषणानि ॥ ७ ॥  
 हस्ताम्बुजाभ्यां शुचिमौक्तिकौघैरवाकिरन् काञ्चन चञ्चलाक्ष्यः ।  
 काञ्चिज्जगुर्मन्जूलमङ्गलानि, प्रमोदपूर्णा ननृतुश्च काञ्चित् ॥ ८ ॥

1. Sva gallayoh kācana kajjalāṅkam, kāstūrīkābhī r-nayanāñjanam ca;  
 Gale calannūpuamanghripīthe, grāiveyakam cāru cakāra bālā. 1.
2. Katitāte kā'pi babandha hāram, kācit kvanat kiṅkikām ca kanthe,  
 Gośīsapaṅkena raranja pādāvalakta paṅkena vapu r-lilepa.

3. Ardhasnātā kācana bāla, vīgalatsalilā viślathavālā;  
Tatra prathamamupetā trāsam, vyādhita na keśam jñāta  
hāsam ? 3.
4. Kāpi paricyuta viślatha vasanā, mūdhā karadhūtakevala  
rasanā;  
Citram tatra gatā na lalajje sarva jane jina vīkṣaṇa sajje. 4
5. Santyajya kācittarunī rudantam, svapota-motum ca kare  
vidhritya,  
Neveśya katyām tvarayā vrajanti, hāsava-kāśam na cakāra  
keśam ? 5
6. Aho ! maho rūpamaho ! mahaujah saubhāgyametat katare  
śarīre;  
Grihnāmi duḥkhāni karasya dhāturyacohilpamīdrig vadati  
sma kācit. 6
7. Kācinmahelā vīkasatkapolā, Śrī Vīra vaktreḥkṣaṇa gāḍha  
lolā,  
Visrasya dūram patitani tāni, na'jñāsīsuḥ kāncanabhūṣaṇā-  
ni. 7.
8. Hastambujābhyām śucimauktikaughairavākiran kāścana  
cancalākṣyah;  
Kaścijjagu r-manjula mangalāni, pramodapūrṇā nanritusca  
kāścit. 8.

1. Some young female made marks with lamp-black on her cheeks and applied a collyrium to her eyes with musk, some put on an anklet on her neck and a neck-lace on her feet.

2. Some tied a neck-lace round her loins and some put on a ringing foot-ornament (furnished with small bells) on her neck, some dyed her feet with a paste of Gośīrsa sandal and anointed her body with an ointment of red lac.

3. Some young female half-bathed, with water dropping down, and her braid of hair loose, caused terror when first encountered, but when recognized, to whom will she not create laughter ?

4. It is strange that some silly young female even with her under-garment dropping loose, but kept there only by the string held in her hand, having gone there, was not ashamed, (because) all the people were eagerly intent on seeing the Jineśvara.

5. To whom will not a young female, abandoning her crying child, and taking hold of a young one of a cat in (her) hand and going away speedily having placed it on her loins—create an occasion for laughter?

6. Some used to say:—O! Excellent Beauty! O! Great Splendour! This much luck in a slender body! I invoke benediction on the hands of Fate who created such an architecture.

7. Some woman with her cheeks expanding and very eagerly desirous of seeing the face of Śrī Vira (Śramana Bhagavan Mahāvira) was not aware of her gold ornaments slipping down and falling at a distance.

8. Some fickle-eyed females welcomed Vardhamāna Swāmi with quantities of pure pearls from their lotus-like hands; some sang auspicious sweet songs; and some of them very rejoicingly danced.

तए णं समणे भगवं महावीरे नयणमाणासहस्सेहिं पिच्छिज्जमाणे,  
पिच्छिज्जमाणे, वयणमालासहस्सेहिं अभिथुव्वमाणे अभिथुव्वमाणे,  
हिययमालासहस्सेहिं उण्णंदिज्जमाणे उण्णंदिज्जमाणे, मणोरहमालासहस्सेहिं  
विच्छिप्पमाणे विच्छिप्पमाणे, कंतिरूवगुणेहिं पत्थिज्जमाणे पत्थिज्जमाणे,  
अंगुलिमालासहस्सेहिं दाइज्जमाणे दाइज्जमाणे, दाहिणहत्थेणं ब्रह्मणं नरनारि-  
सहस्साणं अंजलिमालासहस्साइं पडिच्छमाणे पडिच्छमाणे, भवणपंत्तिहस्साइं  
समइक्कमाणे समइक्कमाणे, तंती-तलताल-तुडिय-गीयवाइयरवेणं महुरेण य  
मणहरेणं जयजयसद्दोसमीसिण्णं मंजुमंजुणा धोसेण य पडिबुज्झमाणे,  
पडिबुज्झमाणे, सच्चिड्डीए, सच्चुईए, सच्चलेणं, सच्चवाहणेणं, सच्चसमुदण्णं

सव्वायरेणं, सव्वविभूईए, सव्वविभूसाए, सव्वसंभमेणं, सव्वसंगमेणं,  
 सव्वपगईएहिं, सव्वनाडएहिं, सव्वतालायरेहिं, सव्वावरोहेणं, सव्वपुप्फ  
 गंधवत्थमल्लालंकारविभूसाए, सव्वतुडियसद्दसण्णिनाएणं महया इड्डीए, महया  
 जुईए, महया बलेणं, महया बाहणेणं, महया समुदयेणं, महया वरतुडियजमग  
 समगप्पवाइएणं, संरव-पणव-पडह-भेरि-झल्लरि-खरमुहि-हुडुक्क-दुंदुहि-  
 निग्घोसणाइयरवेणं, कुंडपुरं नगरं मज्झं मज्झेणं निग्गच्छइ, निग्गच्छित्ता  
 जेणेव नायसंडवणे उज्जाणे जेणेव असोगवरपायवे तेणेव उवागच्छइ ॥ ११५ ॥

उवागच्छित्ता असोगवरपायवस्स अहे सीयं ठावेइ, ठावित्ता सीयाओ  
 पच्चोरुहइ, पच्चोरुहित्ता सयमेव आभरणमल्लालंकारं ओमुयइ, ओमुइत्ता  
 सयमेव पंचमुट्ठियं लोयं करेइ, करित्ता छट्ठेणं भत्तेणं अपाणएणं हत्थुत्तराहिं  
 नक्खत्तेणं चंदेणं जोगमुवागएणं एणं देवदूससमादाय एगे अवीए मुण्डे भवित्ता  
 अगाराओ अणगारियं पव्वइए ॥ ११६ ॥

115. Tae nam Samāne Bhagvam Mahāvīre nayaṇa mālā  
 sahassehim picchiḥjamāṇe picchiḥjamāṇe, vayaṇa mālā sahasse-  
 him abhithuvvamāṇe abhithuvvamāṇe, hiyaya mālā sahassehim  
 unnandiḥjamāṇe unnandiḥjamāṇe, maṇoraha mālā sahassehim  
 vicchippamāṇe vicchippamāṇe, kanti rūva guṇehim patthiḥja-  
 māṇe patthiḥjamāṇe, aṅgulimālā sahassehim dāḥjamāṇe  
 dāḥjamāṇe, dāhinahātthenam bāhūnām hāra nāi saḥassānam  
 anjalimālā saḥassānam padicchamāṇe padicchamāṇe, bhavana  
 panti saḥassānam samaikkamāṇe samaikkamāṇe, tanti-talatāla-  
 tūdiya-gīya vāiḥya ravenaṃ mahureṇaṃ ya manaharenam, jaya  
 jaya sadda ghosā mīṣienam manjumanjunā ghosena ya padibu-  
 jḥamāṇe padibujḥamāṇe, savviddhiḥ, savvajūḥ, savva balenaṃ,  
 savva vāliane nāṃ, savva samudaenaṃ, savvāyareṇaṃ, savva  
 vibhūḥ, savva vibhūsāḥ, savva sambhamenaṃ, savvasangame-  
 nam, savva pagaḥhim, savva nādaehim, savva tālayarehim,  
 savvāvarohenaṃ, savva puppha gandha vattha mallālankāra  
 vibhūsāḥ savva tūdiya sadda sanni nāenaṃ, mahayā iddhiḥ,  
 mahayā jūḥ, mahayā balenaṃ, mahayā vāhanaṇaṃ, mahayā



sāmudaenam, mahaya vara tūdiya jamaga samagam ppavāi  
enam, sankha-paṇava-padaḥa—bheri—jhallari—kharamuḥi-  
hudukka-dunduḥi-nigghosaṇāiya ravenam, Kuṇḍapuram  
nagaram majjham majjhenam niggacchai, niggacchittā jeneva  
Nāyasaṇḍavane ujjāṇe jeneva Asoga vara pāyave teneva  
uvāgacchai. 115.

116. Uvāgacchittā Asoga vara pāyavassa aḥe siyam thāvei  
thavittā siyāo paccoruhai, paccoruhittā sayameva abharana  
mallālankāram omuyai, omuttā sayameva paṇca mutthiyam  
loyam karei, karittā chatthenam bhatteṇam apaṇaenam  
Hatthuttarāḥuṇ nakkhatteṇam Candēṇam jogamuvāgaenam  
egam devadūsa samādāya ege aḥe munde bhavittā agarāo  
aṇagāriyam parvaie. 116.

115. Then, Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra, gazed on by  
thousands of rows of eyes, praised by thousands of rows of  
mouths, greeted by thousands of rows of hearts, well-remem-  
bered by thousands of series of wishes (that we may become his  
votaries), entreated because of his beauty, comeliness, and  
virtues, pointed out by thousands of rows of forefingers,  
accepting by (a waving of) the right hand the salutations of  
thousands of rows of joined hands of many thousands of men  
and women, passing along a row of thousands of palaces,  
greeted by the melodious and delightful sound of music such  
as performance on Vīṇā, beating of time by clapping of hands,  
musical instruments, singing, and beating of drums, mixed  
with the sound of shouts of victory, and gentle pleasing sound  
of the people, accompanied by all his royal insignia, all his  
splendour, all his army, all conveyances, all his retinue, all  
his followers, by all manifestation of might, by all his beauty,  
by all the tumult, by all kinsmen and acquaintances, by all  
the throng of townsmen, by all actors, by all time-beaters, by  
all his harem, adorned with all the splendour of flowers,  
scented robes, garlands, and ornaments; accompanied at the  
same time by the sound and echo of all musical instruments,  
and followed by King Nandivardhana, accompanied also by great

beauty of royal insignia, by great splendour (of ornaments etc.), by great army, by a great throng, by the great sound and echo of musical instruments (and tumult of people), namely of conch, drum with a clay body—drum with a woden body,—large drum—cymbals—**Kahala** (a kind of wind instrument), **hudukka** (beating ram) dundubhi (celestial kettle-drum)—went right through the town of Kuṇḍapura. Having gone, he went to a park called Jnāta-khaṇḍa Vana, and proceeded to the excellent Aśoka tree.

116. Having proceeded, he caused his palanquin to be placed under the excellent Aśoka tree, descended from the palanquin, and having descended, he took off his ornaments, wreaths of flowers, and finery with his own hands.

It is said,

अंगुलीभ्यश्च मुद्रावलिं पाणितो वीरवलयं भुजाभ्यां हटित्यङ्गदे ।

हारमथ कण्ठतः कर्णतः कुण्डले मस्तकान्मुकुटमुन्मुञ्चति श्रीजिनः ॥ १ ॥

1. Aṅgulībhyaśca mudrāvalim pānito vīra valayam bhujābhyām jhatityaṅgade;

Hāramatha kaṇṭhataḥ karṇataḥ kuṇḍale mastakānmukutam unmuncati Śrī Jinah. 1.

1. Śrī Jineśvara speedily removed a series of rings from his fingers, vīra-valaya (armlets indicative of might) from his forearm, bracelets from his upper arm, neck-lace from his neck, ear-rings from his ears, and the diadem from his head.

Having removed (them), he plucked out his hair in five handfuls with his own hands. When the Moon was in conjunction with Hatthutarā i. e. Uttarāphālguni constellation, he after fasting for two days and a half without drinking water, put on a divine robe, and quite alone, un-accompanied by any other person, he plucked out all his hair, and leaving the house he entered the state of houselessness. 116.

When the Lokāntika gods after requesting Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra had gone away to their respective celestial abodes, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra got up from his lion-seated throne, and went to King Nandivardhana and his Kṣatriya kinsmen, followed by some domestics. On seeing Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra coming to them, they advanced seven or eight steps forward towards him, gave him their due respects and offered him an elegant lion-seated throne for his seat. As soon as Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra took his seat on the throne, King Nandivardhana and other members of the family took their appropriate seats.

Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, then addressing them with a speech, pleasant like nectar, naturally sweet, devoid of repetition, and full of dignity, said, O beloved of the gods ! The limit of your appointed time has now been reached. The time for renouncing the world has arrived. You, therefore, willingly give me your permission, remove the ties of affection, and strengthen your mind which is timid of separation."

On hearing these words, their throats became choked up, and stopping the current of sorrow with extreme difficulty and as if they were making visible their long-lasting mass of affection by the continuous flow of tears from their eyes, they said "O worshipful Lord ! when you are talking thus, our ears are really adamant that they do not become deaf. Our hearts are made of a material as hard as a diamond that they are not split up into hundred pieces with a crackling noise. Our bodies are the abodes of such ungrateful materials that they do not, till now, undermine themselves into the lowest regions. Under the circumstances, how can our humble speech be utilized in giving permission for the subject under discussion ? Who will be our means of safety for saving us from falling into the ocean of difficult undertakings ? Or, who will grace the famous Jnāta-kula which is illustrious in the three worlds without you who are respected by the gods, demi-gods and kings of kings ? Ah ! We are unfortunate that

this precious gem is missing from our hands". Uttering these sorrowful words, and becoming disappointed, they bowed down low before the Lord and requested him thus:—"O venerable Lord! Now that you are ready to renounce the world, please allow us to celebrate your Dīkṣā Mahotsava, at least for our happiness". In this way, by the entreaties of his kinsmen, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra accepted their request for celebrating his Dīkṣā Mahotsava, as great men are always afraid of refusal of a request.

King Nandivardhana then ordered his servants, "You now make speedy preparations for a very costly anointing suitable for Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra. The servants, saying "Just as your Majesty orders", went for their respective work. They kept in readiness one thousand and eight pots of gold and other materials, brought holy waters and excellent medicaments of all the sacred places, and prepared a paste of gośirṣa sandal-wood and other scented substances.

Becoming astonished by the quivering of their celestial thrones, and knowing the real state of affairs through the medium of their Avadhī Jñāna, the thirty-two Indras, with their extensive eyes resembling a blooming hundred-petalled lotus-flower, appearing beautiful by their glossy and shining tufts of hair resembling a heap of collyrium, being in the blessed bloom of their youth, with their bodies anointed with a liquid paste of sandal-wood, shining with flowers suitably hovered round by humming bees and with soft celestial garments, with their mouths adorned with rows of teeth as white as Jasmine-flowers or the pith of a concha, with their heads glittering with diadems shining by a multitude of rays, with their bodies decorated with numerous ornaments, who were pleasant to look at and were extremely beautiful, who had canopies, flags and various other ensigns on them, who were surrounded by innumerable multitudes of attendant gods and who filled up the sky with the noise of kettle-drums, mridaṅga drums, wind instruments, tilma, ram-drum and other musical instruments

approached the Jineśvara Bhagavān and having saluted him by going around him three times from right to left in the form of a prāṇalaksṇā and feeling themselves perfectly satisfied with excellent devotion, they sat in the courtyard of the palace beautified with the impression of the feet of the Jineśvara

Delighted with joy, Acyutendra ordered his gods "O gods! You make preparations for a grand celebration of Dīkṣā Mahotsava of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira. The gods bowed down respectfully before Acyutendra and filling up numerous pots of gold and other materials with waters of the Milk Ocean, and made ready for him innumerable flowers and other excellent material of anointment. Acyutendra, then joyfully performed the inauguration ceremony of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira with one thousand and eight excellent pots of gold and other materials filled with water mixed with celestial medicaments and perfumes in his palace, along with all his retinue. In the same manner, consecutively the Moon, the Sun and other Indras performed the inauguration ceremony. Having done the anointing, all of them took their appropriate seats.

King Nandivardhana, with a heart full of devotion and careful attention, gave Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira, a bath with pots of gold and other materials filled with waters of sacred places and perfumes. While the bathing-ceremony was going on, some Indras began to move golden whisks of yak tail very slowly before him, some held umbrellas more white than hundred-petalled white lotus-flowers, some held most excellent glass mirrors in front of him, some held pots filled with fragrant waters of milk-ocean and covered with sweet-smelling lotus flowers in their hands, some stood up holding vessels for burning incense made of precious stones of five varieties with dark cloudy smoke issuing from the burning of scented aloe-wood, camphor and other materials for preparing incense, some Indras stood holding flower-garlands of five colours rendered dark-coloured by the wasps attracted there by their perfume and other gods and goddesses began to adore

him. When the ablution-ceremony was over, King Nandivardh- and had another lion-seated throne erected in the North and he had a washing-bath given to Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira with gold pots full of clean water. The body of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira who was sitting on the throne with his face directed towards the East, decked with ornaments, was wiped dry with a scented and soft cloth, liquid sandal paste was applied to his body. He put on celestial garments as white as crystal, wore a loin-girdle set with precious stones of five varieties, put on a necklace of pure pearls on his extensive chest resembling a marble slab of Kanakācala (the Rising Sun Mountain), and he had put on ear-rings inlaid with valuable gems brightly illuminating his cheeks. A diadem of precious gems was placed on his head and the Indras of the gods and demi-gods decorating him with flower-garlands of five colours and scented powders, paying homage to him with their heads bent low to the surface of the ground, and uttering hundreds of benedictions, began to praise him thus—O the only brother of the world! May you, with the greatest ease, conquer in a moment, the extremely powerful wrestler (i. e. Moha) who is invincible to the living beings of the three worlds including the gods and demi-gods. May you show the Path of Final Beatitude to devout individuals following the wrong path by dispelling the darkness of False Belief by the rays of the Sun of Knowledge. May you carefully preserve your duties of ascetic life! May you conquer राग Rāga, Affection, द्वेष Dveṣa, Hatred and other-unconquerable passions till the time you are able to attain Kevala Jñāna, and O worshipful Lord! May you have a resting place in our hearts! May the gods make the directions reverberate everywhere by constantly singing your virtuous qualities! May your white fanie spreading like the stamens of lotus flowers, throughout the three worlds, attain everywhere the beauty of the disc of the rising Full Moon! May the deer-like bad religious pioneers, becoming agitated with fear on seeing your immense lion-like strength, run away to distant places!" Having thus extolled the virtuous qualities of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira

with these true benedictions the kings of the gods had dramatic actings performed there. With stoppage of celestial amusements, king Nandivardhana burning with the fire of separation from the would-be Arhat, called his servants into his presence and said "O beloved of the gods! Let a palanquin named Candraprabhā, fifty dhanus long twenty-five dhanus wide and thirty-six dhanus high, containing an elegant altar decorated with a variety of **Svastikas** (auspicious signs 卐) made with liquid saffron mixed with sandal-paste, a palanquin equipped with a lion-seated throne inlaid with various jewels and with a steady foot-stool, a palanquin furnished with jingling bells causing the directions to resound with the sweet noise of their charming tinkling sound and furnished with hundreds of banners and flags of various colours, be prepared for the use of the Lord of the world" The servants rejoicing on hearing the words of their master, did everything as was ordered to them.

Acyutendra, then, greatly delighted with joy, ordered his gods to prepare a palanquin,—similar to Candraprabhā—equipped with big columns in-laid with jewels and decorated with strings of pearls hanging there, in which figures of rainbow were created in all the directions by the rays of precious stones of the five varieties, and which was extremely wonderful to look at, and had it placed within the Candraprabhā palanquin.

Vardhamāna Swāmi, adorned with ornaments for hair and clothes, ornaments of various kinds for the body, and flower-wreaths of various kinds, and observing a three-days fasting without food and water, then got up from his seat, and going three times round the Candraprabhā palanquin from right to left, took his seat on the lion-seated throne in it with his face towards the East. Then an elderly woman of the family, becoming pure by a bath, and putting on an excellent state-costume took her seat on a state-chair on the right side of the Bhagavan, holding a cloth interwoven with

figures of swans. His wet-nurse took her seat on the left side. A beautiful young female attired with costly garments and various ornaments took her seat on the back holding an umbrella furnished with a border of strings of pure pearls hanging from it and a gold staff supporting it. On each side of her, two young females were sitting, waving two chowries as white as well-washed silver. In the north-east corner, a very charming young damsel was sitting with a jewelled vase filled with pure water and with a sprout resembling the trunk of the Indra's elephant. In the south-east corner, a beautiful girl was seated holding a fan with a gold handle, spreading the rays of various kinds of precious stones in her hand. In the rear portion of the palanquin, the Indras of the gods began to hold up umbrellas of gems as bright as snow, silver, Jasmine flowers or the beams of the Moon, with a handle of diamond, with one thousand and eight ribs (of an umbrella) rendered more elegant with garlands of flowers. Saudharmendra and Isānendra began to wave chowries as white as nectar, snow or a heap of foam on each side of Vardhamāna Swāmī.

Now, by the order of King Nandivardhana, one thousand handsome, healthy, and strong persons of equal age, anointing their bodies with a paste of sandal wood after bath, and appearing beautiful with excellent garments and various kinds of costly ornaments, came forward rejoicing with horripilation and thinking themselves extremely fortunate on having accomplished all their cherished objects, and instantly raised up the Candraprabhā palanquin on their shoulders. As the palanquin moved onward, Saudharmendra supported the upper extremity of the southern portion of the palanquin on his shoulder, Isānendra supported the northern portion and Camarendra and Balindra supported the lower extremity of the southern portion and the northern portion respectively of the palanquin on their shoulders. The remaining Bhuvanapati, Vāṇa-vyantara, Jyotiṣka and Vaimānika Indras supported the appropriate extremities of the palanquin on their shoulders. What more? the human beings rejoicing extremely with joy, first took up the



palanquin 'on' their shoulders, and then the Indras of the demons, Indras of gods and Indras of the serpent-gods supported it on their shoulders. When Vardhamāna Swāmī left his palace, the sky began to blaze up wonderfully by the brilliance of the gods of the four varieties coming and going through it. The vault of the sky appeared beautiful by the gods like a group of blossoming trees in autumnal season or like a lotus-lake by a mass of flowers just as a forest of white mastard-plants or hemp-plants or Aśoka trees or sesamum plants or of mango trees appears beautiful in flowering time, and a forest of linseed plants, or alanthus plants or of campaka trees (*Michelia Champaca*) appears beautiful by their flowers, in the same manner, the vault of the sky appeared beautiful with gods. Besides, the sound of the kettle-drum, tabor, cymbals, drums, conches and other musical instruments played by human beings on this earth and by celestial beings in the vault of the sky was constantly diffusing everywhere.

After the Candiaprabhā śibikā (palanquin) in front, eight auspicious signs—Svastika and others—prepared with jewels of various kinds, moved on in regular order one after the other. Then, pots filled with water, magnificent mirrors, banners, and tall flags flowing high with wind, moved on. Then, a tall magnificent umbrella resembling the orb of the moon, with a spotless staff made of diamond, and ornamented with hanging wreaths of Koranta flowers, moved forward. Then, a lion seated throne with a foot-stool of jewels, and precious stones and with jewelled foot-prints carried by numerous servants, moved on. Then, one hundred and eight swift horses possessing graceful gait and charming neigh decorated with costly cloths and beautiful ornaments, whose flanks ornamented with reins of gold were decorated with bright mirrors and who were ridden by young persons, moved on one by one in regular order. Then followed one hundred and eight excellent elephants of Bhadra variety, well-constituted physically with regard to the seven parts of their bodies with a number of auspicious signs on

them ornamented with stars of gold and emeralds, whose white teeth were fixed in a tube of silver overlaid with a border of gold, and who were ridden one by one by clever mahouts. Then came one after another, one hundred and eight chariots, equipped with canopies, flags, bells, ensigns, excellent portal arches, and musical instruments of twelve kinds, prepared from the wood of Tiniśa tree growing on the Himalayas, furnished with strong wheels and yoke-poles to which spirited horses were yoked, and in which small bells were creating a loud jingling noise and thirty-two quivers were kept. Then walked one hundred and eight fully equipped warriors carrying various weapons in their hands and desirous of laughing out other soldiers by their valour. Then walked an army of cavalry, elephants, chariots, and infantry. Then moved on a huge Indra's banner, one thousand yojana high, hoisted on a strong adamantine staff, furnished with thousands of small flags of various colours and a variety of umbrellas, ornamented with flower-garlands in which bees were producing a pleasant humming noise, filling up the vault of the sky with the charming tinkling of small bells swinging to and fro with wind, as if it were a mass of fame or a visible path of Mukti (Final Emancipation), or trying to measure the vault of the sky by its height and carried respectfully by gods. Then followed many Brāhmana mendicants, bald-headed hermits, ascetics wearing braided hair, clowns, actors, jesters, songsters, players on musical instruments, and dancers, playing and laughing, uttering shouts of victory, invoking benedictions and extolling the virtuous qualities of the Lord. Then walked mighty Ksatriyas, royal princes, distinguished persons, heads of corporations, with their retinue, some on foot, some in chariots, some on horse-back, some on elephants, and some riding in palanquins went in front of the Lord. And after them followed numerous gods and goddesses accompanied by a retinue of hundred celestial cars, hundred banners, and hundred domestic gods surrounding them.

On this auspicious occasion, King Nandivardhana, putting on costly garments and valuable ornaments, mounted a lordly

rutting elephant, and appearing beautiful with umbrellas held over him and white chowries waved near him, and followed Vardhamāna Swāmī, accompanied by elephants, horses, chariots, and an army of soldiers.

Being thus followed by a multitude of gods, demons, and human beings remaining in their right places, Vardhamāna Swāmī, with a body measuring seven hands, with a form of body equal in four directions, with adamantine constitution, with breath as fragrant as that of a loutus, devoid of dirty perspiration, filthy secretions, stain, dust, filth, and other blemishes, illuminating the directions by the radiant beauty of his body, with the mass of his charming glossy hair, as black as a wasp, indigo or lamp, tied firmly, with his forehead appearing beautiful like the half-moon, with elegant ears of right measurements, with the eyebrows curved like the staff of a bow, with eyes resembling a full-blown lotus with white leaves, with the nose prominent and long like that of an eagle, with the lips resembling a ripe Bimba-phala ( the fruit of *Momordica Monodelpha* ) and the rows of teeth firmly adherent, well-connected, even, and white like a conch, cow's milk or pearls, with his cheeks fat and muscular, with a voice as deep as the sound of a kettle-drum or of clouds full of water, with his neck well-measured and ornamented with rows of lines turning south-wards, with his shoulders well-developed like that of a wild buffalo, a lion or a tiger, with his arms muscular and ornamented with fine hair, whose broad chest was lucky with the abode of the wealth of self-control, whose middle part of the body was embellished with excellent rows of fine hair and deep navel, whose beautiful thighs were getting plump in regular order higher up, whose ankle was hidden and well-adherent, and whose soles of feet were marked with signs of a mountain, town, alligator, sea, wheel, goad, fish-being greeted with perfumed powders by citizens from the tops of their buildings leaving aside food and drink, being welcomed by showering of flowers by gods, from the skies, being invoked by celestial damsels with benedictory

recitations, giving wished-for gifts, and, being praised by celestial bards—eventually entered the grove, named Jñātakhandā where big trees were appearing beautiful with fresh sprouts, where gentle wind mixed with the fragrance of flowers of all seasons was spreading in various directions, where the rays of the Sun were obstructed by the branches of tender trees full of leaves, where celestial fairies were amusing themselves, enraptured as it were, by the extreme loveliness of the natural scenery, where bees attracted by the fragrance of flowers spreading in all directions were roaming about without caring to go to another forest, which on seeing Vardhamāna Swāmī coming to it was as if inviting him readily by extending sprout-like hands set in swinging motion by winds like a beloved person seen after a long time, which was welcoming him as it were, by the soft note of peacocks overpowered by an excess of intoxication, and which was as if worshipping him with flowers falling down by a gust of wind—What more can any one write about the grove which was defeating the beauty of Nandana Vana by the splendour of its charms and which was sanctified by the lotus-like feet of the Tirthaṅkara? Having entered the grove, Vardhamāna Swāmī got down from the Candraprabhā śibika (palanquin), and, as soon as he removed his valuable garments, ornaments, flower-garlands etc. from his body with his own hands under the Aśoka Tree and placed them there, the elderly woman of the family, having picked them up like pearls dropping down from a string of precious pearls, and having placed them in the silk cloth interwoven with figures of swan, began to weep mournfully, and addressing Vardhamāna Swāmī with a speech faltering with sorrow, said, O darling! You are born in the Kāśyapa gotra. You are the son of King Siddhārtha. You are, like the autumnal moon in the sky, a gladdener to the race of Jñāta kṣatriyas. You are born from the womb of Trisālā-devi of Vāsiṣṭha gotra. You are a highly distinguished personage among the kṣatriyas. You possess a celestial body endowed with full bloom. You are extremely tender and handsome. You are wonderful with unparalleled beauty, charm, and brilliance.

You are renowned in the three worlds and you are clever in all arts and sciences and in moral codes. Now, how will you endure the pains of severe austerities? O child! You carefully observe the great vows whose practice is like guarding against a sharpe-edged sword. Do not be afraid in the least of the sufferings of very terrible endurances. During your ascetic life, you are always to maintain your body on pure meagre food obtained by going from door to door, and you are to abstain yourselves from living in towns and villages. How can I say anything to you who have Perfect Knowledge? But endeavour to attain speedily the happiness of Mokṣa (Final Emancipation)"

King Nandivardhana with his kinsmen and retinue, burning with unbearable pangs of separation, and with eyes filled up with an unceasing flow of tears, knelt down reverently at the feet of Vardhamāna Swāmī and they took their seats nearby.

Then, accepting the words of the elderly woman of the family, Vardhamāna Swāmī plucked out the entire hair of his head and beard by five handfuls with his own hands, and the mass of hair was taken away from the hands of Vardhamāna Swāmī into a divine cloth by the Indra with his head bowed down low before him. After the ceremony of plucking out the hair was over, the mass of hair which was as black as a mass of thick clouds, and which was curved (crooked) like the heart of a wicked man, was thrown by the Indra, with the permission of the Lord into the Milk Ocean.

After Śramana Bhagavān Mahāvīra had plucked out his hair in five handfuls (as described above) he paid obeisance to all Liberated Souls, saying नमो सिद्धायं Namō Siddhānam, Obeisance to all Siddhas (Liberated Souls), and taking the five Mahā Vratas (Great Vows) of Śarva Viratī Samāyika Vrata (vowing to do no sinful act) of ascetic life, with the utterance of the under-mentioned Sūtra of the vow of abstaining from all sinful acts, he put on a divine garment given by the India and adopted the holy conduct.

The following is the Sūtra of Sāmāyika Vrata:—

करेमि ( भंते ! ) सामाइअं सव्वं सावज्जं जोगं पच्चक्खामी जाव-  
जीवाए तिविहं तिविहेणं' इत्यादि

“ Karemi ( bhante ! ) sāmāiam savvam sāvajjam, jogam  
paccakkhamī jāvajjivāe tiviham tiviheṇam ” ityādi.

I take ( O Supreme Lord ! ) a Vow of Renunciation and  
( promise to ) abstain from all sinful acts, so long as I am  
alive, in three ways ( by mind, speech, and body ) three times  
( I will not do a sinful act. myself, I will not have it done  
by some one, and I will not approve of others doing it ) etc.

At that moment the whole assembly of men and gods  
stood motionless like the figures on a picture. At the comma-  
nd of Śakra, the clamour of men and gods and the sound of  
musical instruments suddenly ceased when Śramana Bhagavān  
Mahāvīra chose the holy conduct.

Day and night following that conduct which is a blessing  
to all animated and living beings, the zealous gods listen to  
him with joyful horripilation.

The five Mahāvratas ( great vows ) of Sarva Vratī Sāmā-  
yika Vrata of ascetic life with their clauses are the following:—

“ The first great vow runs thus —

I renounce all killing of living beings whether subtile or  
gross, whether movable or immovable. Nor shall I myself kill  
living beings ( nor cause others to do it nor consent to it ).  
As long as I live, I confess and blame, repent and exempt  
myself of these sins, in the thrice three fold way \* in mind  
speech and body.

There are five clauses,

---

\* I. e. acting, commanding, consenting, either in the past  
or the present or the future.

The first clause runs thus:—

A Nirgrantha is careful in his walk, not careless.

The Kevalin assigns as the reason, that a Nirgrantha, careless in his walk, might (with his feet) hurt or displace or injure or kill living beings. Hence a Nirgrantha is careful in his walk, not careless in his walk.

This is the first clause ( 1 )

Now follows the second clause:—

A Nirgrantha searches into his mind (i. e. thoughts and intentions). If his mind is sinful, blamable, intent on works, acting on impulses, produces cutting and splitting (or division and dissension), quarrels, faults, and pains, injures living beings or kills creatures, he should not employ such a mind in action, but if, on the contrary, it is not sinful etc, then he may put it in action.

This is the second clause. ( 2 )

Now follows the third clause:—

A Nirgrantha searches into his speech; if his speech is sinful, blamable etc. (all down to) kills creatures, he should not utter that speech. But if, on the contrary, it is not sinful etc, then he may utter it.

This is the third clause. ( 3 )

Now follows the fourth clause:—

A Nirgrantha is careful in laying down his utensils of begging; he is not careless in it. The Kevalin says.—A Nirgrantha who is careless in laying down his utensils of begging, might hurt or displace or injure or kill all sorts of living beings. Hence a Nirgrantha is careful in laying down his utensils of begging, he is not careless in it.

This is the fourth clause ( 4 )

Now follows the fifth clause:—

A Nirgrantha eats and drinks after inspecting his food and drink; he does not eat and drink without inspecting his food and drink. The Kevalin says:—If a Nirgrantha would eat and drink without inspecting his food and drink, he might hurt and displace or injure or kill all sorts of living beings. Hence a Nirgrantha eats and drinks after inspecting his food and drink, not without doing so,

This is the fifth clause ( 5 )

In this way, the great vow is correctly practised, followed executed, explained, established, effected according to the precept.

This is Sir, the first great vow: Abstinence from killing any living beings I.

ii The second great vow runs thus—

I renounce all vices of lying speech ( arising ) from anger or greed or fear or mirth. I shall neither myself speak lies nor cause others to speak lies, nor consent to the speaking of lies by others. I confess and blame, repent and exempt myself of these sins in the thrice threefold way, in mind speech and body.

There are five clauses.

The first clause runs thus —

A Nirgrantha speaks after deliberation, not without deliberation. The Kevalin says: Without deliberation, a Nirgrantha might utter a falsehood in his speech. A Nirgrantha speaks after deliberation, not without deliberation.

This is the first clause ( 1 )

Now follows the second clause:—



A Nirgrantha comprehends (and renounces) anger; he is not angry. The Kevalin says: A Nirgrantha who is moved by anger, and is angry, might utter a falsehood in his speech. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the second clause ( 2 )

Now follows the third clause:—

A Nirgrantha comprehends (and renounces) greed, he is not greedy. The Kevalin says: A Nirgrantha who is moved by greed, and is greedy, might utter a falsehood in his speech. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the third clause ( 3 )

Now follows the fourth clause—

A Nirgrantha comprehends (and renounces) fear, he is not afraid. The Kevalin says: A Nirgrantha who is moved by fear, and is afraid, might utter a falsehood in his speech. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the fourth clause ( 4 )

Now follows the fifth clause:—

A Nirgrantha comprehends (and renounces) mirth, he is not mirthful. The Kevalin says: A Nirgrantha who is moved by mirth, and is mirthful, might utter a falsehood in his speech. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the fifth clause ( 5 )

In this way, the great vow is correctly practised, followed, etc.

This is Sir, the second great vow in

in The third great vow runs thus:—

I renounce all taking of anything not given, either in a village, or a town, or a wood, either of little or much, of

small or great, of living or lifeless things. I shall neither take myself what is not given, nor cause others to take it, nor consent to their taking it. As long as I live, I confess, blame etc. (all down to) body.

There are five clauses.

The first clause runs thus:—

A Nirgrantha begs after deliberation, for a limited ground, not without deliberation. The Kevalin says: If a Nirgrantha begs without deliberation for a limited ground, he might take what is not given. A Nirgrantha etc

This is the first clause (1)

Now follows the second clause—

A Nirgrantha consumes his food and drink with permission (of his superior) not without his permission. The Kevalin says: If a Nirgrantha consumes his food and drink without his superior's permission, he might eat what is not given. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the second clause.

Now follows the third clause:—

A Nirgrantha who has taken possession of some ground, should always take possession of a limited part of it, and for a fixed time. The Kevalin says: If a Nirgrantha, who has taken possession of some ground, should take possession of an unlimited part of it and for an unfixed time, he might take what is not given. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the third clause (3)

Now follows the fourth clause.—

A Nirgrantha who has taken possession of some ground, should constantly have his grant renewed. The Kevalin says:

If a Nirgrantha has not constantly his grant renewed, he might take possession of what is not given. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the fourth clause ( 4 )

Now follows the fifth clause:—

A Nirgrantha begs for a limited ground for his co-religionists after deliberation, not without deliberation. The Kevalin says:—If a Nirgrantha should beg without deliberation, he might take possession of what is not given. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the fifth clause ( 5 )

In this way the great vow, etc.

This is, Sir, the third great vow.

IV The fourth great vow runs thus:—

I renounce all sexual pleasures either with gods or men or animals. I shall not give way to sensuality etc. ( all as in the foregoing paragraph down to ) exempt myself.

There are five clauses

The first clause runs thus:—

A Nirgrantha does not continually discuss topics relating to women. The Kevalin says:—If a Nirgrantha discusses such topics he might fall from the law declared by the Kevalin, because of the destruction or disturbance of his peace. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the first clause ( 1 )

Now follows the second clause:—

A Nirgrantha does not regard and contemplate the lovely forms of women. The Kevalin says —If a Nirgrantha regards and contemplates the lovely forms of women, he might etc. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the second clause ( 2 )

Now follows the third clause:—

A Nirgrantha does not recall to his mind, the pleasures and amusements he formerly had with women. The Kevalin says—If a Nirgrantha recalls to his mind the pleasures and amusements he formerly had with women, he might etc. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the third clause ( 3 )

Now follows the fourth clause:—

A Nirgrantha does not eat and drink too much, nor does he drink liquors or eat highly-seasoned dishes. The Kevalin says—If a Nirgrantha did eat and drink too much, or did drink liquors and eat highly-seasoned dishes, he might etc. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the fourth clause ( 4 )

Now follows the fifth clause.—

A Nirgrantha does not occupy a bed or couch affected ( belonging to or close by ) by women, animals or eunuchs. The Kevalin says—If a Nirgrantha did occupy a bed or couch affected by ( belonging to or close by ) women, animals or eunuchs, he might etc. A Nirgrantha etc.

This is the fifth clause ( 5 )

In this way, the great vow etc.

This is, Sir, the fourth great vow.

V. The fifth great vow runs thus:—

I renounce all attachments (pleasure in external objects) whether little or much, small or great, living or lifeless; neither shall I myself form such attachments, nor cause others to do so, nor consent to their doing so, etc. (all down to) exempt myself.

There are five clauses.

The first clause runs thus:—

If a creature with ears, hears agreeable and disagreeable sounds, it should not be attached to nor delighted with, nor desiring of, nor infatuated by, nor covetous of, nor disturbed by the agreeable or disagreeable sounds. The Kevalin says — If a Nirgrantha is thus affected by the pleasant or unpleasant sounds, he might fall etc. (see above IV. I.).

If it is impossible not to hear sounds, which reach the ear, the mendicant should avoid love or hate, originated by them.

A creature with ears hears agreeable and disagreeable sounds

This is the first clause ( 1 )

Now follows the second clause:—

If a creature with eyes sees agreeable and disagreeable forms ( or colours ), it should not be attached etc. to them. The Kevalin says—etc. ( the rest as in the last clause. Substitute only see and forms for hear and sounds ).

This is the second clause ( 2 )

Now follows the third clause:—

If a creature with an organ of smell, smells agreeable or disagreeable smells, it should not be attached to them. ( The rest as above. Substitute smell and nose ).

This is the third clause ( 3 )

Now follows the fourth clause.—

If a creature with a tongue, tastes agreeable or disagreeable tastes, it should not be attached etc. to them. ( The rest as above. Substitute taste and tongue ).

This is the fourth clause ( 4 )

Now follows the fifth clause—

If a creature with an organ of feeling, feels agreeable or disagreeable touches, it should not be attached to them. (The rest as above. Substitute feel and touch )

This is the fifth clause ( 5 )

In this way, the great vow etc. ( see above ) V

He who is well-provided with these great vows and their twenty-five clauses, is really Houseless, if he, according to the sacred lore, the precepts, and the way, correctly practises, follows, executes, explains, establishes, and, according to the precept, effects them. ”

Ācārāṅga Sūtra ( H. J. )

At that moment, the gods, goddesses and aerals on the earth and from the sky and human beings threw all around Vardhamāna Swāmī, an excellent highly perfumed fragrant yellow powder accompanied by buzzing bees, which made the whole living world fragrant with its perfume and which intensely beautified the vault of the sky by its reddish-brown colour. Incense-pans containing burning sandal-wood, musk, ambergris, camphor, and other fragrant substances and covering the directions by columns of dense smoke coming out from them, were placed in every nook and corner, and the vacant part of the world was filled with the deafening sound of victory.

The Śākrendra, then, placed a spotless divine cloth on the left shoulder of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, who had removed garments, ornaments, and wreaths of flowers from his body.

At this moment, Manah-paryāya Jnāna ( knowledge suitable for Thought-Reading ) became manifest as if with the object of helping the Jineśvara in bearing the immense burden of an extraordinary ascetic life.

Then, Vardhamāna Swāmī, extremely powerful in conquering the magnitude of Moha (Infatuation) by the strength of his mighty arms, and firm like Mount Meru, remained in deep meditation with perfect relinquishment of body, and the gods of the four kinds, citizens, king Nandivardhana, and others, having bowed down low with devotion at the feet of the Lord, went away to their respective destinations.

## Notes.

Page 1 Sūtra 1 ते णं काले णं ते णं समए णं समणे भगवं  
महावीरे पंच हत्थुत्तरे होत्था ...साइणा परिनिव्वुए भयवं.

Te nam kāle nam te nam samae nam Samane Bhagavam  
Mahāvire panca Hatthuttare hotthā...Saiṇa parinivvū Bha-  
yavam.

During that age, at that time, there lived ( was ) Śramana  
Bhagavān Mahāvira, the following five events of whose life  
happened when the Moon was in conjunction with the asterism  
Uttarāphālgunī ( whose next is Hasta ) viz 1. In Uttarāphāl-  
gunī, he descended from Prānat ( tenth ) deva-loka ( heaven )  
and assumed the form of a foetus in the womb of Devānandā.  
2. In Uttarāphālgunī he was transferred from the womb of  
Devānandā to the womb of Trisālā kṣatriyāṇī. 3. In Uttarā-  
phālgunī he was born. 4 In Uttarāphālgunī he left his house,  
renouncing the world and having accepted ascetic life entered  
a state of houselessness and 5 In Uttarāphālgunī he obtained  
Kevala Jnana ( Perfect Knowledge )...In Svāti, the Venerable  
Saint acquired Mokṣa ( Final Emancipation )

The under-mentioned five events of the lives of all the  
Tirthaṅkaras are considered as पञ्चकल्याणकानि Panca kalyāna-  
kāni, the five most auspicious moments of their lives viz. 1  
च्यवन Cyavana, Descent from a deva-loka and taking the form  
of a foetus 2 जन्म Janma, Birth. 3 दीक्षा Dikṣā, Renouncing  
the world and entering a state of ascetism ( houselessness ) 4  
केवलोत्पत्ति Kevalotpatti, Acquisition of Kevala Jnāna ( Perfect  
Knowledge, and 5 मोक्ष Mokṣa ( Final Emancipation ).

Out of the five events of the life of Śramana Bhagavān  
Mahāvira, which happened during the asterism Uttarāphālgunī,



the four viz—His 1 च्यवन Cyavana, Descent from Prāṇat deva loka and taking the form of a foetus in the womb of Devānandā 2 जन्म Janma, Birth 3 दीक्षा Dīkṣā, Renouncing the pleasures of the world and entering a state of ascetism and 4 केवलोत्पत्ति Kevalotpatti, Acquisition of Kevala Jñāna (Perfect Knowledge, are really the auspicious moments of his life. These four, together with the attainment of मोक्ष Mokṣa (Final Emancipation) constitute his पञ्चकल्याणकानि Pañca kalyāṇakāni, the five most auspicious moments of his life.

गर्भापहार Garbhāpahāra, Removal of foetus from one womb to another which is included in पञ्चहत्युत्तरे as one of the events that happened in Uttarāphālguni cannot be considered as an auspicious event.

Because,

1 It is a very strange event.

2 It is a very dirty contemptible and inauspicious occurrence.

3 It had been adopted as a very rare contingency only once during thousands of Avasarpinis and Utsarpanis.

4 Tirthankaras are invariably born in noble families. Previous to the time of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, no Tirthāṅkara was ever born in a low family. All of them were from noble royal families.

On account of his acquisition of an evil Karma of being born in a Nīca goṭra (low family) by his proudly boasting of his birth in a very noble family during his third previous Bhava, as Marīci Muni (he being the son of Bharata Cakra-vartin, a grand-son of Bhagavān Śrī Rīṣabha Śwami (first Tirthāṅkara and a would-be Tirthāṅkara himself) Vide Chap VI. Vol I. Part I) and in accordance with the inexorable Law of Karmic Theory, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra suffered numerous hardships by his birth in low families during many future lives, and as a result of a part of that evil Karma

remaining to be experienced, Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra had to take the form of a foetus in a low family and remain for 82 days in the womb of Devānandā. During the night of the eighty-third day, the foetus was removed from the womb of Devānandā to the womb of Trīśalā ksatriyāni by god Harinegamaisī under orders of Śakrendra.

5 It was done by Śakrendra solely with the object of averting the birth of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra in a low family out of his devotion towards the Lord and it was also his established custom to do so.

6. Had it not been done and recorded, an anomaly amounting to mentioning an absurd statement i. e. Conception took place in the womb of Devānandā and Trīśalā ksatriyāni gave birth to the child-would arise.

7 It has been included in Panca Hatthuttare simply as one the events taking place in Uttarāphalguṇi owing to the sameness of the asterism as it also had happened in Uttarāphalguṇi.

8. Such an occurrence cannot be considered as one of the most auspicious events of a Tīrthankaras life.

9. The most important auspicious events of the lives of all the Tīrthankaras are five, not six. The dates, times, nakṣatras-etc. of the five auspicious events are reverently remembered by devout Jains, and fasting, austerities etc, are done with the object of attaining the exalted position acquired by them.

In the commentary by Abhaya Deva Sūri to Yātiā Pancāśaka Grantha by Śrīmān Haribhadra Sūri, in Trīśasthi Śalākā Puruṣa Catutram by Śrīmān Hemchandrācārya Sūri, in Śrī Mahāvīra Cariyam by Śrī Gunacandra Sūri and in many other works, the following five most auspicious moments of the life of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra, are mentioned viz. 1 ज्यवन and गर्भसंक्रम Cyavana and Garbha.

samkrama, Descent from deva-loka and taking the form of a foetus on Aśādha Śud 6, 2. जन्म Janma, Birth on Caitra Sud 13. 3 दीक्षा Diksā, on Mārgaśīrṣa Sud 10. 4 केवलं Kevalam, the acquisition of Kevala Jñāna (Perfect Knowledge) on Vaiśākha Sud 10, and 5 मोक्ष Mokṣa, Final Emancipation on Amāvāsyā of Kārtika (Āśvina according to Gujarati Calculation).

If there were any sixth auspicious event, its dates etc. should also have been mentioned. But there being none it is not so recorded in the Siddhāntas.

Page 4 Line चइस्सामि Caissāmi, I will descend etc. Six months previous to the expiry of their term of living as a celestial being, the gods experience several untoward signs viz -

माल्यम्लानिः कल्पवृक्षप्रकम्पः, श्रीहीनाशो वाससां चोपरागः ।

दैन्यं तन्द्रा कामरागाङ्गभङ्गौ, दृष्टेर्भान्तिर्वेषथुश्चरतिश्च ॥ १ ॥

1. Malyāmlāniḥ kalpavṛkṣapṛakampah Śrī hī nāso vāsasām coparāgaḥ;

Dainyam tandra kāmaraṅgaṅgabhaṅgau dṛṣṭe r-bhṛanti r-vepathuścāratīśca. 1.

Six months previous to the expiry of their term of living as a celestial being, the gods experience the undermentioned signs viz—Withering of (their) wreaths of flowers, shaking of the Kalpa Vrakṣa, loss of prosperity and beauty, discoloration of garments, dejection, lassitude, enjoyment of sensual pleasures, collapse of the body, delusion of eyesight, trembling and discomfort.

But gods who are to be future Tirthaṅkaras possess their full splendour and prosperity even during that period.

चयमाणे न याणइ Cayamāne na yāpai. He did not know while he was (during the act of) descending as the act of descent lasted only for one moment and also because that knowledge cannot be had in the least, since the apprehension

of Knowledge for chadmastha people-persons who have not reached the state of Perfect Knowledge-extends to an अन्तर्मुहुर् Antarmuhurta, a period of time lasting from 9 samayas to forty-eight minutes.

ओहीरमाणी ओहीरमाणी Ohiramāṇī ohiramāṇī. Taking short naps periodically.

कल्याणे Kallāṇe कल्याणानां शुभसमृद्धिविशेषाणां हेतुत्वात् Kalyāṇānām śubha samriddhiviśeṣāṇām hetutvāt. Being the source of abundance of well-being and prosperity. Or, अथवा कल्यं नीरोगता-माणंति-गमयंतीति तान् Athavā kalyam-nīrogatāmānanti gamayantīti tāt-Or, which induce health.

Page 6 Line मइपुव्वपणं बुद्धिविण्णाणेण Mai puvvaenam, buddhi viññāṇenam-मतिपूर्वेणआभिनिबोधप्रभवेत् Mati pūvena-Ābhini-bodha prabhaveta बुद्धिविज्ञानेन मतिविशेष जातौत्पत्तिक्यादि बुद्धिरूपपरिच्छेदेन Knowledge of objects obtained with the help of senses and without their help is called Mati Jñāna. The knowledge obtained by correct discrimination of objects known by Mati Jñāna is called Buddhi Vijnāna.

अथवा, मतिरप्राप्तविषया बुद्धिः साम्प्रतदर्शिनी ।

अतीतार्था स्मृतिर्ज्ञेया, प्रज्ञा कालत्रयात्मिका ॥ १ ॥

इति वचनात्, बुद्धिः-साम्प्रतदर्शिनी विज्ञानं-पूर्वापरार्थविभावक-मती तानागतवस्तुविषयं तयो समाहारे बुद्धिर्विज्ञानेन ।

Athavā, Matirapiṇṇāpta viṣayā, buddhi sāmpratadarśinī.

Atītārthā smṛiti-jñeyā, prajñā kālātrayātṁikā.

Iti vacanāt,

Buddhih-Sāmprata darśinī.

Vijnānam-Pūrvā-parāi thā vibhāvakamatātānāgata vastu viṣayam tayo samāhāre buddhirvijnānena.

Mati relates to objects unobtained.

Buddhi „ to existing objects.

Smṛiti „ to past events

Prajñā „ to objects of the past, present, and future.

Hence, buddhi relates to existing objects and vijnāna relates to the knowledge obtained from past and future events or objects.

N. B.—A large amount of authentic information about the Birth-place, and Date of Birth of Śrāmaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvira, and about the social, political, and religious condition of the people of the different kingdoms and small republics into which Bharata-varṣa of his time was divided, and other, materials will be given in Part II of this Volume, which will be published next year.

# Corrections.

	Incorrect	Correct
Page 3 line 7	atthame	atthame
Page 3 line 31	Vimana	Vimāna
Page 6 line 18	mahanie	māhanie
Page 8 line 25	Devnandā	Devānandā
Page 19 Last line	Brāhmaṇi	Brāhmaṇa
Page 21 Last line	celesalt	celestial
Page 22 First line	curs	cars
Page 28 line 7	Aigarāṇam	Āigarāṇam
Page 28 line 15	instututer	institutor
Page 35 line 16	chestising	chastising
Page 38 line 17	दश आश्रयाणि	दश आश्रयाणि
Page 40 last but one	O Ananda!	O Ānanda!
Page 42 line 3	Kevala Jnana	Kevala Jñāna
Page 43 line 19	foroibly	forcibly
Page 47 line 4	FVENT	EVENT
Page 48 line 12	dnring	during
Page 50 line 18	famities	families.
Page 57 line 6	Antys	Antyās
Page 62 line 6	uterststo	uterus to
Page 62 line 20	ukkitthāe	ukkitthāe
Page 65 line 24	Forinstance	For instance
Page 77 line 13	Delight ful	Delightful
Page 78 line 12	heanently	heavenly
Page 87 line 15	motian	motion
Page 89 last line	set	sat
Page 92 line 13	prospreity	prosperity
Page 100 line 24	annointed	anointed
Page 101 line 4	te	to
Page 102 line 14	beheld	behold
Page 120 line 22	sweat-meats	sweet-meats
Page 121 line 7	cotton-sedds	cotton-seeds

To the last line on page 125 add—be embellished with auspicious marks and signs, and on whose body all limb will be well-formed and of full volume, weight, and length.

Page 141 line 6	sinsual	sensual
Page 197 line 10	free blemish	free from blemish
Page 202 line 20	arranjed	arranged
Page 208 line 9	auspucious	auspicious
Page 214 line 19	unparalled	unparalleled
Page 217 line 21	obseisance	obeisance
Page 219 line 6	pospitably	hospitably
Page 226 line 4	should be	should not be
Page 228 line 28	accompanced	accompanied
Page 230 line 1	perk	park
Page 231 line 12	Will done	Well done
Page 234 line 4	appeariid	appeared
Page 242 line 20	crowed	crowded
Page 247 line 14	shont	shout
Page 262 line 15	rejoiching	rejoicing

# Uniform with the Present Volume

*Ready for Sale*

**Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira**

**Vol. I Part I**

Royal Octavo Pages 4+29+2/2 Price Rs 2-8-0 Foreign 5/6  
One Dollar Fifty cents U. S. A.

Chapter I. Introduction

Chapter II. Su-deva, Su-guru, Su-dharma

Chapter III. Samyaktva-Mithyātva

Chapter IV. First Previous-Bhava-Nayasāra-Acquisiti  
on of Samyaktva

Chapter V Second Previous Bhava

Chapter VI. Third Previous Bhava. Maricī

Chapter VII. 4 th. to 15 th. Previous Bhavas

**Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira.**

**Vol. III.**

**Gaṇadhara-vāda.**

Contents-476 Gāthās of Śrīmān Jinabhadra Gani's Viśeṣā-  
vaśyaka Sūtra-With Introduction. Text-Sanskrit Rendering  
English Translation-Commentary of Ācārya Malladhari  
Hemchandrācārya and a Digest of the Commentary. Chapters  
XI. Pages. nearly 550 Pages. Royal Octavo size. Price Rs 4/-  
Foreign 9/- Three Dollars. U. S. A.

**Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira.**

**Vol. IV. Part I.**

**Sthavirāvali.**

Contents:-Bhagavān Śrīmān Indrabhūti Gautama-Gaṇadhara  
Agnibhūti-Gaṇadhara Vāyubhūti-Gaṇadhara Vyakta-Gaṇadh-  
ara Śrīmān Sudharma Swāmī-Gaṇadhara Maṇḍit-Gaṇadhara  
Maurya-putra Gaṇadhara Akampita-Gaṇadhara Acalabhrātā  
Gaṇadhara Metārya-Gaṇadhara Prabhās. Sthavira Ārya Jambū  
Swāmī-Sthavira Ārya Prabhava Swāmī-Sthavira Ārya  
Śayyambhava Sūri.

Royal Octavo Size, Pages 209. Price Rs 2-8-0

Foreign 5/6. One Dollar Fifty Cents U. S. A.



# In Preparation.

## Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira.

### Vol. I. Part II.

Contents—Sixteenth Previous Bhāva—Viṣvabhūti Muni—Seventeenth Bhava—Eighteenth Previous Bhava—Triprīṣṭha Vasudeva—Nineteenth, Twentieth—Twenty-first, and Twenty-second Previous Bhāvas—Twenty-third Previous Bhāva—Priya-mitra Cakravartin—Twenty-fourth Previous Bhava—Twenty-fifth Previous Bhava Mahāmuni Nandana Muni—Twenty sixth Previous Bhava.

## Sramana Bhagavan Mahavira.

### Vol. II. Part II.

Contents:—Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīr's "Vihāra" during the twelve years and a half previous to his acquisition of Kevala Jñāna—Acquisition of Kevala Jñāna near Rijuvālīka River—Samavasāna—Dikṣā of eleven Gaṇadhara (Chief disciples)—Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīr's "Vihāra" during thirty years after the acquisition of Kevala Jñāna. Last Rainy Season at Apāpā Puri (Pava Puri) Nirvāṇa—Kevala Jñāna to Gaṇadhara Bhagavān Indrabhūti Gautama (Śrīman Gautama Swāmī) Ten Chief Śrāvakas of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra.

Social, political, and religious condition of the people of Bhāratavarṣa during the time of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra Jainism in Royal Families—Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra's Relations with other Royal Families—Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra as a religious Preceptor—Jain Philosophy—System of Jaina Siddhāntas—Jaina Logic—Mahāvīra and Buddha etc. Appendix-1. Birth Place of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra. Appendix-2. Date of Birth of Śramaṇa Bhagavān Mahāvīra.

To be had from:—

**Ahmedabad**—New City Printing Press, Dhalgai Vad,  
near Pāukore Nākā; Ahmedabad.

**Bhavnagar**—Shree Jain Dharma Prasāraka Sabhā,  
Shree Atmānanda Sabhā.

**Bombay**—Shree Sarasvati Pustaka Bhandāra,  
Pandit Bhurālāl Kālīdās

Laxmi Nivās, Pānjā Pole Lane, Bombay-4.

**Lahore**—Moti Lal Banārsi Dāss. Booksellers & Publishers  
Said Mithā Bazar, Lahore Punjab.

# Works Published

by

**Shree Jaina Grantha Prakashaka Sabha.**

Pānjrā Pole, Ahmedabad.

1. Hāribhadrāṣṭaka Vritti (हरिभद्राष्टकवृत्ति ३३१ संवाद  
पाठयुक्त वृत्ति ) Drawing Paper 2-8-0  
Glaze Paper 2-0-0
2. Sambodha Prakaraṇa (संबोधप्रकरण ) 3-0-0
3. Hāribhadra Sūri Grantha Saṅgraha (हरिभद्रसूरिग्रन्थसंग्रह )  
3-0-0
4. Hāribhadrāṣṭaka Prakaraṇa (हरिभद्राष्टक प्रकरण मूल ) 0-4-0
5. Syādvād Rahasya. With Commentary  
( स्याद्वाद्ग्रहस्य सटीक ) 0-12-0
6. Nyāyāloka. With Commentary (न्यायालोक सटीक ) 5-0-0
7. Aṣṭasahasī Tātparya-vivarana (अष्टसहस्रीतात्पर्य विवरण )  
10-0-0
8. Samuddhātātattva समुद्धाततत्त्व 0-6-0
9. Jaina Nyāya Muktaṭvali. With Commentary  
( जैन न्याय मुक्तावली सटीक ) 1-0-0  
जैन न्याय मुक्तावली. समुद्धाततत्त्व 1-4-0
10. Nava Tattva Vistarārtha (नवतत्त्वविस्तरार्थ ) 3-0-0
11. Dandaka Vistarārtha (दण्डकविस्तरार्थ ) 1-0-0
12. Hema Dhātu Malā (हैमधातुमाला ) 4-0-0
13. Jaina Tattva Parīksā ( जैनतत्त्वपरीक्षा ) 0-4-0
14. Stotra Bhānu (स्तोत्रभानु ) 0-2-0
15. Yoga Dristi योगदृष्टि सटीक }  
16. Yoga Bindu योगबिन्दु सटीक } 2-8-0
17. 125-150-350 Gāthā Stavanas, Yoga Dristi Sajjhāya-  
Dravya Guna Paryāya Rāsa-Sanyama-sīleni Vicāra and

a collection of hymus ( १२५-१५०-३५० गाथा-स्तवनौ  
योगदृष्टिसंज्ञाय-द्रव्यगुणपर्यायरास-सयमश्रेणिविचार-संज्ञायादि  
संग्रह )

0-8-0

18. Pārmarsa Svādhyāya Grantha Sangraha

( पारमर्षस्वाध्याय ग्रन्थसंग्रह-बुक ) 0-6-0

19 Pārmarsa Svādhyāya Grantha Sangraha ( Patra ) 0-8-0

20 Sammatī Tarka Prakaraṇa First Part

( सम्मतितर्कप्रकरण प्र. भा ) 5-0-0

21. Yoga Dristyādi Nava Grantha Padyānukrama

( योगदृष्ट्यादिनवग्रन्थपद्यानुक्रम ) 0-6-0

22. 23 24. 25 Bhāṣā Rahasya Prakaraṇa Sa-tika-Yoga  
Vimśikā Vyākhyā-Tattva Viveka-vivaraṇa Sameta Kupa-  
drisṭānta viśadīkarana Prakaraṇa-Niśābhakta svarūpato  
dūṣita vicāra Prakaraṇa ( भाषारहस्य प्रकरण सटीक-योगविशिक्षा  
व्याख्या तत्त्वविवेकविवरणसमेतकूपदृष्टान्तविशदीकरणप्रकरण-निशाभक्त  
स्वरूपतो दूषितविचारप्रकरण ) 2-0-0

26. Jñānārṇava Prakaraṇa ( ज्ञानार्णवप्रकरण मूल ) 0-4-0

27-37. Shree Yaśovijaya Vācaka Grantha Sangraha-Pātanjala  
Yoga-darśana Vivaraṇādi 11 granthas श्रीयशोविजयवाचकग्रन्थ  
संग्रह-पातंजलयोगदर्शनविवरणादि ११ ग्रन्थो 2-0-0

38. Dharma Parīksā Sa-vivaraṇa ( धर्मपरीक्षा सविवरण ) 4-0-0

## Works in Preparation.

1. Jñānārṇava Sa-tika ( ज्ञानार्णव सटीक )

2. Anekānta Tattva Vyavasthā ( अनेकान्ततत्त्व व्यवस्था )

3. Utpāda-Vijaya-Dharmavya Siddhi ( उत्पाद-व्यय-धर्मव्यसिद्धि )

4. Sammatī Tarka Prakaraṇa Sa-tika. Second Part

( सम्मतितर्कप्रकरण सटीक द्वितीय भाग )

5. Pratimā Śataka Brihat Tīkā ( प्रतिमागतक बृहद्वीका )

To Be Had From:—

Sheth Ishvardas Mulchand.  
Kikā Bhat Pole, Ahmedabad.

